

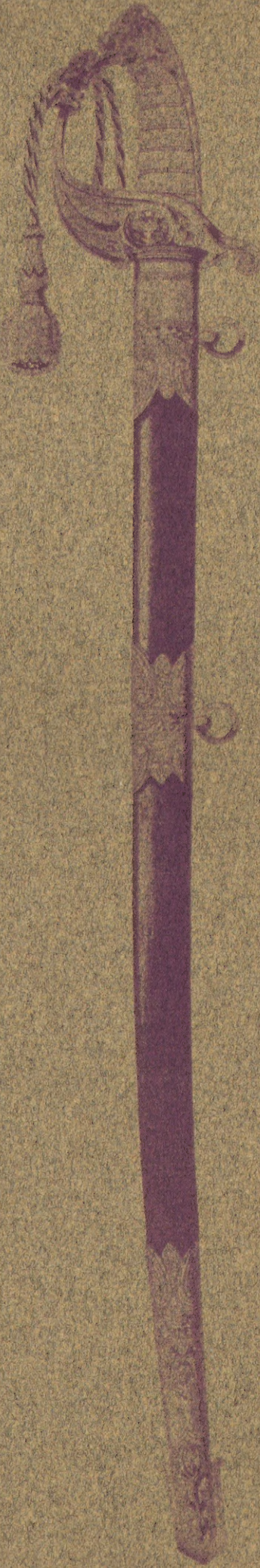
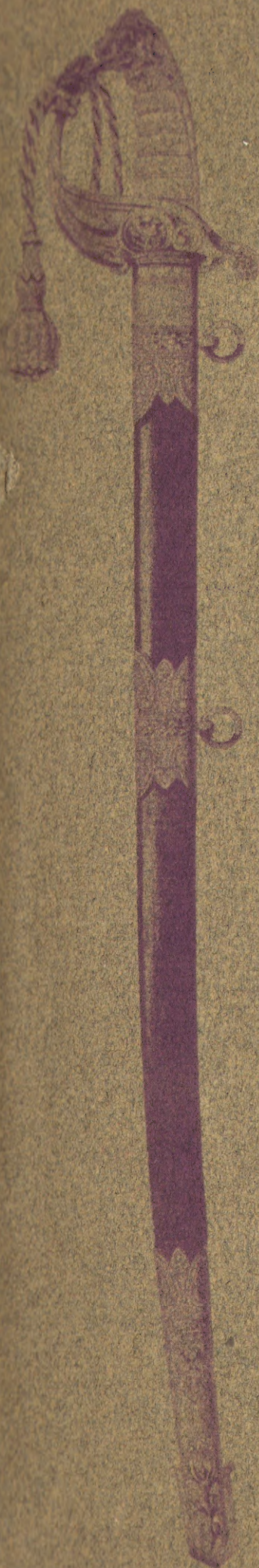
Swords for Sea Service



My 4th

11MSO





1871

Swords for Sea Service



Sword presented to
the Earl of St. Vincent
by the City of
London.

National Maritime Museum, Greenwich



Swords for Sea Service

by Commander W. E. May, R.N. & P. G. W. Annis

With a note on the Sword-Cutler by J. D. Aylward

Drawings by P. G. W. Annis, John Munday, Michael A. Papps & Anne Whittle

Volume One

Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London: 1970

© Crown copyright 1970: SBN II 290026 7*

Designed & printed in England for Her Majesty's Stationery Office
by Eyre & Spottiswoode Ltd at Grosvenor Press Portsmouth

To our wives, Betty and Olive
without whose support and active assistance
this book could never have been finished

Our swords shall play the orator for us
TAMBURLANE THE GREAT, by Christopher Marlowe

Contents

- x Illustrations
- xv Abbreviations & Bibliography
- xviii Foreword
- xix Definitions & Explanations

Part I: British Swords

- 3 A brief History of the Naval Officer's Sword
- 7 Broadswords
- 9 Hunting Swords and Hangers
- 12 Small-Swords
- 19 The Slotted Hilt
- 20 The Slotted Hilt with Anchors inset
- 21 The Oval Side-Ring Hilt
- 22 The S-Ball or Bead-Pattern Hilt
- 24 The S-Bar Hilt
- 25 The Infantry Sword of 1796
- 26 Light Cavalry Sabres
- 29 Grenadiers and Light Infantry
- 30 The Stirrup Hilt
- 33 The Straight Stirrup Hilt
- 35 Dress Swords with Stirrup Hilts
- 37 Small-Swords of Civil Branches
- 38 The Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Pipe-Back Blade)
- 43 The Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Pipe-Back Blade) Black Fish-Skin Grip
- 43 The Open Half-Basket Hilt (Pipe-Back Blade)
- 44 The Stirrup Hilt (Pipe-Back Blade)
- 45 The Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Wilkinson Blade)
- 48 The Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Wilkinson Blade) Black Fish-Skin Grip
- 48 The Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Wilkinson Blade with Pipe-Back Point)
- 49 The Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Claymore Blade)
- 50 The Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Rectangular Blade)
- 50 The Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Cutlass Blade)

- 51 Flag Officer's Swords. Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Wilkinson Blade)
- 51 The Mameluke Hilt
- 52 The Pierced Basket Hilt (Claymore Blade)
- 53 Steel Hilts
- 54 Presentation Swords
- 69 Presentation Swords of the City of London
- 69 Presentation Swords of the Patriotic Fund at Lloyds
- 72 Dirks
- 78 The Cutlass
- 93 The Royal Marines
- 96 Miscellaneous Army Swords
- 98 Miscellaneous Swords
- 99 The Swords of Vice-Admiral Lord Nelson
- 111 The Collingwood Swords

Part II: Swords of Other Lands

- 119 Swords and other Edged Weapons of Foreign Navies
- 120 The Austrian and Austro-Hungarian Empires
- 125 Belgium
- 126 Brazil
- 129 Chile
- 130 China
- 133 Chinese Maritime Customs
- 134 Colombia
- 135 Denmark
- 141 Ecuador
- 141 Finland
- 143 France
- 150 Germany
- 158 Indonesia
- 161 Italy
- 165 Japan
- 169 The Maghreb
- 170 The Netherlands
- 174 Norway
- 176 Paraguay
- 177 Peru
- 178 Russia and the U.S.S.R.
- 181 South Africa
- 182 Spain
- 186 Sweden
- 187 Ottoman Empire and Turkey
- 189 United States of America
- 193 Confederate States of America

- 194 Venezuela
- 195 Scimitars
- 199 Miscellaneous Eastern Swords

Part III: Swords in the National Maritime Museum

- 205 Index to Sections of the Catalogue in which Swords will be found
- 216 Broadwords
- 216 Hunting Swords and Hangers
- 217 Small-Swords
- 218 The Slotted Hilt
- 219 The Slotted Hilt with Anchors inset
- 219 The Oval Side-Ring Hilt
- 219 The 5-Ball Hilt
- 220 The S-Bar Hilt
- 220 The Infantry Sword of 1796
- 221 Light Cavalry Type
- 221 Grenadiers and Light Infantry
- 222 Stirrup Hilt (Fighting Sword with Ivory Grip and Lion's Head Pommel)
- 223 Stirrup Hilt (Fighting Sword with Black Grip and Lion's Head Pommel)
- 223 Stirrup Hilt (Fighting Sword with Black Grip and Stepped Pommel)
- 224 Stirrup Hilt (Fighting Sword with Ivory Grip and Stepped Pommel)
- 224 Stirrup Hilt (Dress Sword with Ivory Grip and Lion's Head Pommel)
- 225 Stirrup Hilt (Dress Sword with Black Grip and Lion's Head Pommel)
- 225 Stirrup Hilt (Dress Sword with Black Grip and Stepped Pommel)
- 226 Straight Stirrup Hilt (Fighting Sword with Ivory Grip and Lion's Head Pommel)
- 226 Straight Stirrup Hilt (Fighting Sword with Black Grip and Stepped Pommel)
- 226 Straight Stirrup Hilt (Fighting Sword with White Fish-Skin Grip and Lion's Head Pommel)
- 226 Straight Stirrup Hilt (Dress Sword with Black Grip and Lion's Head Pommel)
- 226 Small-Swords of Civil Branches, 1825-1832
- 227 Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Pipe-Back Blade)
- 229 Open Half-Basket Hilt (Pipe-Back Blade)
- 229 Stirrup Hilt (Pipe-Back Blade)
- 229 Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Wilkinson Blade)
- 233 Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Claymore Blade)
- 233 Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Rectangular Blade)
- 233 Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Black Fish-Skin Grip) (Wilkinson Blade)
- 234 Solid Half-Basket Hilt (Crown and Anchor surrounded by Wreath of Laurel) (Wilkinson Blade)
- 234 Mameluke Hilt
- 234 Pierced Basket Hilt (Claymore Blade)
- 234 Steel Hilt

- 235 Presentation Swords
- 238 Dirks (Straight Blades)
- 240 Dirks (Curved Blades)
- 241 Dirks (After 1856)
- 242 Cutlasses
- 245 Royal Marines
- 246 Miscellaneous Army Swords
- 246 Miscellaneous Swords
- 247 Bayonets
- 247 Austria
- 248 Brazil
- 248 Chile
- 248 Chinese Maritime Customs
- 249 Denmark
- 249 France
- 250 Germany
- 252 Greece
- 252 Indonesia
- 252 Italy
- 252 Japan
- 253 The Maghreb
- 253 The Netherlands
- 254 Norway
- 254 Russia
- 254 Spain
- 255 Ottoman Empire and Turkey
- 255 United States of America
- 256 Confederate States of America
- 256 Scimitars
- 256 Miscellaneous Eastern Swords

Part IV: Sword Cutlers

- 261 The Sword-Cutler and his Trade, by J. D. Aylward
- 263 Prefatory Note to the List of Sword-Cutlers
- 266 A Selected List of London Sword-Smiths, Sword-Cutlers, Goldsmiths and Jewellers, Gold and Silver Lacemen, Naval and Military Tailors, Outfitters and Accoutrement Makers whose names have been associated with Swords
- 313 Provincial Sword-Smiths, Sword-Cutlers, etc. *England:*
- 314 Birmingham
- 322 Bristol
- 322 Chatham
- 322 Liverpool
- 323 Plymouth & Devonport
- 324 Portsmouth

- 329 Sheffield
- 329 Winchester
- 330 *Scotland*: Edinburgh
- 330 Glasgow
- 330 *Ireland*
- 330 *Jersey*
- 332 Proof Marks

Part V

- 345 Biographical Notes on Naval Officers
- 375 Acknowledgements
- 377 Index

Illustrations

The 'Sword Nos.' shown against each plate are the National Maritime Museum catalogue numbers, as indexed at the beginning of Part III. The 'Neg. Nos.' are the numbers of the Museum negatives.

Frontispiece to Volume I: Sword presented to the Earl of St. Vincent by the City of London.

Colour Plate 1: Sword presented to Viscount Duncan by the City of London.

Colour Plate 2: Sword presented to Viscount Nelson by the City of London.

Colour Plate 3: Sword presented by Commodore Nelson to Captain George Cockburn.

Frontispiece to Volume II: Nile sword.

Plate 1: Vice-Admiral Thomas Hopsonn, by Michael Dahl.

Plate 2: Admiral Sir Cloudisley Shovel, by Michael Dahl.

Plate 3: Silver hilted hunting sword, 1702.

Plate 4: Brass hilted hanger.

Plate 5: Hanger, c.1805.

Plate 6: Hanger with lion's mask pommel, c.1850.

Plate 7: Small-sword with triangular blade.

Plate 8: Small-sword with colichemarde blade.

Plate 9: Silver hilted small-sword.

Plates 10a & 10b: Details of shell of silver-hilted small-sword.

Plate 11: Silver hilted small-sword, 1761.

Plate 12: Silver hilted small-sword, 1765.

Plate 13: Small-sword of Vice-Admiral Lord Collingwood.

Plate 14: Small-sword with silver-gilt hilt and no guard. Admiral Sir J. T. Duckworth.

Plate 15: Slotted hilt.

Plate 16: Hanger with slotted hilt and anchor engraved on pommel.

Plate 17: Hanger with slotted hilt and fowl anchor in S-bar.

Plate 18: Slotted hilt with anchors inset.

Plate 19: Slotted hilt with anchors inset.

Plate 20: Slotted hilt with anchors inset and fowl anchor in S-bar.

Plate 21: Oval side-ring hilt.

Plate 22: Five-ball hilts.

Plate 23: S-Bar hilt.

Plate 24: Infantry Sword of 1796.

- Plate 25:* Light Cavalry type hilt.
- Plate 26:* Grenadiers and Light Infantry, 1803.
- Plate 27:* S-Bar hilt with anchor.
- Plate 28:* Stirrup hilt, ivory grip and lion's head pommel. Admiral of the Fleet Earl St. Vincent.
- Plate 29:* Stirrup hilt, knurled ivory grip and lion's head pommel. Broadsword blade.
- Plate 30:* Stirrup hilt, ivory grip and lion's head pommel. Broad diamond blade.
- Plate 31:* Stirrup hilt, black grip and stepped pommel. Straight stirrup hilt, black grip and lion's head pommel.
- Plate 32:* Straight stirrup hilt, ivory grip and lion's head pommel.
- Plate 33:* Straight stirrup hilt of gilded steel, white fish-skin grip and lion's head pommel.
- Plate 34:* Dress sword with stirrup hilt, black grip and stepped pommel.
- Plate 35:* Dress sword with stirrup hilt, white grip and lion's head pommel.
- Plate 36:* Dress sword with ornamental hilt, ivory grip and lion's head pommel.
- Plate 37:* Dress sword with ornamental hilt, ivory grip and couchant lion pommel.
- Plate 38:* Small-swords of Civil Branches, 1825-1832.
- Plate 39:* Swords with solid half-basket hilts and various types of blades.
- Plate 40:* Solid half-basket hilt with pipe-back blade.
- Plate 41:* Solid half-basket hilt with arms of Duke of Clarence on grip. Pipe-back blade.
- Plate 42:* Solid half-basket hilt. Indian Navy. 1827.
- Plate 43:* Open half-basket hilt with pipe-back blade. Ivory grip and lion's head pommel.
- Plate 44:* Open half-basket hilt with pipe-back blade. Black grip and acanthus pommel.
- Plate 45:* Solid half-basket hilt with Wilkinson blade. Black grip and stepped pommel.
- Plate 46:* Solid half-basket grip. P. & O. S. N. Co.
- Plate 47:* Solid half-basket hilt with cutlass blade. Captain E. H. Verney.
- Plate 48:* Solid half-basket hilt. Flag-Officer's sword with wreath around crown and anchor.
- Plate 49:* Mameluke hilt.
- Plate 50:* Pierced half-basket hilt.
- Plate 51:* Cutlass/Sword of Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers.
- Plate 52:* Presentation Swords of Patriotic Fund at Lloyds.
- Plate 53:* Presentation Sword to Captain E. H. Columbine from the Merchants of Trinidad.
- Plate 54:* Presentation Sword from H.R.H. The Duke of Clarence to Admiral Sir J. T. Duckworth.
- Plate 55:* Presentation Sword to Lieutenant J. Buller from the Merchants of London.
- Plate 56:* Straight dirk, c.1780-1820.
- Plate 57:* Straight dirk with 'anchor' quillons.
- Plate 58:* Straight dirk of Admiral Sir W. Cornwallis.
- Plate 59:* Straight dirk carried by Captain J. Cooke at Trafalgar.
- Plate 60:* Straight dirk with lion's mask pommel.
- Plate 61:* Curved dirk.
- Plate 62:* East India Midshipman wearing a curved dirk.
- Plate 63:* Midshipmen's dirks from 1856.
- Plate 64:* Cutlasses. Comparative types.
- Plate 65:* Cutlass. Pre 1804.
- Plate 66:* Cutlass. 1804.

- Plate 67:* Cutlass with two-disc hilt and curved blade.
- Plate 68:* Cutlass. 1845.
- Plate 69:* Cutlass. 1858.
- Plate 70:* Cutlass-bayonet for Enfield rifle. 1858.
- Plate 71:* Cutlass of 1845 modified 1887.
- Plate 72:* Cutlass. 1889.
- Plate 73:* Cutlass. 1889.
- Plate 74:* Cutlass. 1900.
- Plate 75:* Verney clip for Enfield cutlass-bayonet.
- Plate 76:* Metropolitan Police cutlass. 1868.
- Plate 77:* Marine Officer's swords.
- Plate 78:* Heavy Cavalry swords, 1796 and 1821.
- Plate 79:* Pioneer sword, 1856.
- Plate 80:* Galfridus Walpole sword.
- Plate 81:* Sword surrendered to Nelson at St. Vincent.
- Plate 82:* Swords of Admirals Villeneuve and Cisneros. Trafalgar.
- Plate 83:* French dirk surrendered to Collingwood.
- Plate 84:* Sword – nationality unknown.
- Plates 85a & 85b:* Austrian Navy, 1850.
- Plate 86:* Austrian cutlass, c.1862–1904.
- Plate 87:* Brazilian Navy.
- Plate 88:* Chilean Navy.
- Plate 89:* Chinese Maritime Customs.
- Plate 90:* Danish Navy. Commissioned Officer, 1800 and Non-Commissioned Officer, 1817.
- Plate 91:* Danish Navy, Engineer Warrant Officer, 1860, and Commissioned Officer, 1840.
- Plate 92:* Danish Navy. Cutlasses, 1875 and 1882.
- Plate 93:* Danish Navy. Hilt of cutlass, 1882.
- Plate 94:* Danish Navy. Dirk, c.1965.
- Plate 95:* Greek Navy. Dirk, c.1965.
- Plate 96:* French Hanger, c.1765.
- Plate 97:* French Navy, 1789. Moving bar hilt.
- Plate 98:* French Navy, 1798. Sword of Rear-Admiral A. S. M. Blanquet du Chayla.
- Plate 99:* French Navy, c.1800. Light Cavalry type.
- Plate 100:* French Navy, 1805.
- Plate 101:* French Navy, c. 1805. Epée.
- Plate 102:* French Navy, 1806. Marins de la Garde.
- Plate 103:* French Navy, 1870.
- Plate 104:* French Navy, 1782. Cutlass.
- Plate 105:* French Navy, 1833. Cutlass.
- Plate 106:* French Navy. Dirk.
- Plate 107:* German Navy, c.1890.
- Plate 108:* German Navy, c.1910.
- Plate 109:* German Navy, c.1910.
- Plate 110:* German Navy, c.1917.

- Plate 111*: German Navy, 1919–1945.
Plate 112: German Navy, dirk.
Plate 113: German Kriegsmarine dirk.
Plate 114: German *briquet*.
Plate 115: Italian Navy. Court sword.
Plate 116: Japanese Navy.
Plate 117: Japanese Navy. Dirk.
Plate 118: Netherlands Navy, 1772.
Plate 119: Netherlands Navy, 1837.
Plate 120: Netherlands Navy, 1882.
Plate 121: Netherlands Marines, 1783.
Plate 122: Dutch Hangers.
Plate 123: Norwegian cutlass, c.1814.
Plate 124: Russian Imperial Navy, 1861.
Plate 125: Spanish Navy, c.1797.
Plate 126: Spanish Navy, 1967.
Plate 127: Spanish Navy. Cutlass, 1848.
Plate 128: Turkish Navy. Dirk, c.1900.
Plate 129: United States Navy, c.1813.
Plate 130: United States Navy, 1827–1841.
Plate 131: United States Navy. Presentation Sword to Rear-Admiral Farragut, 1864.
Plate 132: United States Navy, 1852.
Plate 133: United States Navy. Cutlass, 1860.
Plate 134: Navy of the Confederate States of America, 1861.
Plate 135: Nimcha taken by Thomas Hopsonn, 1670.
Plate 136: Turkish scimitar, 1782, taken by Midshipman W. Tottenham, 1828.
Plate 137: Turkish scimitar.
Plate 138: Indo-Persian scimitar given to Sir Francis Beaufort by the Imaum of Muscat in 1817.
Plate 139: Nelson receiving the sword of Rear-Admiral A. S. M. Blanquet du Chayla after the Nile, by Guy Head.
Plate 140: Mark on Prosser's sword blade, 1827.

- Figure 1*: Royal Cyphers.
Figure 2: Small-sword.
Figure 3: Slotted hilt.
Figure 4: Slotted hilt with anchors inset.
Figure 5: Oval side-ring hilt.
Figure 6: S-Bar hilt.
Figure 7: Stirrup hilt.
Figure 8: Straight stirrup hilt.
Figure 9: Solid half-basket hilt.
Figure 10: Sword blade. Hon. East India Company.
Figure 11: Open half-basket hilt.
Figure 12: Mameluke hilt.
Figure 13: Midshipmen wearing dirks.

- Figure 14:* Dirk blade.
- Figure 15:* Austrian Navy.
- Figures 16a & 16b:* Sword blade. Imperial Austro-Hungarian Navy.
- Figure 17:* Sword blade. Imperial Brazilian Navy.
- Figure 18:* Finnish Naval hilt, 1919.
- Figure 19:* French Naval hilt, c.1800.
- Figure 20:* French cutlass hilt, c.1771.
- Figure 21:* French cutlass hilt, 1872.
- Figure 22:* Navy of the Two Sicilies, before 1860.
- Figure 23:* Navy of the Papal States, before 1860.
- Figure 24:* Royal Italian Navy hilt, 1861.
- Figure 25:* Royal Norwegian Navy hilt, 1860.
- Figure 26:* Sword Blade, Spanish Navy, c.1966.
- Figure 27:* United States Navy hilt, 1841.
- Figure 28:* Sword Blade. United States Navy.
- Figure 29:* Cartouches from solid half-basket hilts.
- Figure 30:* Royal Cyphers on cutlass blades.
- Figure 31:* Proof Marks.
- Figure 32:* Sword Knots.

Abbreviations used, Authorities consulted and Bibliography

- Albaugh, W. A. & Simmons, E. N. *Confederate Arms*, 1957
Alm, J. *Flottans Handvapen Kortfattad Historik*, 1954
Angelo, Domenico, *L'Ecole des Armes*, 1765
Aries, Christian, *Armes Blanches Militaires Francaises*, 1966 etc.
Arms and Armour Society, *The Art of the Armourer*, 1963
Army, Dress Regulations for, from 1796
Atwood, Major James P. *The Daggers and Edged Weapons of Hitler's Germany*, 1965
Austria *Adjustirung- und Ausrüstungs-Vorschrift für die Personen Seine Majestät Kriegs-Marine*.
Vienna, 1873
- J.D.A. Aylward, J. D., Correspondence with Captain H. T. A. Bosanquet
-, A Note on English Sword Blades, *Notes and Queries*, Vol. 184, 1943
- S.S.E. -, *The Small-Sword in England*, 1946, 2nd Edition, 1960
-, *The House of Angelo*, 1953
-, *The English Master of Arms*, 1956
- Batsch, C. F. & Meuk, D. *Die Heere und Flotten der Gegenwart (Frankreich, die Flotte)*, 1900
Beaulieu-Marconnay, Freiherr von, *Unter der Kriegsflagge des Reichs*, 1900
Binyon, Laurence & Others, *Chinese Art*, 1935
- B.P.L. Birmingham Public Libraries
Blackmore, Howard L. *Arms and Armour*, 1965
-, *British Military Firearms, 1650-1850*, 1961
Blair, Claude, *European and American Arms, 1100 to 1850*, 1962
Bosanquet, Captain H. T. A. *The Naval Officer's Sword*, 1955
Bottet, Maurice, *Monographies de l'Arme Blanche (1789-1870) et de l'Arme a Feu Portative (1789-1900) des Armées Francaises de Terre et der Mer*, New Edition, 1959
Boudriot, Jean, *Les armes portatives de la Marine, 1779-1874, IV, Les Sabres*, Triton, No. 82, 1967
Boutell, Charles, *Arms and Armour in Antiquity and the Middle Ages*, 1893
Brazil *Desenhos dos Uniformes*, 1941
-, *Regulamento para os Uniformes do Pessoal da Marinha de Guerra*, 1941
-, *Regulamento de Uniformes da Marinha do Brasil*, 1953
Brewer, Dr. Cobham, *Dictionary of Phrase and Fable*, Art. Ancient Swords and Sword Makers
Burton, Sir Richard, *The Book of the Sword*, 1884
Camp, E. J. *Catalogues of European Arms and Armour, Wallace Collection, Vols. I & II*, 1924
- P.C.P. Carrington-Pierce, Major P. *A Handbook of Court and Hunting Swords, 1660-1820*, 1936
Castle, Egerton, *Schools and Masters of Fence*, 1893

- Chaffers, *Handbook to Hallmarks on Gold and Silver Plate*, 1936
 China *Dress Regulations for the Navy*, 1913
 Company of Military Collectors & Historians, *Military Collector and Historian continuing Confederate States of America Uniforms and Dress of the Army and Navy of the Confederate States*, 1861, 1960
 Cronau, Rudolf, *Geschichte der Solinger Klingenindustrie*, 1885
 Dean, Dr. Bashford, *Catalogue of Court Swords and Hunting Swords in the Metropolitan Museum, New York*, 1908
 Demmin, Auguste, *An Illustrated History of Arms and Armour*, 1877
 Dolleczeck, Anton, *Monographie . . . Blanken und Handfeuer-Warffen*, 1896
 Drygalski, H. von, Zeppelin, C. von & Batsch, C. F. *Die Heere und Flotten der Gegenwart III (Russland)*, 1898
Encyclopedia Britannica, 1947 Edition. Art. Sword
 Ffoulkes, Charles, *Armour and Weapons*, 1909
 -, *Inventory and Survey of the Armouries of the Tower of London*, 2 Vols., 1916
 -, *Sword, Lance and Bayonet*, 1938
 -, *Arms and Armament*, 1945
 Firth, C. H. *Cromwell's Army*, 1902
 Fox-Davies, A. C. *The Book of Public Arms*, 1915
 France *Decret determinant L'Uniforme de Differentes Corps de la Marine*. France, 1902
 Gardner, Lieut. Col. Robert Edward, *Five Centuries of Gunsmiths, Swordsmiths and Armourers 1400-1900*, 1948
 German Uniform, *Die Uniformen der deutschen Marine*, 1878
 Grose, *Military Antiquities*, 1801
 Gyngell, Dudley S. Hawtrey, *Armourers' Marks*, 1959
 Hayward, John, *Swords and Daggers*, 1963
- A.H. Heal, Sir Ambrose,
 L.T.C. -, *London Tradesmen's Cards of the 18th Century*, 1925
 L.G. -, *The London Goldsmiths, 1200-1809*, 1935
 S.O.L.S. -, *Signboards of Old London Shops*, 1947
 Holmes, M. R. *Arms and Armour in Tudor and Stuart London*, 1957
 Hörster, E. & F. *Das Solinger Schwert* (a sales catalogue, no date)
 Hurd, Archibald, *The German Fleet*, 1915
 Hutton, Captain A. *Old Sword Play*, 1892
 -, *The Sword and the Centuries*, 1901
 Jacobsen, Holger, *Marinens Vagtdolke, Vaabenhistoriske Aarbøger*, 1953
 Japan *Dress Regulations for the Imperial Japanese Navy*, 1901, 1909 and 1916
 Jenrich, C. H. The Papal Navy, *U.S. Naval Institute Proceedings*, September 1963
 H.D.C. Johnson, Rev. A. H. *History of the Worshipful Company of Drapers of London*, 2 Vols., 1916
 P.E.J. Jones, P. E.
 Kählig, E. von & Jedina, R. von, *Die Heere und Flotten der Gegenwart, IV (Oesterreich-Ungarn)*, 1898
 Kennard, A. N. See May, W. E.
 Klietmann, Dr. K.C. *Der Marinedolch, 1919 bis 1945* from *Die Deutsche Wehrmacht 1934 bis 1945*, Berlin 1961
 Knötel, Richard, *Handbuch der Uniformkunde*, 1937
 Laking, Sir Guy F. *The Armoury of Windsor Castle*, 1904
 E.A.A. -, *A Record of European Arms and Armour*, 1920-1922
 -, *Oriental Arms and Armour*, 1914 and 1964 (Wallace Collection)
 Latham, John W. The Shape of Sword Blades, *R.U.S.I. Journal*, 1862
 -, A Few Notes on the Swords in the International Exhibition, *R.U.S.I. Journal*, 1863
 Latham, J. W. *British Military Swords from 1800 to the Present Day*, 1966
 Latham, R. J. Wilkinson, *British Military Bayonets from 1700-1945*, 1967
 Liancolor, *Maître d'Armes*, 1686

- Low, Charles R. *History of the Indian Navy*, 1877
 McArthur, John, *Army and Navy Gentleman's Companion*, 1771
 Mahon, A. *The Art of Fencing*, 1735
 Mann, Sir James, Wallace Collection Catalogues – *European Arms and Armour*, 2 Vols.,
 Volume II, *Arms*, 1962
 Marey, Colonel, *Memoir on Swords*, translated by Lt. Col. H. H. Maxwell, 1860
 May, W. E. & Kennard, A. N. *Naval Swords and Firearms*, 1962
 Møller, Th. *Gamle Danske Militaervaaben*, 1963
- U.D. Mortimer, *The Universal Director*, 1763
- N.M.M. National Maritime Museum
Navy List, Dress Regulations for the Royal Navy from 1825
 Norman, A. V. B. *Small Swords and Military Swords*, 1967
 Norman, A. V. B. & Pottinger, D. *Warrior to Soldier, 449-1660*, 1966
- N. & Q. *Notes and Queries*. Many Articles on Swords from 1849 to date
 Panseri, Carlo, L'Acciaio di Damasco nella leggenda e nella realta, *Armi Antiche*, 1962
 (Translated by H. B. Wells as Damascus Steel in Legend and Reality, *Gladius*, Tome IV, 1965)
 Peru *Uniformes de la Marina de Guerra Peruana*, 1905
 Peterson, Harold L. *The American Sword, 1775 to 1945*, 1965
- H.B.C.P. Pollard, Captain H. B. C. *The Book of the Pistol and Revolver*, 1917
- P.R.O. Public Record Office
 Rankin, Colonel Robert H. *Uniform of the Sea Services (U.S.A.)*, 1962
 Robinson, B. W. *Arms and Armour of Old Japan*, 1951
 –, *A Primer of Japanese Sword Blades*, 1955
 –, *The Arts of the Japanese Sword*, 1961
 Röhr, Albert, *Handbuch der Deutschen Marine geschichte*, 1963
 Roland, *The Art of Fencing*, 1823
- R.U.S.I. Royal United Services Institution
 Saxe, Marechal Maurice de, *Memoirs Concerning the Art of War*, 1756
 Smith, C. S. *A History of Metallography*, 1960
 Solc, Vaclav, *Swords and Daggers of Indonesia*, 1959
 Steensen, R. Steen, *Soofficersskolen Gennem 250 Aar, 1701-1951*, 1951
 Steinberg, Jonathan, *Yesterday's Deterrent*, 1965
 Stephens, F. J. *A Guide to Nazi Daggers, Swords and Bayonets*, 1965
 Stone, G. C. *A Glossary of the Construction, Decoration and Use of Arms and Armour*,
 1934 and 1961
- S.L. Stowe, *Survey of London*, 1720
 Tily, Captain James C. *The Uniforms of the United States Navy*, 1964
 Tøjhusmuseet, Copenhagen, *The Armoury Hall*, 1953 (Guide to the collection)
 Tower of London, See Ffoulkes, Charles
 Wagner, Eduard, *Hieb- und Stichwaffen*, (Prague), 1966
 Wallace Collection, See Camp, E. J., Laking, Sir Guy F. and Mann, Sir James
 Webb, H. J. *Elizabethan Military Science*, 1965
- H.C.C. Welch, Charles, *History of the Cutlers' Company of London*, 2 Vols. n.d.
 Wilkinson, Frederick, *Swords and Daggers*, 1967
 Windsor Castle, See Laking, Sir Guy F.
 Wright, *The Broadsword as Taught by Signior Mariello and Croilini*, 1889
 Yumoto, John M. *The Samurai Sword*, 1958

Foreword

The collection of swords in the National Maritime Museum was originally catalogued by Captain H. T. A. Bosanquet, C.V.O., R.N., F.S.A. at the request of the first Director, Sir Geoffrey Callender. For the first time a survey of the history of the swords of officers of the Royal Navy was undertaken and most efficiently carried out. He compiled the first catalogue which was published in 1955 under the title of *The Naval Officer's Sword*. In this book each sword in the Museum was systematically described in great detail. A most valuable feature was the list of sword cutlers, which proved to be of great use in dating swords.

When Commander W. E. May was, in 1954, entrusted with the care of the collection, the same system of cataloguing swords was continued, the entries being made on loose leaf pages. It would thus have been easy to add them to the original book when a new edition became necessary. After a while however it became clear that to do so would have produced a far too bulky volume, for, by 1969, the number of swords in the collection had increased from 105 to about 450. A disadvantage of the old system was the amount of repetition, for much of the description of similar swords would be the same. Originally Captain Bosanquet numbered the most important half hundred swords in some sort of chronological sequence but later swords were numbered more or less in order of receipt. It followed that to compare the descriptions of similar swords it was necessary to jump about the book.

For these reasons a new system has been adopted. The various types of swords are tackled in turn. Under each heading is given a description of the type and its variations followed by any details of interest concerning swords of the type in the collection. A tabular statement lists all the Museum's swords of the type with the more important facts about each.

In addition to the various descriptions of naval officers swords sections have been provided for Marine Officers' weapons, cutlasses, army and eastern swords and so on.

The receipt of collections of swords from the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution and the Tower Armouries brought the National Maritime Museum a number of foreign weapons and this has led to our undertaking an investigation into the types of swords used by navies other than our own. The amount of information available varies considerably. In some countries much valuable work has been done by other investigators. In others we have found information sadly lacking and we have been thrown on our own resources. This has given a great lack of uniformity to the sections which deal with other navies but we hope that even the most meagre may provide a foundation on which other collectors and students will be able to build.

W.E.M.
P.G.W.A.

Definitions and Explanations

The nomenclature used in describing the various parts of the sword is far from universal. The lack of an agreed phraseology in the past has led to much divergence between writers. In this book we have used terms to which we have become accustomed and they may not necessarily be those preferred by other modern writers. In some cases we feel that the latter have not produced a phraseology which fits all possible forms of sword.

It was at one time customary to describe swords from hilt to point, as if held in the hand with the point upwards and the knuckle-guard to the right. The near side of the blade is then the *obverse* and the outer side the *reverse*. We have preferred to retain this convention although we are conscious that a vogue for describing the sword with the point downwards may be more modern.

Quillons are the arms of a *cross-piece* or *cross-guard* which may be fitted between the hilt and the blade. They are described as curving *upwards* if bent towards the point and *downwards* if towards the pommel. When the ends are bent in opposite directions they are said to be *inversed*. The term *vertically recurved* is now becoming common to describe this last but we consider this unnecessarily complex and prefer *inversed*.

Pommel. In the small-sword the hilt terminates at its lower end in a variously shaped knob known as the *pommel*. The words used for the various shapes (round, olive, Adam or urn) are easily recognisable. With cutting swords there may be a true pommel or this may be replaced by a form which is made in one with the *back-piece*.¹ Naval regulations differ over the years in describing this part. Sometimes it is referred to as a *lion-head back-piece*² and on another occasion³ as *lion head, back-piece*. We have adhered to the use of the word *pommel* as it is widely understood as the termination of the grip or hilt and, often, as the part in which the guard is located at its lower end, in any case the term may be translated as 'knob'. Where a true *pommel* is fitted and there is no *back-piece* we have tended to emphasise this in cases where modern swords and dirks are concerned by referring to the *pommel* as a *cap* or by saying that it is *cap-shaped*. A lion's head *pommel* is common among naval swords, the lion's mane being sometimes continued for part or all of the way up the *back-piece*. When the *back-piece* ends in a flat plate we call this a *flat pommel*. When its end is smooth and rounded it is a *smooth pommel*. When this pommel is surrounded by one or more flutes which decrease in size towards the end we call it a *stepped pommel*.

Langets. When small pieces of, usually, flat metal are fitted each side to the centre of the *cross-piece* (i.e. at the *cross*) so that they extend over the scabbard mouth in the direction of the point of the blade these are called *langets*.⁴ When the *langets* extend in each

¹*Rules and Regulations for the Sword Exercise of the Cavalry*, 1796, refers to the *back-plate* and to the *head of the back-plate*. Naval dress regulations from 1825 onwards always refer to the *back-piece* meaning that metal part which supports and strengthens the grip along its back edge or face and which runs from guard to pommel. Some authorities refer to a *back-strap* but this seems more applicable to a pistol-butt

²Dress regulations 1856 and 1924

³Dress regulations 1879

⁴See for example the dress regulations for 1825

direction, as is common with scimitars for instance, both in the direction of the grip and in that of the blade, these are called *double-langets*.⁵ In a military context these features are sometimes called *ears*.⁶ We have avoided that term in this connection because we have another use for it.

Ears. Some hilts have extensions to the sides of the *back-piece* which enclose a part of the grip. Through them a rivet may often be passed which secures *back-piece*, *grip* and *tang* which thus strengthens the assembly. These projections are here referred to as *ears*. They need not necessarily incorporate a rivet. Another use of the term is found, in this country at any rate, applied to the bone or ivory extensions to the *pommel* of the *yataghan* but no confusion is likely to arise in that connection.

Grip. Self-evidently, this is the part of the sword held in the hand. As it may take a variety of shapes it is, perhaps, worth mentioning that if, as commonly happens, the grip is greater in circumference at the top than at the bottom then it is referred to as being *shaped for the hand*. In some swords, the grip swells at the pommel end instead. Mostly we are concerned here with the Middle Eastern pistol-butt shaped grip or *mameluke hilt*. Some cutlasses and Army swords exhibit a swelling towards the *pommel* also (the 1908 cavalry sword is a case in point) but where reference is made to a *grip* being *shaped for the hand* it may be assumed that the swelling is at the top and that the pommel end is smaller in circumference.

Blades. A cutting blade is divided, in modern times, into two parts:

- (1) The *fort*, the first two-thirds of length from the shoulder.
- (2) The *foible*, the remaining one-third.

At the back edge of the blade a point one-third of the length from the hilt is the *centre of gravity* which is the best spot for guarding the opponent's cut without jar to the hand. Two-thirds from the shoulder is the *point of percussion*, the most favourable spot for the cut without jarring the hand. On some blades this is marked on the back with a cross, line or star. All these terms are of unknown origin but it may be assumed that, although sword drill was known for centuries, the nineteenth century passion for the scientific approach was probably responsible for their wide use.⁷

A *fuller* or *groove* (sometimes more than one) cut longitudinally into each side of the blade reduces the weight without appreciably affecting the strength; it may also help to stiffen a blade.⁸ The term *fuller* was used in Saxon England to describe a longitudinal groove in a sword blade and it has been in use, off and on, ever since to mean the same thing.

A *backsword* is one with a cutting edge and a flat back. It is straight and may or may not be grooved.

A *broadsword* is a sword with a fairly broad, straight, double-edged blade. It may or may not have grooves but when it has one or more narrow central grooves we prefer to refer to it as a *claymore blade*. We do not know the origin of this term but believe that it came into use last century in an informal way among those officers who chose it (contrary to the regulations which never mentioned a blade of this form). As a term it is one which we find convenient to perpetuate. As the true claymore was a large two-handed sword, to which the naval sword bears little relation we trust that the context will always make it quite clear what is meant.

A *cut-and-thrust blade* is used here in the limited sense to describe a straight blade with a broad groove running most of its length, one cutting edge and with a *false edge* running down the back for about a third of the total distance, though we are conscious that the term could be used for almost any straight blade. The term was widely used at the end of the 18th century and in the 19th. To some extent it took over from the older term *spadroon* (applied to the 5-ball or beaded hilt among others). The 1827 pattern of naval

⁵In France double langets are called *langets* and langets become *деми-лангетс*
the Sword Exercise of the Cavalry, 1796

⁷See for example the lecture *The Shape of Sword Blades* printed in the
Journal of the Royal United Service Institution, Volume 6, 1863, page 410 and plate 1 which accompanies it.

Sir Richard Burton took up the same theme in his *The Book of the Sword*

⁸Use is sometimes made of the
term *blood-gutter*, but we do not like it and have no knowledge of its origin

blade was designed to be used for both cutting and thrusting and that was pipe-backed and had no groove. The term is used here because it was used in regulations but it needs to be related closely to its historical context before it can have much meaning.⁹

Straight blades of *triangular, rectangular, flattened diamond, oval, hexagonal* and *hollow-rhomboidal* cross-sections may be encountered. In addition to the last, the first is usually hollow ground and the second, third and fourth may be fullered.

A *falchion blade* is one in which the width of the blade instead of being greatest at the shoulder increases from it to an area somewhere near the *point of percussion*. This may have the effect of putting the *point of percussion* nearer to the point than is normal with ordinary blades. A similar effect is found with scimitar blades but they are dealt with separately and not grouped under this heading.

A *yataghan blade* is one which has a double curve. It curves forward from the hilt for about half its length and then backward to the point. These blades are single-edged and the design has been adopted for bayonets in a number of countries.

A *hatchet point* is formed when the point of the blade is in the line of the cutting edge and is joined to the back by a parabolic concave curve. It is also known as a *clipped point*.

The *shell* is a flat or concave piece about the blade between it and the hilt. It forms part of the guard for the hand and can be circular, heart-shaped or elliptical in plan and sometimes is so formed to represent two separate pieces, one each side of the blade. In this last case, often referred to as a *double-shell*, only one piece is employed but a figure-of-eight shape tends to give the appearance of two elliptical parts. We sometimes use the word *shell* for that part of a basket hilt where it crosses the line of the grip and blade.

The *side-ring*. When no shell is fitted the cross-guard is sometimes enhanced by a bar or bars on the obverse side. This may be called a *side-ring* and may take a number of forms, such as an oval ring to which the cross-guard is tangential or a single bar connected to the two quillons at or near their ends and curving away from the cross-guard at its centre.

A *knuckle-bow hilt* is one in which the guard consists of a single bar running from the pommel to the cross-piece, curving to join each in contradistinction to joining the cross-piece in a right angle as in the stirrup hilt.

In a *stirrup hilt* the guard, while curving into the pommel at one end, joins the quillon at right angles at the other. The guard is not parallel to the grip but from the point where it joins the quillon it curves outward in what may be a slight or very pronounced bulge until it curves back to the pommel. (Fig. 7).

A *straight stirrup hilt*, while similar in other respects to the *stirrup hilt*, lacks the bulge, and the guard for the greater part of its length is parallel to the grip.¹⁰ (Fig. 8).

A *small-sword* (Fig. 2) was formerly so named to distinguish it from the great or military sword. It may have a *knuckle-guard* or not. It usually has a *shell*, a true *pommel* and one or two *quillons*. One common feature is the presence of two circular or semi-circular arms placed between the *quillons* and the *shell*. Originally these arms played a part in the hold afforded by the hilt but their use was discouraged by fencing masters. They were presumably a latter day version of the similar arms found about the *ricasso* of the rapier. As the time wore on they became vestigial and finally disappeared altogether. On some presentation *small-swords* they may be replaced by decorative pieces. On some naval weapons of this latter type small fowl anchors have taken the place of these *arms of the hilt*. It was popular at one time to adopt a French term which had originally been applied to *shells* and refer to them as *pas d'âne* rings. This practice seems to be declining so we have avoided that term. The extra term *court-sword* has been used where the weapon is of, at least a vague, regulation form. These weapons date from no earlier than the end of the 18th century and always lack *arms of the hilt*. They frequently have a *single shell* which curves sharply up on the obverse side only and we assume that this type of weapon first appeared in France shortly after the Revolution, becoming wide-spread during the First Empire.

⁹ See for example, the instructions for Infantry swords of 1786: P.R.O. W.O. 3/27, page 7 ¹⁰ The dress regulations for the Royal Navy of 1825 refer to the *stirrup hilt*. The distinction between that *straight stirrup hilt* and the *stirrup hilt* itself is, however, our own

The *ricasso* was originally the unsharpened part of the blade which adjoined the guard. It was later applied, through similarity of use, to that part of a *small-sword* about which the arms of the hilt were normally placed. After the introduction of regulation swords the term largely died out with weapons of official pattern. It could be argued that the *shoulder* of the blade has retained its form without also retaining its use.

The *shoulder* of the blade is that part which adjoins the hilt. It is usually unsharpened and although not marked on the pattern of blade introduced into the Navy in 1827 has nevertheless been the term by which that end of the blade has been known to naval dress regulations since 1825. From the second half of the 19th century it was at the *shoulder* that the proof-mark was found.

An *oval side-ring hilt* is one, of what seems to have been a popular pattern, in which a branch from the knuckle-guard forms a complete oval on the obverse side of the cross-guard. This oval is connected, by a near-tangential bar, forward to the knuckle-guard. The term *loop guard* is favoured by some authorities. (Fig. 5).

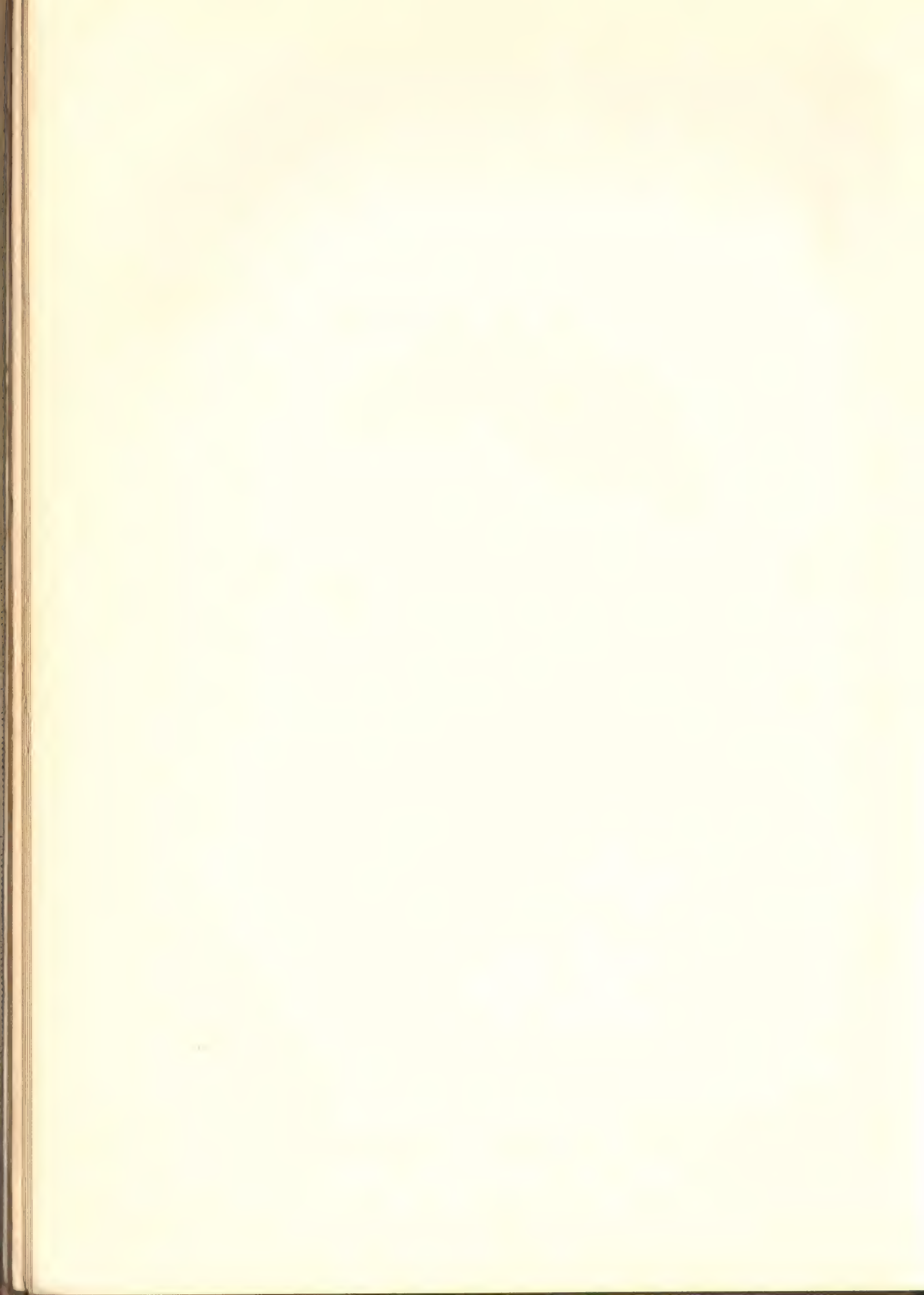
The *5-ball hilt* has a straight stirrup guard and a side-ring. Both the mid point of the guard and that of the side-ring are decorated by five balls cast in one with them. A more correct term, perhaps, for this type of hilt, a term sanctioned by Army regulations, is the *beaded hilt*. (Fig. 6).

Scabbards. The open end of the scabbard is called the *throat* though some prefer the term *mouth*. The mount which incorporates it is known as the *top locket*.¹¹ If an additional piece is used about one third from the top then this is known as the *mid locket*. The cap over the other end is known as the *chape*. From the later 18th century onwards it has been usual to protect the tip of the *chape* by a strip of metal known as a *shoe*.¹² A sword worn at the full length of its belt slings would rest its *chape* on the deck and the *shoe* would thus protect it from wear. Various patterns of *shoe* are known. In more recent times, British scabbards have borne pointed or V-shaped and symmetrical *shoes*. Fashion on the continent has tended to favour rounded and asymmetrical fittings on naval sword scabbards.

NOTE Throughout this book we have adopted the convention of putting the names of H.M. Ships in small capitals and those of foreign war vessels and of all merchant ships in italics.

¹¹Admiralty uniform regulations for 1827 employ this term though others prefer the term *throat locket*. The French term for the same piece is *Le Chape* (see Bottet and Aries *op cit*)
¹²The term *drag* is preferred to *shoe* by some authorities

Part I: British Swords



A Brief History of the Naval Officer's Sword

The operational history of the Royal Navy goes back many centuries but it is only from the period when Samuel Pepys served as Secretary of the Navy that it really became a permanent force. Before his time though the King's ships remained and there was a small permanent organisation to look after them, the officers and crews signed on only for each particular voyage or cruise and were dismissed when their ship was laid up. Though no doubt many of them returned again and again there was no security of tenure. When however Pepys invented the system of half-pay for unemployed officers, everything was changed and a regular system of seniorities and promotion had to be evolved.

This therefore is a convenient time from which to start our history of the swords of naval officers. Our information concerning them is derived partly from documentary evidence, partly from a study of contemporary oil paintings and partly by deduction from the swords which have come down to us.

At first there were no regulations as to how a naval officer should dress or arm himself. He chose for his weapons those which had evolved for use on land and which seemed most suited to his environment. Sword fighting developed along two main lines, the use of the point and the use of the edge, and swords were designed for one purpose or the other though some could be used for both.

During a sea-fight, which might culminate in boarding, or being boarded by the enemy, one's foothold on a heaving deck was none too secure and the close quarters gave little room for manoeuvre. Before it came to the actual sword-play a long blade might well get in the way. For these two reasons the refinements of the use of the point were of little value and the long-bladed rapier which had evolved ashore for its use was an encumbrance rather than an advantage. Naval officers sought a short handy cutting weapon whose light weight aided a quick recovery, very necessary if an unsuccessful slash at one's opponent was not to leave one wide open to his riposte. A suitable weapon was the short curved sword, usually called a hunting sword, developed for that purpose where the requirements were very similar to those of the naval officer. These hunting type swords are very clearly shown in the series of portraits of Queen Anne's admirals, painted principally by Michael Dahl (Pl. 1 & 2). In these portraits the sword is so beautifully depicted that even the weld between blade and tang is easy to see. This method of manufacture was adopted in order that tempered steel, suitable for a cutting edge, might be used for the blade while a tougher quality, less liable to break, could be used for the tang. These swords also appear in the portraits by Godfrey Kneller, but these are by no means so clearly painted.

In the long period of peace between 1713 and 1739 the Navy was reduced and though it continued to function there are few portraits of use to us. The naval officer who had

his portrait painted was more likely to sit in the brocaded coat of a gentleman of leisure than in the breastplate and aggressive attitude of the fighting man of the earlier era. In 1748 a uniform was first introduced for the naval officer and thereafter he was usually painted in it, but he still tended to be painted as he appeared ashore rather than as he would have dressed in action.

This introduces a new difficulty for the student of the naval officer's sword. It had become fashionable for the gentleman when out of doors to wear a small-sword as part of his dress and the naval officer, as a gentleman, took to wearing a small-sword when ashore and so had it on when he was painted. True, following the example of his military brother, he was more likely than not to wear a small-sword with a colichemarde blade, i.e. a blade of which the third of its length nearest to the hilt was made abnormally wide for strength. Indeed, naval officers appear to have continued to use colichemarde blades long after they had otherwise gone out of fashion and most of the small-swords which can be attributed with some certainty to naval officers are so fitted.

The naval officer would of course have had more than one sword. One occasionally reads of them, as for example at the court martial of the mutineers of the CHESTERFIELD, which had taken place in 1749, it was narrated how one of them had taken the captain's 'mourning sword'. Some no doubt adopted the broadsword which with a hilt including very rudimentary arms seems to have been worn by army officers. This copying of the army's weapons has always been a feature of naval swords. Some of the swords which appear to be small-swords in pictures of this period may in fact well belong to this type, for these artists cannot be considered as good painters of swords.

For their fighting weapons many officers were wearing hunting swords and hangers and from at least the 1760's some adopted a silver mounted cross-hilted hanger with a tapered grip of a type which was also popular in the French Navy. By the 1770's the slotted hilt was in frequent use and by the end of that decade was, in the Navy, giving way to the slotted hilt with anchors inset.

In 1786 infantry regiments received orders for officers to wear swords with straight cut-and-thrust blades 32in. long, the hilt to be either of steel or to be gilt or silver according to the colour of the buttons. Some of the swords to follow this regulation had the 5-ball hilt and were soon adopted by naval officers as well, with a crown and anchor taking the place of the regimental badge usually to be found on a band round the centre of the grip, and in addition an anchor let into the side-ring. It was about this period, though possibly a few years earlier, that the oval side-ring sword came into vogue. In this the knuckle-guard had a single outward bar, ending in an oval ring on the obverse side of the quillon.

Two years later the army adopted new swords for the heavy cavalry and new sabres for the light. It seems likely that some at least of the light cavalry regiments adopted sabres with a form of 5-ball hilt with no side-ring, a grip shaped to the hand and a curved blade.

It is probable that some infantry regiments did not take to the 5-ball hilt but preferred other types. One of these was the S-bar hilt, also adopted by a few naval officers.

In 1796 the infantry were given a new hilt, this time to be gilt for all regiments. It had an octagonal urn pommel decorated with a wreath, twin shells, knuckle-bow guard, and a grip bound with wire. A very few of these swords are known to have been adopted by naval officers, but these can only be identified if marked with some naval motif or the name or initials of the owner.

A report from Major Le Marchant led to a reconsideration of cavalry swords and in particular the sabres of the light cavalry, new patterns being approved in 1796. This sabre had a stirrup hilt, escutcheon shaped langets and of course a curved blade. This pattern was imitated by some naval officers who distinguished their weapons by having anchors engraved on the langets. It is possible that some naval officers may have been wearing the 1788 light cavalry sabre, for at the time of the mutiny of H.M.S. HERMIONE in September 1797 her captain, Hugh Pigot, is said to have had a light-cavalry sword with a white handle. He had been on the West Indies station for three years and identification of his

weapon rests on whether he was in 1797 still using the sword taken out by him in 1794 or whether he had obtained a new one recently.

In 1803 the army adopted yet another sword, one for officers of grenadiers and light infantry. It had a lion's head pommel and a curved blade and exhibited the royal cypher in the guard. These swords are known with a foul anchor replacing the royal cypher and it is still uncertain whether this indicates that they were worn by naval or by marine officers. A portrait of Capt. Cochrane by Ramsay shows him wearing a sword with such a hilt but an ivory grip and a straight blade.

About 1805 the Royal Navy produced its own pattern sword for the first time. This embodied the cut-and-thrust blade of the infantry sword, the lion's head pommel of the grenadiers and the stirrup guard and langets of the light cavalry sabre. It had an ivory grip and lion's head pommel for senior officers, a black grip and lion's head for lieutenants and a black grip and stepped pommel for midshipmen and warrant officers. The introduction of a pattern sword led to the final abandonment of the small-sword as a dress weapon and after a while naval officers started wearing miniature swords following the Admiralty pattern as dress weapons.

By the 1825 regulations the stirrup hilt was replaced by the straight stirrup and the civil branches were given small-swords with their branch badges on the grips.

In 1822 the infantry had made a radical change in their swords and adopted an open half-basket hilt with a pipe-back blade and in 1827 the Royal Navy introduced a modification of this having a solid half-basket hilt and retaining for commissioned officers the lion's head pommel of the 1805 sword. The civil branches retained their small-swords until 1832.

In 1847 the pipe-back blade was replaced by the so-called Wilkinson blade with its flat back, and in 1901 and 1953 the design of crown on guard and blade was altered. Warrant officers who had retained their black grips and stepped pommels on adopting the solid half-basket hilt, were given the lion's head pommel and white grip in 1918. Between 1842 and 1856 flag officers might wear as an alternative a mameluke hilted scimitar such as had been adopted by the army for field marshals and generals in 1831.

In this brief note on the history of naval officers' swords we have not gone into details but have merely tried to set the various types in their proper sequence. They will be individually described in detail in the sections which follow. It must be remembered that any type of sword may have continued to be worn long after it had become obsolete. Its owner may have become attached to it or may have preferred to economise instead of replacing it. This accounts for a short sword originally bought for a midshipman having been used throughout the officer's career.

The swords of ancestors were also worn for sentimental reasons, either complete or with a new hilt fitted to the original blade.

Captain O. J. Jones, being refused opportunity for service by the Admiralty, went to India at his own expense during the Mutiny and attached himself to a lancer regiment. He wore his uniform frock coat and sword, the latter having fitted to it the blade which his father, Lieutenant-Colonel of the 18th Hussars, had used during the retreat to Corunna. He narrates:

'I put my hand down to draw my sword, but to my surprise found the scabbard empty. In galloping it had jumped out – those abominable sling belts which look so pretty and graceful, are of no use in the field. As soon as one begins to gallop, the sword bangs about, sometimes turning right over, and falling out as mine did.'¹

Captain Jones was lucky. An orderly found the sword on the field and brought it back, receiving a reward of twenty rupees. He had noticed the conspicuous gilt hilt and thought he had found something really valuable.

During the nineteenth century the Royal Navy was frequently involved in small wars and warlike operations ashore. These were often carried out with station resources only, and to enable this to be done consideration was given to the possibility of such a necessity

¹*Recollections of a Winter Campaign in India*, by Captain O. J. Jones, R.N., 1859

Yet other officers wanted something completely different. Captain Sir William Peel had a sword made in the form of that of a Roman Legionary and used it during the Indian Mutiny. Mate Edmund Hope Verney, also serving with the Naval Brigade on this occasion, wrote to his father to ask him to send out 'a short, stout and serviceable cutlass sword', sending a sketch of what he wanted.³ (Pl. 47).

Captain James S. Watts had a hanger which would appear to have been that of a European artillery man. He may well have obtained it as a possible fighting weapon. Some officers kept their own personal cutlasses and this may be the explanation of the otherwise service pattern cutlasses with brass guards sometimes encountered.

³*The Devil's Wind*, by Major General G. L. Verney, D.S.O., M.V.O., 1956, p. 66

Broadswords

The term *broadsword* and its companion term *backsword* are too generalised to mean very much. In general, from the middle of the 17th century onwards, both terms were applied to 'the heavy *basket or shell-hilted* military sword as opposed to the light civilian small-sword'.¹ Again, it may be said that the *broadsword* had a double-edged blade and the *backsword* a single-edged. The important thing is that these swords were military weapons, were appropriate to soldiers and sailors and may be considered as the forerunners of the uniform or regulation pattern swords which appeared in the late 18th century and effectively abolished the type, in this country at any rate, by the early years of the 19th. Generally speaking, *broadswords* had straight blades but *backswords* could be straight or curved. Hilts were of a variety of forms as mentioned above and the quality of both blades and mounts varied a good deal. The majority of these swords were worn suspended from a frog attachment on a shoulder-belt. Although there is nothing specifically maritime about any of these swords, there are grounds for thinking that, perhaps under army influence, *broadswords* were used as fighting swords in the navy in the middle of the 18th century if not earlier. They seem to have replaced the formerly popular hunting sword to some extent and to have acted as a transitional weapon between that and the regulation sword. The swords of this group in the Museum may be divided into three categories. The first, represented by two swords (331 and 338) owe something of the design of their hilts to the contemporary small-sword. The second, also represented by two weapons (117 and 195) are Scottish *broadswords* and the third category, consisting of only one sword (348) offers an example, albeit imperfect, of the 'walloon' hilt.

331 has a hilt of gilt brass which includes a rounded, urn-shaped pommel, knuckle-bow and straight rear quillon, a grip bound with copper and silver wire and a 'boat-shell' guard.² There is a thick washer between the ricasso and the shell. Having said all this, it is important to point out that all parts of the hilt are far heavier than those which would be found on any small-sword. The blade is straight, of flattened-oval section and has a small fuller from the shoulder on each side. The letters 'IN MENE' are engraved within each of these fullers and both end in an engraved smith's mark. It is possible that this weapon is a regulation sword for an army officer in the service of a continental country.

¹Blair, C., *European and American Arms*, Batsford, London, 1962, pp. 11 and 12. The italics are ours

²See also 333 in the chapter on MISCELLANEOUS ARMY SWORDS for a similar use of the boat-shell guard

The second sword of this type (338) is possibly also a regulation pattern army sword. It dates approximately from the middle of the 18th century and again, has a hilt which is a heavy version of that of a small-sword and largely of gilt brass. The pommel is nearly spherical and is decorated with leaves and the grip is bound with silver wire. The blade is straight, double-edged and of flattened-oval section. It bears the 'running wolf' mark of Passau-Solingen on each side and the figures '1750' in addition. These figures could indicate the date of manufacture of the blade but it is entirely possible that they have some talismanic significance.

The first of the Scottish *broadswords* in the Museum's collection (117) is said to have belonged to James Robertson (later, Robertson-Walker) who entered the navy in 1801 and died in 1858. The steel guard is of pierced basket form and is, for the most part, symmetrically arranged about the line of the grip and blade. It consists of a number of vertical steel bars with three insets. The centre one consists of a steel plate pierced with two opposed hearts with two circular holes between. To the reverse of this is a larger plate with four heart-shaped piercings arranged in the form of a cross together with five small circular holes. To the obverse of the central plate, in place of another pierced piece, there is a simple oval of steel. At the front are two steel loops which connect the sides of the guard to the front. At the back are two pieces also pierced with a heart and which are connected with the cross and each other by a steel bar. The hemispherical pommel has a broad, shallow tang button. The grip is covered with black fish-skin bound spirally with two strands of twisted gilt wire. The covering is probably a fairly recent addition. The straight blade is broad and double-edged being of flattened-oval section. It has two short grooves reaching up from the shoulder. On the obverse side, it bears the 'running wolf' mark and on the reverse, an orb surmounted by a cross. Both these marks are deeply cut into the steel and the orb shows traces of a former inlay of gold or gilt metal. The scabbard is of black leather decorated overall on the obverse face with blind tooling geometrically arranged. It has a steel top locket, fitted with a frog stud, and a steel chape. It is not possible to say whether the attribution to Robertson is correct.

The other Scottish *broadsword* (195) is said to have belonged to John Scott, Lord Nelson's Secretary aboard the *VICTORY* at Trafalgar. Again, the hilt is almost entirely of steel but it is a good deal larger and more ornate than that of 117. The guard consists of a number of vertical steel bars, rectangular in section, which merge with the pierced plates which they support and whose lines are carried across those plates by engraved threads. The pierced design of the centre plate is similar to that of 117. On either side, it has larger plates decorated with four hearts arranged in the form of a cross and outside these are two further pieces which resemble the centre one. There are two steel loops at the front and a horizontal bar at the back which cuts the small quillon at right angles. The pommel is conical in outline and circular in section and it is decorated by four grooves. The grip is covered by dark brown leather and spirally bound at intervals by two separate lengths of steel ribbon. The blade is straight, double-edged and of flattened-oval section; it has two short grooves on each side at the shoulder. On the tang, it bears a representation of the Arms of Mecklenburg³ and the figures '165' on the obverse side and an unidentified cutler's mark on the reverse. The scabbard is of black leather fitted with a steel top locket, which has a frog stud, and a steel chape. The attribution to Scott is very meagrely supported.

It must be pointed out that though the Scottish *broadsword* was an excellent fighting weapon, its size and, to a lesser extent, its weight, would militate against its use at sea. Similarly, steel hilts cannot have been widely used because of their tendency to rust. This is not to suggest that swords of this type were not used at sea but it is unlikely that they were at all common even in the Scots Navy.

One of the oldest swords in the collection in the National Maritime Museum is also a *broadsword* (348). It probably dates from c.1675. The hilt of this sword is of iron and consists of an oval pommel, slightly flattened at the sides, a knuckle-bow, which divides

³Strictly: 'Or, a bull's head and neck erased sable, langued gules, armed argent, and crowned of the field'

into three to form a loop each side and a cross-guard to the up-turned quillon. If the spaces within the loops were filled by shells, this thumb-ring would be an example of the 'Walloon' hilt. In fact, there are grooves on the inside face of each loop indicating that shells were once fitted. The grip is of wood. The blade is similar to those described above in that it is straight, of flattened-oval section and double-edged. Like 117 and 338, it has the Passau-Solingen 'running wolf' mark but it also bears the engraved figures '1 4 1 4' in the short groove on each side. The significance of these figures is not fully appreciated but the same ones appear on a number of 17th century blades. The figures may indicate the relative quality of the blade⁴ but most likely they possess some talismanic significance.⁵ This sword has been included in the collection as a type that may well have been carried by naval officers before the more suitable hunting sword became fashionable.

⁴We are indebted to Mr. Eugen Heer of the Geneva Museum for this suggestion
Stichwaffen, pp. 62-65

⁵See Wagner's *Hieb und*

Hunting Swords and Hangers

The term 'hanger' has been in use for nearly five hundred years but it has always been general in application; the very popularity of the weapon and its widespread use are probably responsible for this. Broadly speaking, a hanger was a sword which had a short blade, either curved or straight, and which was hung from the belt. The term first seems to have appeared in this country towards the end of the 15th century¹ and the hanger itself became established, within the next hundred years, as a suitable sidearm for private soldiers and naval ratings. It was a civilian weapon too in that there was a frequent requirement for some means of self-protection when travelling. The infantry hanger of the 17th and 18th centuries and the rather later naval cutlass are both descendants of this 16th century weapon.² An additional, and probably parallel, development was that of the hunting sword. It is, to a slight extent, possible to indicate certain features which separate these weapons from ordinary hangers but the relationship between them must always have been a very close one. Basically, of course, the hunting sword was a civil tool used for dispatching and dressing game; it was also, partly, an item of adornment which indicated the wearer's pursuit or calling. The hunting sword also had its military functions and these will be dealt with below. The usually rather plain hanger did not compare with those hunting swords which featured devices connected with the chase such as staghorn grips or representations of hounds or their quarry.

The size of the hanger made it a suitable weapon for sea service and it must have been widely used by English seamen from the period of growing maritime and commercial power in the 16th century. In the 17th century, and for most of the 18th, it continued in use until it was replaced by the cutlass,³ a weapon of more or less standard design, round about the 1780's. Although other weapons were available for officers throughout

¹The *New English Dictionary*, edited by J. A. H. Murray, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1901, gives the date 1481 as the first mention of the term 'hanger'

²For further mention of the hangers as a military weapon in the 16th century see Henry J. Webb's *Elizabethan Military Science*, University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, Milwaukee and London, 1965, page 89

³The term 'cutlass' was known in the late 16th century and by the early 18th century it was associated with seamen

this period, from the rapier to the small-sword, and although broadsword types could be borrowed from land service styles, the hanger remained popular with them also. Its great merit lay in its handiness and lightness and it seems likely that sea officers came to regard it as a token of their calling. Inevitably, those with more money bought more expensive and more decorative weapons and it was then that the hunting sword came into its own. Many of these are illustrated in the portraits of sea officers of the early 18th century⁴ and it is quite clear from these pictures that ornate hangers, weapons which are indistinguishable from hunting swords, were very popular with sea officers.

There are three hunting swords in the Museum's collection and two of them are of broadly the same type as those shown in the portraits mentioned above. The first, (226) (Pl. 4) has a brass hilt with a staghorn grip. The gently domed pommel fits like a cap over the end of the grip and the other end is secured by a brass ferrule. The plain brass knuckle-bow divides near the top; one branch continues the line of the guard and ends in a rear quillon with an up-turned end, the other sweeps round the obverse side and incorporates an oval shell. This shell is plain save for a raised rim which continues the line of the obverse branch until it rejoins the guard proper. The blade is curved, flat-backed and has a short false edge. On each side, roughly four inches from the hilt, there is a cutler's mark which consists of a crowned human face.

The second hunting sword fully justifies its title. It also has a staghorn grip but this time the mounts are of silver. They include a pommel cap, the end of which is decorated with a human face surrounded by embossed representations of animals, a rather plainer ferrule at the top of the grip and an ornate knuckle-bow which bears chased and fretted scenes depicting a stag brought to bay by hounds. The guard continues to a short quillon with an up-turned, fretted, disc-shaped terminal. This shows a human face similar to the one on the pommel but this time with twin scrolls below it. The blade is slightly curved, has two fullers, one deep and narrow, the other shallow and broad, and has a short false edge. The scabbard, which is a modern replacement, is of black leather fitted with a silver top locket, a separate silver frog hook which also has a human face with twin scrolls below it, this time embossed, and a silver chape. The top locket may be a replacement but the other mounts continue the decorative motif of the hilt. Most of the silver parts of this sword are marked indicating that they were made in London in 1702 though the maker's mark has not yet been identified. (Pl. 3).

It is interesting to see that, from the portraits mentioned above, the hunting sword was so firmly established as a proper weapon for a gentleman in the early 18th century that many officers had themselves portrayed wearing one, obviously as a mark of their calling. Some hunting swords, however, had longer blades than those described above and the third in the collection (266) is an example of this.

This sword is of the *couteau-de-chasse* type – a design which began in France – and which lasted in England until the end of the 18th century after a run of over one hundred years. This particular weapon (266) (Pl. 96) is French and more fully dealt with elsewhere⁵ but the application of the style to the navy makes some mention of it here essential. It has a slightly curved, single-edged blade and a grip which tapered markedly from a broad pommel to a narrow ferrule at the top. The guard was usually of a cross form with inversed ends and with a collar fitted above it which enclosed the mouth of the scabbard when the sword was sheathed. Some of these weapons had chain knuckle-guards and many were silver mounted. At first, they seem to have been worn from a frog on a shoulder belt, but later a ring was fitted to the top locket for suspension from a belt strap. The statue of James Cook outside the Old Admiralty Building in the Mall in London shows that officer wearing a sword of this type. We know of two swords, either one of which may be the one represented here; one of them is in Poland⁶ and the

⁴See for example the collection of portraits from the Greenwich Hospital Collection in the National Maritime Museum. Many of these are painted by either Sir Godfrey Kneller or Michael Dahl and they show a variety of these weapons ⁵See the chapter FRANCE, page 144 ⁶In the Czartoryski Collection, Muzeum Narodowe w Krakowie (Cracow), Inv. No. XIV - 6 ab/.

other in Canada.⁷ 266 dates from some time in the 1760's. This type of hunting sword was known in America as well and there is, in the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, a very similar weapon which is thought to have belonged to George Washington.

At the end of the 17th century a type of hanger universally used is typified by 430. This has a horn grip, a flat pommel cap and an iron knuckle guard, with two unequal scallop shells, turned down to cover the hand. The blade of this hanger is probably German and has pseudo-Spanish markings.

The hanger remained in service until the end of the 18th century in one form or another. Mostly, it became rather longer and heavier until it was indistinguishable from the back-sword but later developments tied in with the appearance of the early curved dirks. There are a number of weapons in the National Maritime Museum which help to illustrate these developments. The oldest weapon (262) has a distinctive hilt which is more properly dealt with elsewhere⁸ and the same argument applies to a similar sword (306). One of the many swords attributed to Lord Nelson (63) may also be classed as a hanger. Its grip is of ivory and the guard of gilt brass, the pommel is octagonal and there is a gilt band round the grip. The flat-backed blade is curved, broad and rather less than 25 inches long.⁹ This weapon dates from about 1790.

A most attractive hanger with a gilt brass mounted hilt and a curved, blue and gilt blade is said to have been worn at Trafalgar (238) (Pl. 5). There is a slight resemblance to the *couteau-de-chasse* type mentioned above. It has a cross-guard with inversed quillons, the leading one of which is connected to the fluted pommel by a chain guard. The guard bears a rectangular plaque at the cross which bears an embossed design of acanthus leaves. The back-piece is horizontally ribbed and the grip is of knurled ivory. The curved blade has a broad groove running to within five inches of the point and bears engraved decoration in the form of military trophies and the royal cypher G.R. surmounted by the crown. The black leather scabbard has two lockets, each with a ring, and a chape. All three metal parts are of gilt brass. The top locket also has a frog stud which presumably indicates that the weapon was originally worn from a frog and altered subsequently, at the end of the 18th century, for wear from two slings.

An example of a straight bladed hanger with maritime connections is furnished by a sword which is said to have belonged to Commander Henry Upton, H.E.I.C.S. (239). It has a 'cushion' pommel, a cross-guard with inversed, disc-shaped terminals, the leading one of which has provision for a chain guard, a dark, fluted, wooden grip and a small ferrule. All hilt mounts are of brass. The blade, which has been damaged, has a single groove near its flat back. It is probable that the slotted hilt and the 5-ball types of guard were both married to the later hanger forms without much attention being paid to the existing shape of blade.

Mention was made above of the hanger form declining in length into a curved dirk type and there are two such weapons in the Museum (48 and 327) (Pl. 6) which fall into this category. As they are nearly identical, the description of one will serve for both. The grip is of horizontally striated ivory and the brass mounts consist of a cross-guard with disc-shaped, inversed finials and small plain langets and a lion's mask pommel and smooth back-piece. A distinctive feature of the pommel is that it is inclined forward and the mask is placed on a 'neck' or plinth. The blade is curved, flat-backed and has a single narrow fuller running by the back edge for over half its total length. The scabbard is of black leather fitted with a brass top locket, which has a frog stud, and a brass chape. No. 48 has 'T. M. Hardy R.N.' engraved on its back-piece but this attempted attribution is certainly false. The blade of 327 is stamped 'J & R Mole' on the back at the shoulder.

* We have come across a number of very similar weapons. Two of these are almost identical. One bears the name of a British manufacturer, 'Oak Farm Company' and the other the Dutch word 'Hoornsoor'. A third, though it has a wire-bound, leather

⁷In the Glenbow Foundation, Calgary, Alberta. This sword was, at one time in the Museum of the Royal United Services Institution, Cat. No. 342.

⁸See the chapter on swords with THE SLOTTED HILT, page 19

⁹For a fuller description and details of the attribution to Nelson, see the chapter NELSON SWORDS, page 106

covered grip, is also similar.¹⁰ The difficulty here is to determine the nationality of these weapons. At least two of those mentioned above are British made, another might be thought to be Dutch and there is no evidence for the remainder. As they may all be dated as mid to late 1840's, outside any period when dirks were regulation wear in this country, it must be assumed that these weapons were intended to comply with the dress regulations of another country. So far as we know, that country was not the Netherlands, nor was it Denmark, another possible source of curved dirks in addition to Britain.¹¹ Although the term 'dirk' has been used here, in its 19th century setting, it must be emphasised that these weapons are far larger than any other mid-19th century dirks and are more properly described as 'hangers'.

¹⁰In the collection of the Armouries, H.M. Tower of London, Refce. IX. 1113

¹¹We are grateful to

Mr. J. P. Puype and Mr. P. Wildt Jørgensen for their assistance here

Small-Swords

It is likely that the small-sword first appeared in the Netherlands at the end of the first quarter of the 17th century.¹ It was, in design, a descendant of the rapier but was a good deal smaller. One development of the rapier had already appeared which was remarkable for its relatively simple hilt; the bars and cups of the rapier hilt gave way to an arrangement of quillons and a slightly concave shell but, generally speaking, the blade remained long, slender and straight. As the art of fencing changed so did ideas of sword design; blades became shorter and the product of this change came to be known in, England, as the small-sword. It probably became popular in this country after the Restoration of 1660 but would doubtless have been known before then.

Early small-swords were fitted with knuckle-guards but later examples are found which owe something to the simpler rapier style of hilt and have shell and quillons but no knuckle-guard. Hilts with knuckle-guards, however, soon outnumbered those without and it was not until the end of the 18th century that the latter again became popular. The materials from which hilts were made varied considerably. A range of metals was used which included gold, silver, steel, iron and brass and, sometimes, combinations of any of these. Wide variations in design were adopted also. Hilts were often chased, engraved or etched and in some cases stained. One popular method of doing this was to rust steel hilts artificially and in controlled circumstances and then stop further action by the rusting agent. The hilt thus assumed a russet appearance and there was then the possibility of applying additional decoration in the form of gold or silver. Other steel hilts were blackened and were sometimes used as a sign of mourning though they could also be worn with any quiet form of dress.² Most hilts had wooden grips bound with wire, but some were all metal. They varied in section from circular to nearly square and many were oval. The need for a proper handhold was further met by arranging the binding in such a way as to increase friction. The wire was frequently wound in a spiral and often varied thicknesses were used as also was metal ribbon. This, of course, was not new; rapiers had also employed this device for the same reason. Above the grip was

¹We are indebted to Mr. A. V. B. Norman and Mr. J. B. Kist for their assistance here. The former theory about the date and origin of the small-sword suggested that France produced it first in the middle of the 17th century

²On the subject of the varieties of hilts and their decoration see *S.S.E.*

the 'stem' which, because of its position, came in more recent times to be called the *ricasso* after that part of the shoulder of the rapier's blade. On either side of the *ricasso* were usually fitted two curved arms of the hilt,³ the importance and size of which declined in the course of the 18th century. Above this was the shell which was usually oval in section and very slightly concave to the grip. On some swords, twin shells were fitted which were really of one piece of metal rather like the figure 8 with the line of the blade passing through the join between the two; though these were often of the same size, some swords had obverse shells larger than those on the reverse. Yet another form was the 'boatshell' type. Here, a heart-shaped, concave shell was fitted which was divided at the fore end or base of the heart to permit the quillon to pass through it. Quillons themselves were usually short: most swords had only one (at the rear) but some had two. The pommel of a small-sword could adopt any one of a number of shapes. Mostly, these fittings were globular or ovoid but many other shapes were known including the urn-shaped or 'Adam' pommel of the late 18th century.

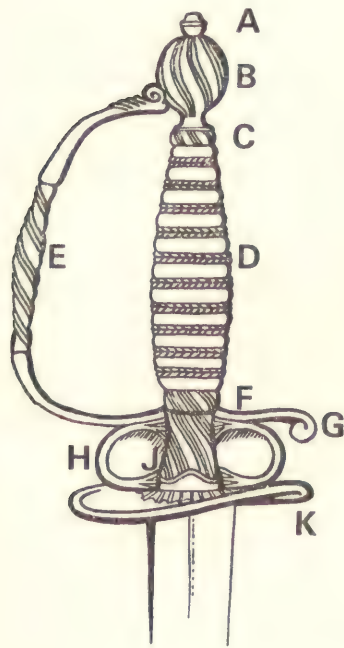


Figure 2: Small-Sword. A, Tang Button; B, Pommel; C, Ferrule; D, Grip; E, Knuckle-guard; F, Ferrule; G, Quillon; H, Arms of the Hilt; J, Ricasso; K, Shell.

As has already been mentioned, the blades of these weapons were straight; they were also light in weight. In section, they varied considerably and by the middle of the 18th century small-sword blades could be found with two, three or four edges depending upon the shape of their respective sections. These sections could be oval, square, rhomboidal or triangular in shape and any of these could be accompanied by grooves or hollow-grinding. In addition to this, there was the *colichemarde* blade. This consisted of an eccentric form quite unlike any others. For the first six to eight inches the blade was broader than was usual while the remainder was of normal size thus producing a pronounced step, roughly a quarter of the length from the lower end. All the *colichemarde* blades we have seen have had a hollow-triangular section. This style first appeared during the last quarter of the 17th century and it was still to be found, in a few cases, a century later. It is thought that this type of blade went out of fashion with civilians after a run of

³In more recent times these arms have been referred to as '*pas d'âne* rings' but there seems to be little evidence to support the use of this term

about fifty years but remained more popular with service officers, either because they were more conservative or, more probably, because they appreciated its practical advantages in that it gave increased strength to that part used for parrying the stroke of an opponent. The question of the use of small-swords by military officers will be looked at below.

Scabbards were made of strips of wood glued together and covered with linen. Over this was put any suitable material which fitted in with the general appearance of the complete weapon; leather, fish-skin and parchment or vellum were the most popular. They were lined with cloth and fitted with mounts, the material and decoration of which was usually *en suite* with those of the hilt. Practically all scabbards were fitted with a small chape and a top locket which, if it was alone, would normally bear a frog hook or stud. If two lockets were fitted then each would have a small ring at the back edge for suspension from slings. Some scabbards had more than two but in all those we have seen the additional locket has seemed suspect and may have been more of a repair than anything else. Small-swords were worn either from a waistbelt with frog or slings or from a sword-carrier which was a metal fixture clipped to the waistband of the breeches and fitted with two uneven lengths of chain, which did service as slings.

Small-swords were usually worn less as weapons than as articles of personal adornment which were proper to any gentleman. Like articles of dress, they passed through periods of changing fashion and towards the end of the 18th century they began to go out of favour. By 1800, in England, they were rarely seen, the period of their decline being comparatively short. Because they were the mark of a gentleman, however, it was inevitable that they should be worn by commissioned officers of both services. So far as the navy is concerned they can hardly have been worn much on any other than dress occasions. The very shape of the small-sword required a fair degree of skill in handling it and in the press and confusion of combat at sea it seems to have been recognised as completely unsuitable. Portraits of officers of the service painted during the first half of the 18th century⁴ show the majority wearing or holding short, curved swords or hangers similar to contemporary hunting-swords. Those painted up to half a century later show small-swords being worn with full dress uniform,⁵ but heavier cut-and-thrust swords being worn in undress. After the introduction of a semi-uniform type of sword in the 1770's, small-swords seem to have continued though they were now competing with more official forms⁶ based on those adopted by the Military. Nevertheless, the small-sword played an important part in the personal effects of many officers and they wore them ashore at least because it would have been unthinkable to go without. Sometimes the very decoration of these swords reflected the wearer's calling. One privately owned sword we have seen⁷ is heavily decorated with scenes of maritime life: others show extensive military connections by means of trophies or weapons. Although it does not necessarily follow that military scenes suppose a military owner, it seems likely that many service officers would have their swords decorated in a way appropriate to their calling. The small-sword, then, was never uniform as such but it was worn on those occasions where it was appropriate to an officer's status and only discarded in favour of a more handy, less scientific weapon during action.⁸

Reference has been made above to russeted hilts. An example of this technique is furnished by a sword in the Museum's collection (336). It has an ovoid pommel, oval-sectioned grip, knuckle-guard and single quillon, fully formed arms and twin oval shells. It is decorated in low relief with foliage and strapwork and trophies of shields, trumpets and flags, which perhaps betrays some military connection. It is russet and gilt overall, the

⁴There is a fine selection of these portraits in the National Maritime Museum introduced in 1748

⁵Uniforms for naval officers were first introduced in 1748

⁶See for example the chapter on 5-ball swords

⁷This sword is thought to have once belonged to Captain Richard Boger. It has a silver hilt consisting of a pierced, globular pommel and pierced oval shells all decorated with representations of seamen and maritime trophies. The hilt bears the marks appropriate to London in 1758/9. The blade is of the *colichemarde* type and the scabbard of white fish-skin with silver mounts. Its naval connections could not be clearer as one of the seamen represented, an officer, is wearing a close approximation to the uniform of the time.

⁸The influence of small-sword hilt design in a military context may be seen in the chapters on BROADSWORDS and MISCELLANEOUS ARMY SWORDS pp. 7, 96

gilding bringing the embossed work into greater prominence. The blade is of near-even taper and of hollow-triangular section. It bears some decoration in the form of etched foliage and strapwork interlaced on a striated ground. This sword is probably the oldest one of this type in the collection and quite possibly dates from about 1730.

A sword of roughly the same age was taken at Porto Bello on the occasion of Admiral Vernon's successful attack in 1739 (248). The hilt is of silver and of writhen fluted form throughout and it bears the mark of the Paris assay office and that of the date 1737/8. It has a globular pommel, rudimentary arms, a single quillon and twin oval shells. The blade is probably Spanish and it bears a 'star' mark on each side at the shoulder. It is of flattened oval section being two-edged and of even taper. The scabbard is of black leather fitted with two silver lockets, each with a ring, and a silver chape. There is some doubt about its original owner. Locker states⁹ that it was the sword of Don Francisco Javier Martinez de la Vega y Retes, the Governor of Porto Bello, but Hartmann writes¹⁰ that it belonged to Don Juan Francisco de Garganta and this is more likely to be correct. Garganta commanded the Iron Castle, the principle defensive work of Porto Bello and he and his men put up intensive opposition to an attack by Commodore Brown, Vernon's second-in-command. When, eventually, he surrendered he wished to do so to Brown but any such act was really due to Vernon. When Vernon heard what Garganta had to say about the force of Brown's attack, he accepted the sword and immediately passed it to Brown as a memento of the occasion. The sword went from the Brown family to the Parry and from them to the Lockers who passed it to the Museum.

There are five swords in the Museum's collection which have *colichemarde* blades (56, 183, 205, 249 and 312) (Pl.8 & 13). The first of these (56) has a plain, gilt brass hilt composed of a rounded, urn-shaped pommel, rather square knuckle-guard, almost straight double quillons and a single, oval shell. The grip is closely bound with a spiral of plaited silver wire alternating with triple strands of a much finer wire. The comparative bleakness of design is countered by interesting engraving of a pronouncedly nautical flavour. The pommel bears a representation of the naval crown on the obverse and that of a mortar on the reverse. Both designs are surrounded by laurel wreaths and the crown and mortar device reappear on the appropriate sides of the ricasso. The lower face of the shell is decorated with a near symmetrical design involving almost identical trophies each side of the top of the ricasso. The designs consist of a large fowl anchor superimposed on pikes and a 17th century ensign placed in saltire. At each end of the shell are engraved mortars surrounded by piles of shot and small-arms, axes, trumpets and colours. The rim of the shell and the swollen centre part of the knuckle-guard are also decorated with small military trophies and foliage. The blade of this sword is of the *colichemarde* type, as stated above. It is of hollow-triangular section and bears traces of engraved decoration. The scabbard is of black leather fitted with two gilt brass lockets, each with a ring, and a gilt brass chape. The top locket also bears a frog stud indicating that the method of suspension probably changed at some time during the period when this sword was worn. All three mounts bear slight decoration in the form of pairs of engraved threads. It is thought that this sword once belonged to Lord Collingwood.¹¹

A sword with a similar blade is believed to have belonged to Captain James Cranston (183). He was first commissioned in 1755 and, coincidentally, this silver hilted small sword dates from about the same time bearing, as it does, the London marks for 1755/6. The hilt consists of an ovoid pommel with a prominent, decorated tang button, a somewhat flattened knuckle-guard, fully formed arms of the hilt, about a rather long ricasso, and twin oval shells. There is a simple unity about the decoration of this hilt in that diagonal flutes are employed throughout. Where the parts of the hilt so lend themselves, for example the pommel and knuckle-guard, this fluting assumes a writhen form and passes right round the piece in a double-curved spiral. Elsewhere, this double-curvature is absent and instead straightforward diagonal fluting is employed on the

⁹Locker, Edward Hawke. *The Naval Gallery of Greenwich Hospital*, 1831, p. 20

¹⁰Hartmann, Cyril

Hughes, *The Angry Admiral*, William Heineman, London, 1953, p. 27

¹¹See THE COLLINGWOOD

SWORDS, p. 114

ricasso, the ferrules and the centre section of the rim of each shell. It is probable that one of these forms was used on the single quillon at one time but as the tip is unfortunately broken, we cannot now tell. The rectangular-sectioned grip is bound with a spiral of plaited silver wire which is spaced so as to permit a spiral of silver ribbon to show through it. Apart from the decoration of the rims, the shells are entirely plain save for the scrolled ends of those rims and, on the upper face, a rectangular engraved centre. The hollow-triangular blade has its broad section almost covered with engraved decoration. On the obverse side this takes the form of foliated strapwork, stars and a trophy of foliage, and on the reverse a similar design without the stars. Little of the scabbard has survived but what there is shows that it was of brown leather, decorated at least in part with blind tooling and bearing a silver top locket fitted with a frog hook. The locket itself is decorated with threads but the top of the hook bears diagonal engraved lines which reflect the decoration of the hilt.

A sword which is believed to have belonged to Admiral Sir William Cornwallis has the same sort of blade but a hilt which is almost entirely of silver-gilt (205). The pommel is olive-shaped, the knuckle-bow rounded and the shell oval; there are double quillons. The grip is near-rectangular in section and it is bound with a broad ribbon placed spirally. This ribbon is of silver-gilt and emphasising its line is a spiral of twisted silver wire with a finer, plaited silver wire each side. The arms of the hilt are rudimentary and the ricasso small. The pommel is decorated with writhen flutes, the knuckle-bow with a spiral of similar flutes and the quillons with the same type of decoration placed at right angles to their line. The ricasso also bears diagonal fluted decoration and the shell has a fluted rim with a scallop above the finial of each quillon. The blade is in poor condition, is triangular in section and hollow-ground. The scabbard is of black leather and it is fitted with a silver-gilt top locket, which has a ring, and a brass chape, which is, no doubt, a replacement. There are signs of a mid locket having been fitted at one time. The leather is covered for nearly half its length with a geometrical arrangement of blind tooling. A belt,¹² attached to this sword when it was received and which, from its design and mounts, may be original, is designed to be worn beneath the coat and, probably, waistcoat too.

Another foreign sword (249) also comes into this general category of weapons with *colichemarde* blades. This is thought to have originally belonged to Admiral of the Fleet Viscount Howe. It has a French hilt which is almost entirely of silver-gilt bearing the Paris assay mark and the date mark for 1759. The hilt is composed of a globular pommel, knuckle-bow to a single quillon, fair sized arms of the hilt and twin oval shells. It is entirely covered with a design in low relief of pronounced classical allusion. The hollow-triangular blade bears traces of etched decoration. The parchment-covered scabbard (which has subsequently been painted white) is fitted with two silver-gilt lockets, each with a ring, and a silver-gilt chape. There is an additional locket between the other two, which does not seem original, and the remains of a frog hook on the top locket. A picture by Briggs in the National Maritime Museum¹³ showing the presentation of an enamelled small-sword to Howe by George III shows the Admiral wearing a sword which would well be this one. The picture was painted in 1828.

A sword which resembles that of James Cranston, mentioned above, is 312 (Pl. II). Like that one, the hilt is of silver decorated extensively with diagonal fluting which assumes writhen form on the pommel and bow. The grip is bound spirally with plaited silver wire and with a strip of silver ribbon which was probably once gilt. The shell is of the boatshell form with diagonal fluting at the mid point of the rim on each side and ends in a form of scallop at the back. The arms are purely decorative. The blade is similar to those described above but has been extensively damaged and most of its decoration has been worn away. The damaged scabbard is covered with black leather and the top, and possibly only, locket is of silver, decorated with deep, horizontal threads and is fitted with a large frog hook, the root of which bears a form of writhen fluting

found on the pommel. This sword too is thought to have belonged to Lord Howe but apart from a generally appropriate date provided by the hallmark (London, 1761/62) there is nothing to connect the Admiral with it.

The rest of the small-swords in the Museum's collection have blades of a more or less even taper.

The first is a weapon, finely wrought and decorated, which is believed to have belonged to Sir William Hamilton, the British Minister at Naples from 1764 to 1800 (55) (Pl. 7 & 12). It dates approximately from the time when Hamilton first took up his appointment in Italy. The hilt is of silver and silver-gilt and incorporates an ovoid pommel and fully formed arms of the hilt between the guard and the twin, oval shells. The pommel, ricasso and shells are decorated extensively with embossed hunting scenes showing hounds seizing and retrieving game. The knuckle-guard is similarly embossed, at its mid point, with formalised sprays of foliage. The grip is bound with plaited silver wire wound spirally at intervals and filling the spaces thus created is a continuous strip of silver-gilt ribbon. The grip is secured at each end by a woven, silver wire 'turk's head' knot. The blade is of hollow-triangular section and blued and gilt for about one-third of its length from the shoulder. The decoration of the obverse side includes a trophy of arms, a seraphim, foliage and two half moons; that of the reverse, a representation of Prometheus bringing down fire from Heaven and the motto *Spernit humilia virtus*, the sun 'in splendour', a wreath and two foliate trophies. The scabbard is covered with white parchment decorated with blind tooling at the top. It has three silver lockets and a silver chape. All three lockets are fitted with rings and decorated, with the exception of the lowest, with small gilt spaces similar to those on the hilt. The additional locket, though decorated in a style not unlike the others, shows a number of differences and must be presumed to have been added later; it is hard to see that there would have been any requirement for it. The silver chape also bears traces of gilt decoration.

The next weapon probably once belonged to a former Lord Mayor of London (65). The man in question, Alderman Joshua Jonathan Smith was Lord Mayor in 1810/11 and was instrumental in rendering Lady Hamilton considerable financial assistance during the period of poverty which followed the death of Lord Nelson in 1805. In return, she gave Smith a Bill of Sale (dated 24th June 1813) on all her furniture and effects which included a fair amount of Lord Nelson's personal property. This collection was not disposed of until the Alderman died in 1844. It included a number of the Admiral's uniforms and this sword which was immediately assumed to have belonged to him. The uniform was accepted as authentic, bought by the Prince Consort and given to Greenwich Hospital whence it later passed to the National Maritime Museum. Considerable controversy surrounded the sword, however, and Prince Albert refused to buy it. Suffice it to say that this sword was not one of Nelson's though the connection with Alderman Smith is too strong to be ignored.¹⁴

The sword in question has a hilt of gilt brass decorated with strips and faceted studs in silver. This hilt consists of an Adam pommel with a fluted neck decorated with a row of silver studs round its widest part. The vertically fluted grip is roughly rectangular in section and bears a strip of silver decorated with diamond-shaped studs placed along each of the four faces. It has a ferrule at each end also bearing silver decoration, this time in the form of beads. At the centre of the ricasso on each side and on each side of the finial of both quillons is a large silver stud. The arms of the hilt form only embryonic 'rings' and the flat oval shell is decorated on its lower face by a border of studs, each rather smaller than those on the ricasso, with another border of smaller studs round the hole in the centre of the shell through which passes the blade. There is some slight engraved decoration also. The centre of the knuckle-guard bears seven studs, graduated in sizes determined by the space available; the swelling at the mid point of the guard is somewhat brief. The blade is of hollow-triangular section and has a small amount of etched decoration at the shoulder and thence for about 8in. toward the point in the form of isolated

¹⁴A fuller account of the controversy surrounding this sword can be found in the chapter on Nelson swords pp. 101-3

sprays of formalised foliage. The scabbard, of which only part remains, was probably of white parchment with two gilt brass locketts, each with a ring, and a gilt brass chape. The chape and end of the scabbard are missing but the locketts are still intact. They have cusped edges (a feature common to most) and each bears two pairs of horizontally engraved threads.

One of the swords in this group, has strong Marine connections (218). It is thought to have belonged to William Souter who became a Major General in 1794. The hilt is of silver-gilt, most of the gilt being worn away, and has a vase pommel, thin sectioned knuckle-bow, double quillons with up-turned finials, embryonic arms of the hilt and a simple oval shell. The grip is of wood bound closely with twisted silver wire only half of which remains. The mounts are decorated extensively with engraved trophies consisting of furled flag and anchor placed in saltire and decorated with sprays of laurel and oak. This device appears on pommel, shell, knuckle-bow and ricasso. The blade is of hollow-triangular section and quite plain.

A sword which was, at one time, in the collection of the Royal United Services Museum¹⁵ is thought to have belonged to Rear-Admiral Richard Kempenfelt (285). It has an ornately pierced silver hilt made up of an olive-shaped pommel, knuckle-bow, single quillon and full-sized arms of the hilt. The twin oval shells repeat and expand the decoration of the pommel, again in pierced form, and so does the ricasso. There is nothing specific about the form of the design beyond a complicated arrangement of scrolls and foliage. The grip is bound spirally by twin strands of twisted silver wire and by a ribbon of silver. It has a cup-shaped ferrule at each end. The blade is of hollow-triangular section and bears traces of former decoration including foliage, wreaths and strapwork on the obverse side and foliage and a winged figure on the reverse.

The last group of small-swords is made up of those which have no knuckle-bow but are equipped for a chain-guard instead. As mentioned above, some early small-swords had no knuckle-bow and the style, with the addition of a chain-guard, reappeared towards the end of the 18th century. Swords 128 and 337 are examples of this.

One of these swords (128) (Pl. 14) was originally in the possession of the Duckworth-King family and there are thus grounds for accepting, to some extent, the attribution of ownership to Admiral Sir John Thomas Duckworth. This very graceful weapon has a silver-gilt mounted hilt which bears the London mark and the date letter for 1786/7. It has a nearly plain Adam pommel and undecorated but ornately arranged quillons. These are near S-shaped and turn up to their disc finials inside the line of the shell. The arms of the hilt are rudimentary and instead of stemming from the quillons are attached to them by single, gilt, ovoid beads. A leaf-shaped washer is fitted between the top of the ricasso and the shell and this is covered by a deeply fluted, rayed design. The shell itself is oval in shape and bears no embellishment whatsoever. Near the top of the pommel, and through the outer edge of the leading quillon's finial, are placed small gilt rings which at one time probably connected the chain-guard to the hilt itself. It seems reasonable to assume that this too was of gilt metal. The grip is spirally bound with thin copper wire over which has been placed a spiral of plaited silver wire so arranged to reveal the copper beneath. The blade is of hollow-triangular section, blued and gilt for about two-fifths of its length and engraved. On the obverse side the decoration consists of a military trophy of flags, gun and shield, formalised foliage including a wreath and another trophy of flags, spears, drum and gun with more foliage above. The reverse shows formalised foliage, as before, placed about a trophy of flags, gun, shield and a spray of oak. The scabbard is covered with smooth white fish-skin and has two gilt locketts one of which is probably a replacement.

The second sword without a knuckle-guard (337) has a smooth ivory grip which is oval in section. The olive-shaped pommel, quillons which have inversed ends and the leaf-shaped shell are all of gilt brass. The shell is horizontally inversed to follow the line of the quillons. In the centre of the shell, on the lower face, is a narrow oval washer dec-

orated with rayed flutes. A ring is fitted to the leading face of the pommel and there are traces of a fixture for a similar ring on the tip of the leading quillon. The slender blade is of hollow-triangular section lightly decorated with sprays of foliage at the shoulder.

There are three other small-swords in the Museum's collection but these are better dealt with elsewhere as they are all presentation swords. One is from the City of London to Admiral Duncan (91.0), another was given by Commodore Nelson to Captain Cockburn (167) and the third by a Committee of Merchants and Ship-owners of London to Commander Robert Williams (168).¹⁶

Although the small-sword degenerated into the Court and Diplomatic sword of the 19th and 20th centuries, it did enjoy a brief revival in a more serious way in the Royal Navy. In 1825, the 'civil' nature of the non-executive branches of the service was re-emphasised¹⁷ by the ordering of swords for them which were of a marked civilian type. Surgeons (14), Pursers (290) and Secretaries (286) were instructed to wear small-swords of a uniform pattern and these they retained for seven years before coming into line with other officers.¹⁸

Another sword, dealt with elsewhere¹⁹, is a dress sword of an officer of the Royal Horse Guards (333): this too, owes much to the small-sword for its design and it is clearly a 19th century weapon.

¹⁶See Page 55 ¹⁷Their uniforms left no doubt of their status as *non-executive* officers – a situation which remained visible until after the Second World War in the form of distinction lace ¹⁸See SMALL SWORDS OF CIVIL BRANCHES, p. 37 ¹⁹See MISCELLANEOUS ARMY SWORDS, p. 96

The Slotted Hilt

In this type of hilt there are two parallel slots, or holes, cut in the metal guard from the neighbourhood of the upper curve of the knuckle-bow and passing along the cross-piece one on each side of the blade. The slots are spanned by bridges, one on each side of the centre of the blade. This type of hilt may be divided into two classes: those cut from sheet

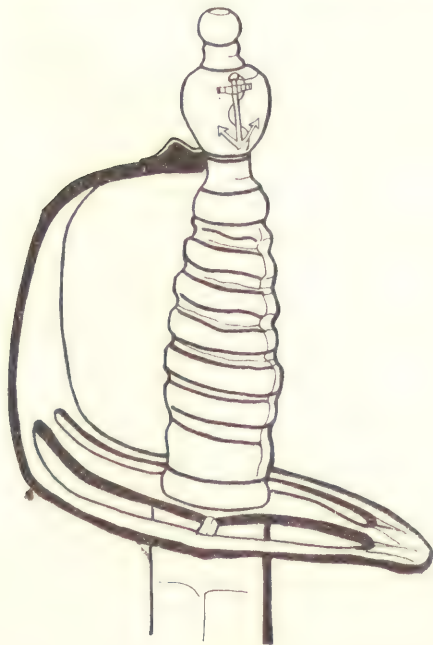


Figure 3: Slotted Hilt.

metal and those formed from rounded bars. Whereas in the former class the outer edges of the cross-piece are more or less parallel, in the latter one the rounded outer bars diverge sharply to the point of attachment of the bridges, then closing together again so that they form obtuse angles at these points. There are besides a number of hilts which have sprung from the basic types described here, and these will be dealt with later. (Fig. 3).

The slotted guard was carried extensively by both army and navy and seems to have been used entirely on hangers and not on swords. Those used by the navy can only be identified by some such indication as the engraving on the blade. One of the first class of hilt in the National Maritime Museum has a ship engraved on the blade and though the hilt is steel it is considered to be naval. Some have anchors engraved on the pommel (353) (Pl. 16) but these may very well be the hangers of marines. All known of this type seem to follow each other very closely. At present we have an open mind on this point for the hangers would appear to be of too good a quality to be issue weapons.

Illustrations of the wearing of these swords include the portraits of Sir Charles Saunders by Richard Brompton, 1772, Captain Thomas Baillie, by N. Hone, 1779, Sir Francis Geary, by Romney, 1782, Captain Sir Hyde Parker, by Romney, 1782, and in the aquatint of a midshipman by Dominic Serres, 1777.

The Slotted Hilt with Anchors Inset

A sword which seems to have been popular in the 1780's had a development of the slotted hilt in which anchors are inset (Fig. 4). The hilts which we have seen fall into five categories. In the first three the knuckle-guard is in profile a straight stirrup and there is an anchor in the knuckle-guard and another in the shell, and the three are distinguished from each other by the pommel which in one is a fluted olive (265 & 268) (Pl. 18) in

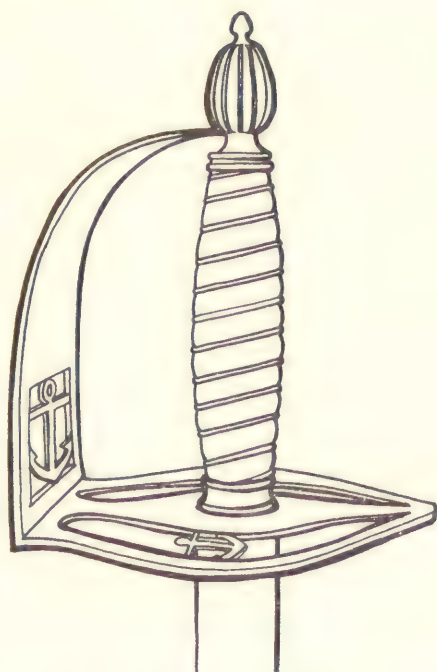


Figure 4: Slotted Hilt with Anchors inset.

another it is flat (305) and in the third it is a rather crude lion's head. 265, 268 and 305 were all made by Cullum. In the fourth category the knuckle-guard is in profile a bow and the pommel is a rather crude lion's head (106) (Pl. 19). In the fifth category the knuckle-guard is also in profile a bow but carries an additional S-bar enclosing a third fowl anchor (376). The pommel is a more convincing lion's head than that of 106. The

grip is either bound with wire (265, 268, 305), is of grooved wood (106), or is covered with shark-skin.

It is probable that the blades fitted to any of these hilts could be either straight or curved. We know of the first three hilts with straight blades and the first, fourth and fifth with curved ones.

These hilts are frequently featured in oil paintings. A large picture by John Copley in the Tate Gallery, of the death of Major Peirson in 1781, shows a number of Army officers wearing swords whose hilts have stirrup profile guards and fluted olive pommels but of course lack the inset anchors. Swords with hilts of the first category also appear in portraits of Captain John Bentinck, by Mason Chamberlain, 1775; of Rear-Admiral Richard Kempenfelt, by Tilly Kettle, 1782; of Nelson as a Captain, by Francis Rigaud, 1777/86; of Vice-Admiral Lord Collingwood, by Henry Howard, posthumously painted in 1827 using a miniature and his actual sword (now 268). Actually the shape of the shell shown in Rigaud's Nelson varies slightly from the normal.

Of the bow profile guard and lion's head pommel an example appears in the portrait of Clark Gayton by John Copley, 1779.

Of the swords in the Museum 106 has the bow profile guard, lion's head pommel, and a curved blade. This sword was originally offered to the Museum as the sword of Lord Collingwood, having been bought at the Mitford sale in 1870. The butler of Admiral Robert Mitford had formerly served the Collingwoods. It was at first thought that the sword was more likely to have belonged to Mitford but it is probably too early, since he entered the Navy in 1794. We have seen a rather similar sword made by Adams.

The blade of 376 (Pl. 20) is engraved EDWADVS on one side and PRTNSAWIE on the other and is believed to be a bad imitation of the EDWARDUS PRINS ANGLIE blades, whose origin is the matter of speculation.¹

All the other three swords in the Museum collection were made by Cullum, which gives little indication of date, but one (268) was owned by Collingwood and another (305) by Hood, who became Lieutenants in 1775 and 1780 respectively. These must be about the dates of the swords.

We have seen a hanger of this family, made by Cullum and marked 'NORTHESK' on the top locket. By family tradition it was carried by Rear-Admiral the Earl of Northesk at Trafalgar. It has a slightly curved blade 22½ in. long and a hilt of the type under discussion but one which contains but a single anchor, that in the cross-piece of the hilt. The pommel is flat.

¹Article by J. P. Earwater in *Archaeological Journal*, 1873, pp. 1-9

The Oval Side-Ring Hilt

In this type of hilt the gilt knuckle-bow divides into two, one branch running straight into the ricasso and emerging at the other side to form an up-turned quillon at the back while the other diverges to join tangentially a complete oval side-ring on the obverse side of the cross-piece. It is the oval side-ring which forms the distinctive feature of this hilt but all the swords with it which we have seen have also another feature. Above the hilt is an oval cup, about ½ in. deep and when the sword is sheathed this cup fits over the top of the scabbard. (Fig. 5).

The pommel is slightly olive-shaped with diagonal fluting and the grip is bound with wire. The blade is the usual type of cut-and-thrust of the period. (Pl. 21).

With regard to the dating of these hilts, one in the National Maritime Museum is silver-gilt and hallmarked 1786 (61). Nelson is believed to have purchased one with a specially short blade after he had lost his arm in 1797. Another in the National Maritime Museum was

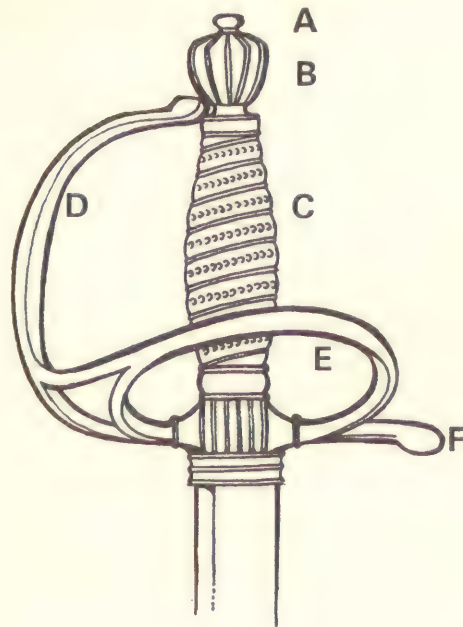


Figure 5: Oval Side-Ring Hilt. A, Tang Button; B, Pommel; C, Grip; D, Knuckle-bow; E, Side-ring; F, Quillon.

worn by Captain Alexander Hood who died in 1798 (304). One appears in the portrait of Captain John Bentinck, by Mason Chamberlain, 1775, and another in that of Captain Sir George Montagu in the uniform of 1774-1787 and probably painted about 1782. Of course these last three give only dates when the hilts were being worn and not when the swords were purchased.

The 5-Ball or Bead-Pattern Hilt

On 3 April 1786 the War Office issued the first instruction as to the type of swords to be carried by infantry officers. These swords were to have a 32in. long straight cut-and-thrust blade, at least 1in. wide at the shoulder and the hilt, if not of steel, was to be gilt or silver according to the colour of the buttons.¹

It will be observed that there could be a considerable latitude in interpreting these regulations and there is little doubt that a number of types of sword which could comply with the description were put on the market by the sword-cutlers.

¹P.R.O. W.O.3/27, page 7

One of these had the so-called 5-ball hilt. These swords have a straight stirrup hilt with the knuckle-guard of rounded brass, thickened in the middle and shaped to form five graduated balls (or beads). The quillons are of flat brass ending in an upturned disc finial and have a curved side-ring on the obverse side which exhibits the same five balls as does the knuckle-guard. The pommel is usually of Adam design and the grip of reeded ivory.²

Some of these swords had the regimental badge on an oval brass tablet, attached by a metal band to the centre of the grip. An example in the Museum belonged to the Loyal Greenwich Volunteers (251).

The blades usually have one broad groove throughout the length, but some are of diamond section with the motto 'For my Country and King' engraved along the flattened spine.

Naval Officers were not slow to adopt these swords and one is known with a silver hilt hallmarked 1789. Swords for naval use usually had the band round the grip with a badge engraved on it consisting of a crown over a fowl anchor. Another addition made for naval officers was the insertion of a small fowl anchor between the side-ring and the cross-piece (Pl. 22). If the hilt is damaged this anchor often falls out, leaving two tell-tale grooves in side-ring and cross-piece to show where it has been, and this may be the only indication that the sword is possibly naval.

The National Maritime Museum has one sword (166) (Pl. 22) with a straight bar within the side-ring taking the place of the anchor, and the crown and anchor badge is on a smooth ivory grip. This sword, which at one time was claimed to have belonged to Nelson, has an Adam pommel and is the only naval sword which we have seen with this type. The more usual type of naval sword has a heavy octagonal pommel, sometimes called a 'cushion' pommel.

The Customs service also used these 5-ball hilt swords, but in their case the badge on the hilt was a garter surrounding the letters C.H. and the anchor within the side-ring is replaced by a diamond (221).

While most naval swords with 5-ball hilts were fitted with cut-and-thrust blades, usually of the grooved variety, they are sometimes encountered with curved blades (223). These are clearly naval from the anchors on them but there is another class of sword which also has a curved blade. These have the back-piece forming one piece with a flat pommel, the 5-ball knuckle-guard and no side-ring. The grip instead of being of rectangular section is shaped to the hand (297). These swords are believed to be one of the types of light cavalry sabres considered in 1788. They have however a possible naval interest as like so many types of army swords they may have been used by naval officers. In the evidence given at the court-martial on some of the HERMIONE mutineers it was stated that Captain Pigot had a light cavalry sword with a large silver guard. This cannot have been exactly of the type described here but indicates a use of light cavalry swords by naval officers.

The National Maritime Museum has a 5-ball hanger (431) which has a steel hilt and might therefore be assumed to have come from the army. There was, however, a great variety of hangers in use among naval officers towards the end of the eighteenth century and since this one came to the Museum from a naval family and has only a 23 in. straight blade it seems safe to assume that it was used by a naval officer.

²Among the Prince Regent's bills (P.R.O. H.O.73/19) is one from Bland & Foster dated 16 February 1788:

'A steel sword with bead Pattn hilt black with
* horn gripe, Damask'd back blade } £44'

This appears to refer to No. 698 in the Windsor Castle collection, a steel 5-ball hilt which exactly fits the description. In the same bill under the date 27 February is:

'New scabbar'd to Damaskd blade & mounting D^o
with metal gilt Hilt with Anchor, Ivory gripe with
Crest engraved &c. } £33'

This would appear to be the naval version of the same sword. We are indebted to Mr. A. V. B. Norman for drawing our attention to this bill, with the original name for this type of sword

Parallel with swords and hangers with 5-ball hilts, there were also dirks with 5-ball side-rings, some of which had the crown and anchor badge on the grip (7). Others, like 278, have the anchor within the side-ring but no badge on the grip.

The sword with a 5-ball hilt was adopted by several other nations, particularly the French (who called it the *Epée Anglais*) and the Americans.

There are also some swords with steel 5-ball hilts in the Heeregeschichtliches Museum in Vienna where they are attributed to the Austrian Navy. In some continental weapons the side-ring is replaced by a plate of demi-hexagon shape, having a line of balls along the edge.

The S-Bar Hilt

The distinctive feature of this type of hilt is a side bar which diverges from the knuckle-bow to form an additional guard to the hand and joins the shell, or the side-ring in the tail of an S. (Fig. 6).

There are a number of varieties of this hilt, each variety being based on a different type. Thus 306 (Pl. 17) is based on the slotted hilt, 376 on the slotted hilt with anchors inset, and 346 on the Grenadiers and Light Infantry hilt. These are described under their basic type of hilt.

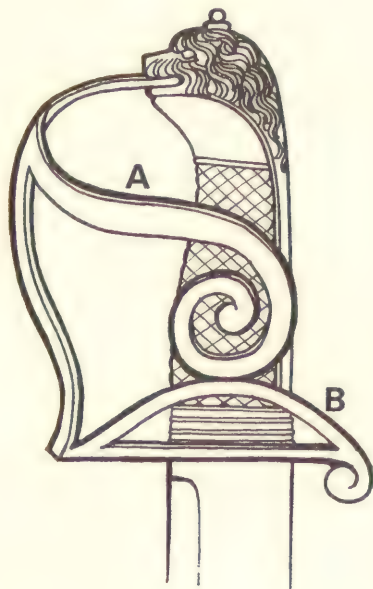
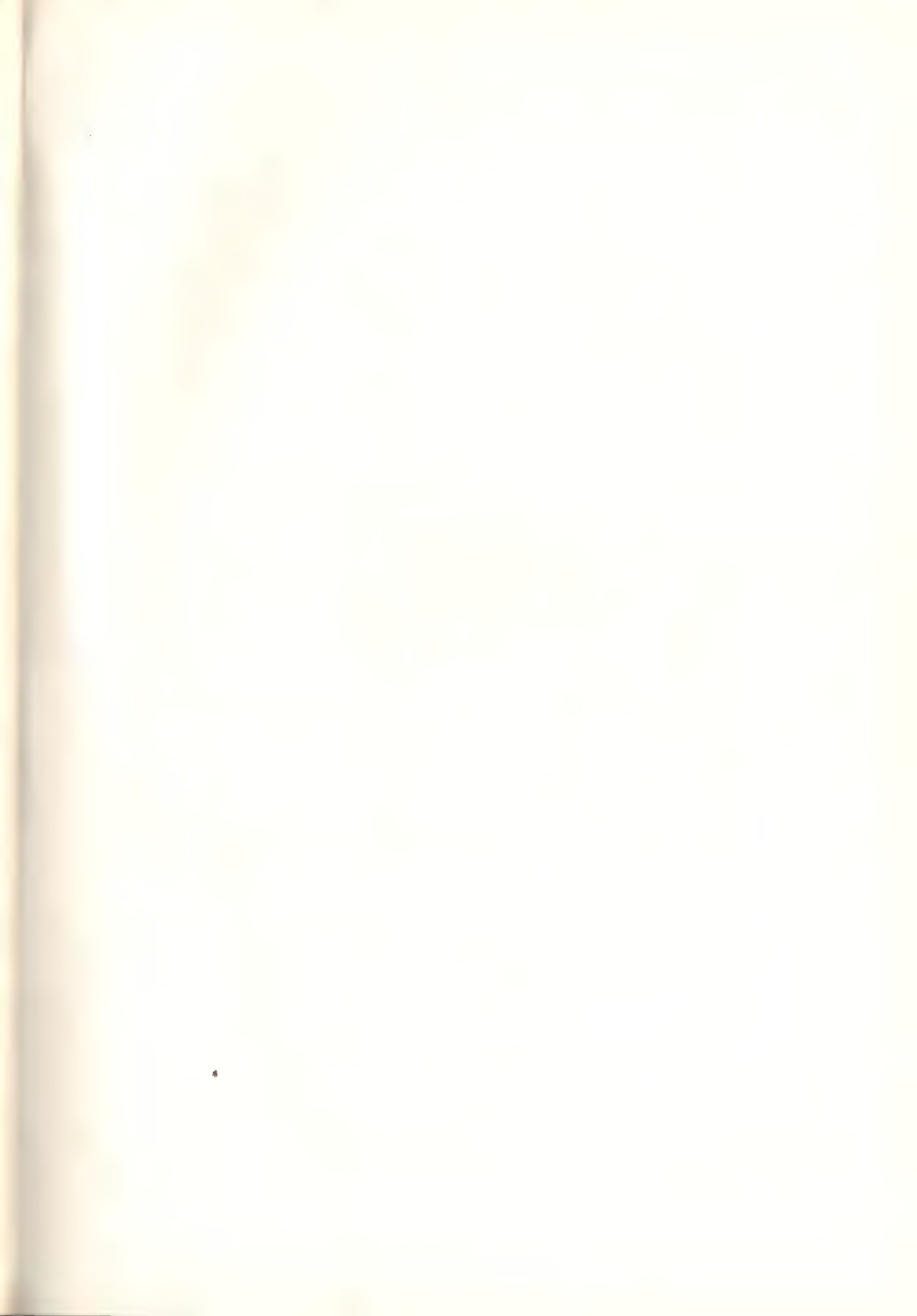


Figure 6: S-Bar Hilt. A, S-Bar; B, Side-ring.

A distinct variety of the S-Bar hilt is an Army type of sword which was occasionally adapted to suit the needs of naval officers. Even in the Army it does not seem to have been a very common type and we are only familiar with details of three actual weapons, two Army and one Navy. These three swords have very distinctive features.

In Mather Brown's oil painting of the deck of the *QUEEN CHARLOTTE* during the battle of the Glorious First of June 1794, Captain Neville of the Queen's Regiment





Colour Plate 1:
Sword presented to
Viscount Duncan
by the City of
London after
Camperdown.

has just been struck down and his sword lies beside him on the deck. It is silver-hilted and of the S-bar type. The pommel is a ball and the shell is formed from an oval plate, pierced by a hole on each side of the blade in the form of a segment of a circle. The blade is curved.

The naval sword (4) has a gilt lion's head pommel and back-piece and a knurled ivory grip. The shell is like half that of Captain Neville's sword, projecting on the obverse side only. The blade is straight and very broad and is blued and gilt with a design which includes an anchor.

A second Army sword which we have seen has a steel hilt and is basically of the 5-ball type, having five balls in the centres of each of the knuckle-guard, of the single side-ring and of the S-bar. The pommel is a fluted urn and the curved blade is blued with a design which includes heraldic dragons.

A sword which is remotely allied to this type is the rather earlier 263 (Pl. 23). This sword has a silver hilt of 1750 with a squat urn pommel, a wire-bound grip and two side bars, rather more in the form of reversed E's than of S's. The heart-shaped ring which replaces a shell has its two spaces filled with S's. This sword is fitted with a German cabalistic blade. On the obverse are an oval, which appears to contain some unidentified characters, a crescent moon, five stars and a sun which, like the moon, has human features. On the reverse are two more sets of characters (the first in an oval) and an arm with a sword issuing from a cloud. After purchasing a somewhat similar blade in 1909 Karl Graf Rambaldi made considerable research into its origin¹ without very much success. Suggestions were made that the marks may have astrological or talismanic significance. They may have had something to do with the horoscope of the original owner or some exhortation to good luck or bravery. The fact that a set of figures starts with 14, the rest being illegible, suggests 1414 or 1444, sets of figures which frequently appear on German blades. It is strange that no one has ever succeeded in determining their significance. The sword is reputed to have belonged to Commander George Bague, but if so must have originally been the property of someone much older.

See also Chapters: *The Slotted Hilt* (306) (Pl. 17) p. 19; *The Slotted Hilt with Anchors Inset* (376) (Pl. 20) p. 20; *Grenadiers and Light Infantry* (346) (Pl. 27) p. 30; *The Netherlands* (62) p. 170 (345) p. 172; *Russia and the U.S.S.R.* (373) p. 179.

¹*Waffen mit astrologischen und Kabbalistischen zeichen: Zeitschrift für historische Waffen und Kostümkunde, Vol. 9 (Munich 1921-22) pp. 128-138*

The Infantry Sword of 1796

On 4 May 1796 orders were issued that a new pattern of sword should be worn by all infantry officers, and this presumably included officers of the marines:

'The Sword, to have a Brass Guard, Pommel & Shell, gilt with Gold; with the Gripe, or Handle, of Silver Twisted Wire.

The Blade to be straight, & made to cut & thrust; to be one Inch at least, Broad, at the Shoulder, & 32 Inches in Length, conformably to former orders, given out in April 1786.

The Sword Knot to be Crimson, & Gold, in Stripes, as required by His Majesty's present Regulations.¹

The pommel is in the form of a faceted urn, crowned with acanthus leaves, and is therefore very distinctive. There is a prominent tang button. The flat, or very slightly dished, shell is strengthened around the edge. The quillon terminates in an acanthus (Pl. 24). The pattern follows to some extent one worn by Prussian officers earlier in the century.

The pattern may have been adopted by some naval officers, for one is known in which the lower side of the shell (i.e. that side nearest the grip) is engraved with a design of anchors. It is of course possible that this variety may have been worn by an officer of marines.

Unless the hilt should have some such markings, or the blade be engraved with naval emblems, there is no means of recognising a sword which has been owned by a naval officer. The National Maritime Museum has one sword (302) which is traditionally naval, but the tradition is very tenuous.

Of the seven swords of this type in the Museum 91.1, 91.2, 302 and 332 have one side of the shell hinged to prevent it sticking into the wearer's side when the sword was sheathed. The first two of these belonged to Captain the Hon. Alexander Duncan of the Coldstream Guards, son of Admiral Viscount Duncan. He died in 1802. 332 was at one time passed down in a family who believed it had belonged to Admiral Edward Vernon, but he died in 1757, forty years before this sword could have been made. 102 and 103 have diamond section blades, instead of the more usual pattern with a broad groove. They belonged to Lieutenant Colonel the Hon. Francis Wheler Hood of the Scots Guards, grandson of Admiral Viscount Hood. Their owner was killed in action in France 2 March 1814.

¹P.R.O., W.O.3/28, p. 165

Light Cavalry Sabres

Light Dragoons were introduced into the British Army in 1756, originally as light squadrons attached to Dragoon Regiments in the same way that light companies were attached to infantry regiments. They were originally ordered to carry light swords with short 34in. blades – hardly short by naval standards! In 1773 the 15th Light Dragoons adopted the 'stirrup hilt' and were followed by the 8th. We believe that this was actually the straight stirrup hilt and was associated with very narrow double langets.

In 1786 the question of the most suitable sword for use by heavy cavalry was ordered to be settled by a board of General Officers commanding cavalry regiments. At the same time the Colonels commanding Light Dragoons were to consider the same problem for their regiments and to decide whether swords or sabres were most proper for their use.¹ It will be noted that at this period the term 'sword' was applied by the army to a weapon with a straight blade and the term 'sabre' to one with a very curved blade. In January 1788 the Colonels of Light Dragoons were ordered to send specimens of the sabres used by their men to the Adjutant General's office.²

¹P.R.O., W.O. 26/33, p. 262

²P.R.O., W.O. 3/7, p. 2

It is presumed that one of the sabres adopted for the light cavalry on this occasion was the 5-ball type (297) being a curved blade equivalent to the 5-ball sword adopted by the infantry at the time.

The matter was reopened in 1796 when a new pattern was adopted. There seems to be some doubt underlying the introduction of the new pattern. Major J. Gaspard Le Marchant had been much impressed by the bad handling of their swords by cavalry troopers, who frequently injured their own horses, cutting off their ears or worse. He wrote a pamphlet entitled: '*A Plan for constructing and mounting in a different manner the Sword of the Cavalry*'. There is no doubt that his writings were responsible for the improvement in training in the use of the sabre and it has been said that during the Peninsular War the French were impressed by the expert use of their sabres by the British cavalry. Whether his ideas had any effect upon the design of weapons is not clear, since no copy of his work has been traced. It has been said that the new sabre was based on that carried by Hungarian light cavalry, whose prowess during the wars had given them a great reputation among the nations of Europe, and in consequence their equipment was widely copied.

The 1796 light cavalry sabre had a 32 to 33 in. curved blade and a steel hilt. The hilt had a plain stirrup guard, escutcheon-shaped langets and a smooth pommel flowing into the back-piece. The back-piece had two ears projecting over the grip so that the ears, the grip and the tang could be riveted together making a very rigid assembly. Similar swords are known brass-hilted and these were presumably officer's weapons.

Some naval officers adopted a sword based on this weapon. The hilt was made of brass and while retaining the stirrup guard, escutcheon-shaped langets and smooth pommel,³ the ears were omitted for the obvious reason that as the grip was made of knurled ivory the rivet would not have been a satisfactory arrangement. The blade was broad and curved and varied in pattern, for of the four examples in the National Maritime Museum there are three varieties, two have a broad groove almost to the point (0 and 277) (Pl. 25), one has three narrow grooves (1), and the other is flat without any groove at all (256). The langets are engraved, usually with foul anchors, though 1 has naval trophies. One of these swords provides an interesting example of how family history can be distorted and how evidence can even be manufactured to support it.

In the year 1926 the late Captain F. O. Creagh-Osborne, R.N., in a letter to Commander C. N. Robinson, R.N., stated that he had inherited from his grandfather, who died in 1905, aged 93, a naval sword reputed to be that which Captain Richard Pearson, R.N., had worn when in command of the *SERAPIS* in the action off Scarborough, 23 September 1779, when he surrendered to Captain Paul Jones of the Continental (United States) Navy. Captain Creagh-Osborne's grandfather's mother was Captain Pearson's second daughter and through her the sword had come to his family. As a result of this correspondence Captain Creagh-Osborne put the weapon on the market and it was later purchased by Sir Malcolm Stewart who presented it to the National Maritime Museum (0). Unfortunately for the accuracy of this legend the weapon cannot possibly have been in use at such an early date for the makers, Hill and Yardley, did not enter into partnership until 1800. The inscription on it 'RP 1779' must obviously have been added later and it is more likely that the sword belonged to Captain Pearson's eldest son, Vice-Admiral Richard H. Pearson, who became a Captain in 1798.

It may be convenient to record here that there is much evidence that this is not a sword which Captain Pearson surrendered to Paul Jones and was then returned to him. The following extracts are given from a biography of Paul Jones.

Captain Paul Jones in his journal stated:
'Captain Pearson now confronted me, the image of chagrin and despair. He offered me his sword with a slight bow, but was silent. His first lieutenant followed suit. I was sorry for both of them . . . I wanted to speak, but they were so sad and dignified in their silence, I hardly knew what to say. Finally I mustered courage and said, *as I took the*

³An example has been encountered on which the pommel is a lion's head

swords and handed them to Midshipman Potter at my elbow . . .' (Paul Jones, by A. C. Bluell, Vol. I, p. 237. Confirmed by Jones in his letter to the *Courant*, New York, of 7 September, 1787.)

'Another anecdote was to the effect that when Jones had formally received Captain Pearson's sword in token of surrender, he handed it back with a complimentary remark. This story was inaccurate, but based upon fact. Jones took the sword that Pearson surrendered to him and kept it.' (Ibid., Vol. I, p. 241.)

'When the *Bonhomme Richard* was abandoned Captain Jones took possession of Pearson's cabin and requested him to make a list of his private property. Captain Pearson complied and in handing it to Captain Jones stated that he had omitted a jewelled sword and a case of gold-mounted pistols presented to him by the Corporation of the City of Bristol which he assumed Captain Jones would expect him to hand over. Jones replied: "I have no concern with any side-arms except those you wore in action as insignia of your rank. These have you handed to me in due form and I will retain them officially."' (Ibid., Vol. I, p. 242.)

The foregoing extracts show that Captain Pearson surrendered his fighting sword to Paul Jones, who retained it for his own purposes; what those purposes were transpired later and are related by M. MacDermot Crawford in his book, *The Sailor whom England feared*, p. 286-7. Jones arrived in Paris in April 1780 and was lionised by Society. The Duchesse de Chartres planned a great fête champêtre which, on account of the weather, had to be altered to a superb banquet in his honour. 'As the evening waned he asked Her Royal Highness if she remembered his promise, "If fortune should favour him he would lay an English frigate at her feet," and on hearing her assent, turned to an attendant, who held the sword surrendered by Pearson, which he took and, dropping gracefully on one knee, presented to the beautiful Duchesse, by whose aid he had been able to achieve this end. In a few well-turned sentences he expressed regret at not being able to keep his promise and lay the frigate in actual truth at Her Royal Highness's feet, but that being impossible he had the honour to "surrender to the loveliest of women" the sword surrendered by "one of the bravest of men", which the Duchesse forthwith accepted with that charming affability which she ever displayed towards the Commodore. The distinguished assemblage was charmed with this little comedy.'

From the above it is clear what happened to the sword which Captain Pearson surrendered to Paul Jones. The Duchesse de Chartres must have retained it and in all probability it perished with her and all her possessions in the French Revolution of 1789.

It has been suggested that the Duchesse might have returned the sword to Commodore Jones and had this been so it would certainly have been found amongst his effects, and would have passed with other relics to the Naval Academy at Annapolis, there to be exhibited as an honoured memento of the prowess of the United States Navy's 'first great sailor'. Jones died in 1792, and as there was no mention of the sword amongst his effects Captain Bosanquet communicated in the matter with Captain H. A. Baldrige, U.S.N., Director of the Museum, Naval Academy, Annapolis, one of the greatest living authorities on Paul Jones. This officer replied (12 October 1948) that the sword was not at the Naval Academy and that after an extensive search to find out where it might be he had been unable to locate it.

It can be taken, therefore, as before mentioned, that the sword was submerged in the French Revolution of 1789, and that, for the reasons given above, the sword made up by Hill & Yardley, though it might have belonged to Captain Sir Richard Pearson (1731-1806), was not that worn by him at the naval engagement of 23 September 1779, and which he surrendered to Paul Jones.

It is interesting as having been the sword worn by Captain John Cooke of the *BELLEROPHON*, when he was killed at Trafalgar.

It was at one time claimed that 256 had been worn by Nelson at the battle of St. Vincent, but there is no proof that it ever belonged to him and the evidence is very much against it.

It is unlikely that these sabres were adopted by any Naval Officer earlier than the second half of 1797, for the first cavalry sabres were not ready for issue to the 15th (Kings) Light Dragoons until May 1797.⁴ On the other hand some officers must have used the earlier type of light cavalry sabre. In the evidence given by Edward Southcott, the Master, at courts-martial on five mutineers of the *HERMIONE*, it transpired that Captain Hugh Pigot had owned a 'light horseman's sword' with 'a large silver hilt',⁵ and this was confirmed by other witnesses. This hardly sounds like the 1796 pattern sabre. Not only this but Captain Pigot went out to the West Indies in 1794 and though the mutiny took place in September 1797 it seems more likely that he would have taken the sword out with him than that he should have obtained a new one on the station such a short time before the mutiny.

⁴P.R.O. W.O. 3/17, p. 144

⁵P.R.O. Adm. 1/5348

Grenadiers and Light Infantry

There is one very distinctive type of sword about which remarkably little is known. In fact most of what we know is derived from two letters addressed to H.R.H. The Duke of York in 1803. The first, dated 20 January,¹ enclosed His Majesty's Orders, then preparing for publication, concerning regulations for the wearing of swords etc. by infantry officers. He was also informed 'that the Com^r in Chief has directed Patterns of Swords, with curved Blades to be prepared for his Inspection, and I believe, that H.R.H. has it in contemplation, to recommend to His Majesty, that Officers of Grenadiers, Light Infantry, shall be ordered to adopt the use of Swords, of the above description'.

In the second letter, dated 18 March² H.R.H. was informed 'that a Pattern Sword for the Officers of Grenadiers and Light Infantry, has been approved by His Majesty, *and together with the Pattern Sword for Regimental Officers of the Infantry, and that for General Officers and for other Officers on the General Staff of the Army, is lodged in the Office of the Comptroller of Army Accounts*'.

That part of this letter which we have put in italics has led some students to conclude that the new pattern sword with the curved blade was intended not only for officers of Grenadiers and Light Infantry but also for regimental officers of the Infantry, general officers and officers of the general staff of the Army. We do not understand that this was the intention and think that it was intended for officers of Grenadiers and Light Infantry only.

These swords have rather broad blades, about 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ in. wide and 29 to 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, measured direct from hilt to point. The blade is usually curved about 2 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. from the straight, though some are even more curved. The grip is usually of shark-skin (104, 173, 356) (Pl. 26), sometimes of ivory (85), the pommel is a lion's head with the mane extending about one third of the length of the back-piece. This lion's head has led many to take for granted that these were naval officers' swords. The guard curving from the pommel as a single piece of metal, opens out to form the Royal Cypher and then joins a shell formed of three bars of which the two side ones are each joined to the central one by short curved pieces of gilt metal.

¹P.R.O., W.O. 3/35, p. 353

²Ibid, p. 462

Swords are known in which the bugle horn of the Light Infantry is added to the Royal Cypher and others in which the Royal Cypher is replaced by a crown over a fowl anchor. These latter may well have been worn by naval officers but it seems more likely that they belonged to officers of the Royal Marines. Further evidence on this point is awaited.

Unfortunately the National Maritime Museum does not yet possess one of these swords with the crown and fowl anchor in the guard, but it does possess four swords of the usual military type (85, 104, 173, 356).

Of these 85 has a falchion type blade. 104 has a brass scabbard and belonged to Hon. Francis Wheler Hood, eldest son of the second viscount, of the 3rd Foot Guards (Scots Guards), who was killed in southern France in 1814.

173 has an exceptionally curved blade, being 4½ in. from the straight. The top locket of the scabbard is engraved: 'Lieut. Edmund Lechmere H.M.S. RODNEY 1828'. This inscription can only have been engraved by one of Lechmere's descendants and this throws doubt on whether the sword ever really belonged to him. Lechmere was in the RODNEY for a few months in 1814 and on half-pay from 1816 to 1828. He then joined the RAMILLIES, not the RODNEY, for a short time. This was his last service and he remained ashore until his death in 1841. There is of course a possibility that when he went to sea in 1828 this sword was sold to him by some unscrupulous dealer as the new naval sword of 1827.

356 is said to have belonged to King George IV, but there is no evidence to support the story.

A very large number of these swords have blades engraved on the back J. J. 'Runkel, Solingen'³ and these include 85 and 356. The blades were mounted by other makers, usually Samuel Brunn, but 85 is by Goldney.

346 is a distinct variation of this type of hilt (Pl. 27). It has the usual knuckle-bow with Royal Cypher and typical shell of the Grenadier's sword but here the resemblance ends. There are two S-bars which join together before meeting the knuckle-bow and between these is an oval ring enclosing a fowl anchor. The pommel is completely flat and made in one with the back-piece. The grip is of knurled ivory, shaped to the hand. The blade is also unusual, being straight and flamboyant with two grooves. It is engraved ANDREA FERARA on each side. We incline to the theory that this was originally an ordinary cut-and-thrust blade, possibly of mid-eighteenth century German origin, which was modified at a later date, possibly quite early in the 19th century.

³See page 31

The Stirrup Hilt

A uniform sword for officers of the Royal Navy was introduced for the first time in about 1805 (Fig. 7). The exact date of its adoption is not known for no order concerning its introduction has been found. The first definite information we have is contained in an Admiralty Minute dated 4 August 1805:

'A sword of each pattern to be sent to the Port Admirals at Plymouth, Portsmouth, and Sheerness with a letter signifying the directions of my Lords Commissioners of the

Admiralty that they be considered as the uniform swords to be worn in future by Officers of His Majesty's Navy – the ornamented sword by Admirals, Captains and Commanders and the plain sword by Lieutenants and Midshipmen'.¹

There is a strong supposition that the pattern swords may have been supplied by J. J. Runkel, a merchant who imported sword blades and engraved them on the back 'J. J. Runkel Solingen'. Many of the early swords of this type, as well as those of the Grenadier and Light Infantry type of 1803 with which it has considerable affinity, bear this mark.

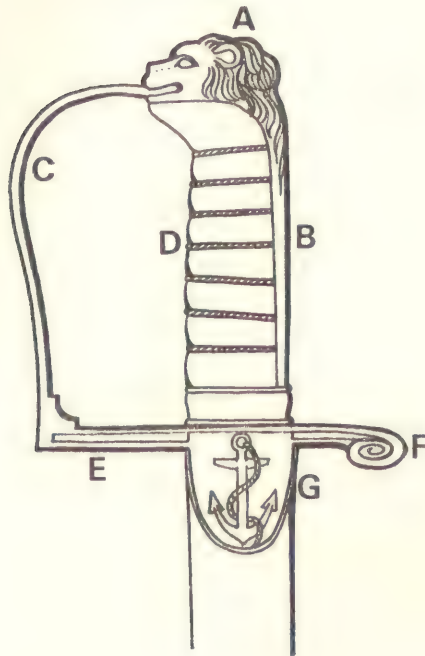


Figure 7: Stirrup Hilt. A, Pommel (Head of Back-plate); B, Back-piece (Back-plate); C, Knuckle-guard (Side-iron); D, Grip; E, Cross-piece (Foot of the Stirrup Iron); F, Quillon, G, Langet (Ear). The terms given in brackets are those used by Le Marchant in *Rules and Regulations for the Sword Exercise of the Cavalry*, 1796.

We have here however confirmation that pattern swords were actually available and we must assume that they had been approved some little time before. That this was so is confirmed by a letter dated 28 April 1805 from the Physicians and Surgeons of the Royal Hospital at Haslar to the Commissioners for Sick and Wounded in which regulations for a new uniform for medical officers are proposed. These draft regulations contain the sentence: 'All Medical Officers to wear the sword established for the Navy'.²

No description has come down to us of the new swords, but many have survived and the type is confirmed by portraits.

It had a number of direct ancestors and it is evident that a great deal of thought must have been applied to its design. This makes it all the more extraordinary that no record of any of this has survived.

The blade was a straight cut-and-thrust with a broad groove throughout its length which was first described for officers of the infantry in 1786. Following the fashion set by military blades it was blued and gilt with a design which usually included the Royal Cypher and a naval trophy of masts, anchors, flags, buoys and the like. Sadly, all too many are now rubbed smooth or nearly so. The gilt stirrup hilt, ivory grip bound with

¹P.R.O. Adm. 3/154

²National Maritime Museum Adm./F/36

three gilt wires and langets show their descent from the light cavalry swords of the army, through the light cavalry type worn by some officers about the turn of the century, but like these latter the back-piece lacked the ears which in the army swords of this type enabled the back-piece to be riveted through the grip to the tang. Unlike the plain langets of the army the new sword had them engraved with foul anchors. In following the light cavalry the sword made another departure from usual naval practice in that the grip was shaped to the hand instead of being straight-sided as in most earlier swords.

Finally this sword adopted the lion's head pommel of the Grenadier and Light Infantry Sword of 1803 with the mane extending half-way down the back-piece.

It will have been noted in the letter of 4 August 1805 that mention is made of two types of these swords: 'The ornamented sword by Admirals, Captains and Commanders and the plain sword by Lieutenants and Midshipmen.' The former was that described above, the latter lacked the lion's head pommel and had the grip covered with wire-bound black shark-skin instead of being of ivory (5, 78) (Pl. 31).

This would seem to be straightforward, but there is a complication. There are swords to be found which come between the two having the black shark-skin grip but a lion's head pommel (11) (Pl. 31). The inference is that this variety was worn by Lieutenants and that with black grip and stepped pommel by Midshipmen and Warrant Officers. The only evidence in support of this is a sketch dated 1811 by Henry Eldridge of an unknown lieutenant wearing such a sword, and a footnote which Lieutenant C. Claxton inserted into the second (1828) edition of his book, *The Naval Monitor*. Commenting on an incident which took place in 1814 he said: 'Lieutenants have black-handled uniform swords – commanders and captains, ivory.'

This is not very definite but it is all there is to go on and the assumption that the lieutenant's sword had the lion's head pommel and black grip is probably the correct one. It is possible that the lion's head for lieutenants may have crept in a few years after 1805.

There is yet a fourth variety of these swords, but these we take to be freaks. This is a sword with a white grip and stepped pommel. In one in the National Maritime Museum (352) the grip is of ivory but it does not appear to fit the pommel properly and the inference is that one or other is a replacement. This sword is attributed to James Campbell (1763–1818), who became a lieutenant in 1799.

On the other sword which we have seen attributed to Lieutenant J. W. Crabb, the grip is of white shark-skin. This sword has been extensively refitted and this may be the explanation, the grip having the appearance of being modern.

The length of the blade was normally about 32in. but this naturally varied according to the height of the wearer. Some officers preferred to use blades of other patterns. The sword of Admiral Sir Sidney Smith (1764–1840) (8) has a Spanish blade of diamond cross-section, engraved on both sides 'UN DIOS – UNA LEI Y UN REI.'

In the Admiral's will, dated 8 March 1833, is the following:

'I give and bequeath unto my eldest brother and his heirs male, my naval uniform sword of the old regulation with the motto "Un Dios una Lei y un Rei" on the blade, as an heirloom, to remain and descend in the family until the heirs male thereof shall be extinct, when I will and direct that it be deposited in the church at Ashford where is the vault of our Saxon ancestry.'

Captain Bosanquet remarks: 'It is curious that the Admiral should not have altered the terms of his will regarding this sword, for he had been informed some years previously by the College of Arms that his family had no connection whatever with the Smyths of Ashford and it has been ascertained that no Smith swords or memorials are in Ashford church.'

The sword attributed to Admiral Sir J. Lawford (d. 1842) (232) (Pl. 29) has a broadsword blade, blued and gilt, having engraved upon it 'ANDREA FARARA' and being stamped with the crowned head mark used by Johannes Wundes, of Solingen, who was working about 1560–1650. Both these marks were no doubt added with intent to deceive as to the age and origin of the blade. This sword was traditionally used by John

Lawford when First Lieutenant of the NIMROD, 98, at the Battle of the Saintes, 1782. If so he must have had the blade rehilted. Another curiosity about this blade is the presence of the initials AMH among the decorations on it. These might have been thought to be the initials of an owner, but the only officer to have them who can be traced was Abraham Mills Hawkins who did not become a Lieutenant until 1807. The type of Royal Arms on the blade shows that if this blade was ever re-decorated, this re-decoration must have taken place before 1801, before Hawkins came on the scene.

The blade of 186 is only 28½ in. long and has a pronounced central rib, while that of 308 (Pl. 30), which is of hollow-ground diamond cross-section is particularly broad, tapering from 1½ to ¾ in. The maker's name and the presence of the electoral bonnet on the Royal Arms show this sword to have been made between 1808 and 1814. 124 and 267 have flat blades.

The black-grip lion's head 11 has a diamond blade.

275 (Pl. 28) is inscribed upon the upper side of the cross-piece: 'Presented by the Earl of St. Vincent to Everard Home, upon his being qualified for a Lieutenant, 1817.' The facts that the blade of this sword is inscribed 'J. J. Runkel, Solingen', which importer appears to have ceased his activities in 1808, and that the scabbard is fitted with D-shaped buckles for attachment to the slings, suggest that it dates from soon after the introduction of the type. The sword has every appearance of being the one shown in the portrait of the Earl painted by Pelegrini in 1806, and in addition the obverse side of the top locket bears the arms of the Earl of St. Vincent with those of the Strong family (of which his wife was the heiress) on an escutcheon of pretence. Everything points to the sword having been acquired by the Admiral when it was first introduced in 1805 and to his having subsequently passed it on to the Lieutenant as described in the inscription.

A few of these swords are to be found with an escutcheon on each side of the grip, bearing a monogram or coat of arms.

With these swords a cavalry type of sword-belt was introduced, fastened at the waist by some form of hook and from which the scabbard was suspended by two slings, one short and the other long, so that the chape would trail on the ground. On many of the earliest swords the lockets of the scabbard carried D-shaped buckles to which the slings were secured (67, 176, 275). Later the lockets carried rings and the slings were attached to them by spring hooks. Captain Bosanquet said that these spring hooks were universally used after 1810.

The Straight Stirrup Hilt

In 1825 the Admiralty introduced new Uniform Regulations and these included the following description of the sword to be worn by Commissioned Officers (Pl. 32):
'Sword - Cut and thrust, thirty-two inches long, one and one-eighth wide at the shoulder, etched with the royal arms, crown and anchor, and naval trophies; stirrup hilt, brass, gilt; the back-piece a lion's mask; the gripe ivory, bound with three gold wires; langets to the hilt, with the anchor and cable engraved thereon; black leather scabbard, gilt mountings; the chape four inches long.'

For Masters, Mates and Warrant Officers:

'Sword - Of the same pattern and length as Commissioned Officers, but the back-piece of the handle is to be plain, with a flute round the top and down the back; with a black

fish-skin gripe bound with three gold wires; the etchings on the blade not blued or gilt.’
For Midshipmen:
‘Swords – Of the same pattern as Masters, but of such length as may be convenient.’
It will be noted that the Lieutenant’s black grip with lion’s head pommel has disappeared and that the hilt is described as a stirrup hilt but the hilt shown in the illustration has a straight guard instead of the pronounced out-curve of the stirrup hilts previously

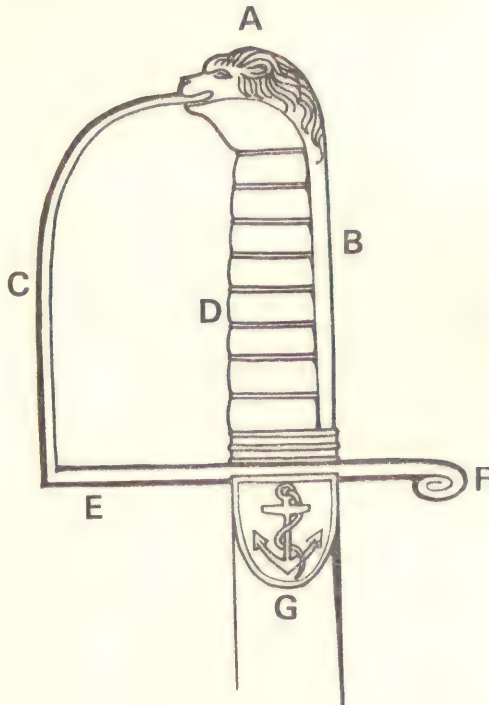


Figure 8: Straight Stirrup Hilt. A, Pommel; B, Back-piece; C, Knuckle-guard; D, Grip; E, Cross-piece; F, Quillon; G, Langet.

worn. Captain Bosanquet preferred to call these new hilts knuckle-bow hilts but in view of the fact that the Admiralty called them stirrup hilts we have thought it better to retain their nomenclature but to distinguish them from the earlier type by calling these straight stirrup hilts (Fig. 8). It is possible that some officers were in fact wearing the straight stirrup hilt a few years earlier but in view of the lack of evidence on the point we have dated all such swords as 1825 or later. In 1827 they were replaced for Commissioned Officers, Masters, Mates, Masters-Assistants and Midshipmen by the solid half-basket type of hilt but Warrant Officers probably retained the straight stirrup hilt until 1831.

Of these swords in the National Maritime Museum 83, when received, had attached to it the visiting card of Lieutenant A. Milne, R.N. on one side of which was written ‘Sword given me by John Dewar, 1825, (Sd.) A. Milne’, and on the other ‘wore this sword 24 & 26 Aug. at General Macdonald and Lord B. . . . Boys Drum. Duke of . . . Volunteer Review’.

Admiral of the Fleet Sir Alexander Milne served at sea from 1819 and became a Lieutenant 8 September 1827. In 1825 he was in the *GANGES* at Portsmouth. There was a Lieutenant John Dewar who received his commission in 1812 and was not employed after 1815. There would not seem to be any connection.

On 25 August 1881 the Edinburgh Volunteer Review was held under the command of Major-General Macdonald, 40,624 officers and men being present. Queen Victoria inspected the troops in heavy rain, being accompanied by their Royal Highnesses the Dukes of Edinburgh and Connaught and by Field Marshal the Duke of Cambridge, Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

Of the other swords of this type in the Museum, 13 like 83 has an ivory grip and lion's head pommel, 16 a black grip and stepped pommel. There is also a dress sword with black grip and lion's head pommel (314) which is discussed under 'Dress swords with stirrup hilts'.

412 (Pl. 33) is a sword unique in our experience. The straight stirrup hilt is of steel gilt, the langets being engraved with fowl anchors. The pommel is a lion's head as is usual with this shape of guard, but the grip is of fish-skin, bound with three wires, brass-copper-brass, the centre one being twisted. The blade is slightly curved instead of being straight and has unfortunately been burnished so as to remove any engraving. The scabbard shows the name of Prosser. The form of blade is also unusual. The blade has a flat back and a very broad groove for 17½ in. of its length. Thereafter the blade is double-edged and the sides of the flat back continue down the blade to form a strengthening ridge, about ⅝ in. from the back edge, running down to the point. This appears to be a forerunner of the pipe-back blade and has an affinity with the blade of the Russian sword 373. We have heard of a straight stirrup hilt with a pipe-back blade.

412 was probably made about 1827, either as a suggestion for a new type or as a particularly robust fighting sword.

Dress Swords with Stirrup Hilts

The introduction of the Admiralty sword with a stirrup hilt having sounded the knell of the small-sword as a dress weapon, officers took to having light dress swords made as miniature copies of their fighting swords. At what date this practice started has not been determined but these dress swords are known in all three types, ivory grips and lion's head pommels, which are the most common, black grips and lion's head pommels (12, 314, 347, 381) and black grips with stepped pommels (76, 77) (Pl. 34). The hilt and scabbard often show a considerable amount of ornamentation.

There is one class of these swords in which the guard is surrounded by an embossed design of leaves and fruit spiralling from pommel to quillon, the ferrule and quillon and the edging of the langets are also ornamented with embossed leaves, the crown and fowl anchor is embossed, the latter having an inclined stock, and the lion's head of the pommel is very distinctive with rather prominent ears and the mane, which extends the full length of the back-piece, cut deep. The Museum has two swords of this type (46 and 381) (Pl. 35) and has seen one which belonged to Captain Nairne of the Honourable East India Company's Service. The mounts of the scabbard are heavily decorated and those of 46 and Captain Nairne have a strengthening band around each locket to take the ring.¹

153 is a closely related sword for it has the same lion's head and leaf-ornamented ferrule and langets but a plain flat guard. There is no doubt that all four of these swords were the product of the same maker but whereas the top locket of 46 is inscribed:

'MOORE
late
Bicknell & Moore
Old Bond St
London'

¹A similar guard is known on a Danish sword in the Tøjhusmuseet, in Copenhagen, differing only in the Danish crown on the langets.

those of 153 and 381 are inscribed:

'Salter
Sword Cutler
& Jeweller
to H.R.H. the
Duke of Sussex
35
Strand London'

At first sight this seems to be rather confusing, but when it is realised that Bicknell & Moore were not succeeded by Moore until 1838, about a dozen years after the sword became obsolete, it is clear that the name must have been added much later, probably when the sword was being repaired, and we can be reasonably certain that all the swords were in fact made by Salter.

Some hilts are so ornate and shaped as sometimes to be more square in shape than a stirrup. For example 230 (Pl. 36) has the guard in the form of two dolphins intertwined, one of them swallowing the end of the quillon so that it meets it in a curve instead of the usual right angle. In 435 the stirrup guard is composed of four sprays of acanthus with an oval plaque at the centre. This is a presentation sword (see page 66) and was made in 1816 or soon after. The maker's name on the scabbard, which has very ornamental mounts with arched serpents doing duty as rings, is Dudley, Portsmouth, and he was probably the original supplier. The blade however bears the name:

'Widdowson
& Veale
No. 73
Strand
London'

Widdowson & Veale did not start business until 1835, far too late for the date of this sword, so it is probable that they merely refitted it and may then have added their name or substituted it for that of the original maker (see the remarks about 46, above).

The langets frequently have the design upon them in relief instead of engraved and this design often includes a crown over the fowl anchor. It has been suggested that this design may date from 1812, when the crown first appeared on officers' buttons, or later, but no evidence for this has been found.

There is a sword with a very ornate guard, similar to that of 435, in the possession of the Corporation of Trinity House, which was formerly owned by Captain Sir John Woolmore Knt, K.C.H., Deputy Master of Trinity House 1825-1834. This sword also has the peculiarity of having for pommel a lion couchant instead of the usual lion's head. We have met the lion couchant on another sword with a plainer hilt and on dirk 247. The lions of these last two, but not that of the Trinity House sword, were evidently cast in the same mould. The Trinity House sword bears the name Odell on the scabbard, which has evidently been restored at some time (Pl. 37).

We have seen one unusual dress sword by Dudley of Portsmouth which had a knuckle-bow instead of the usual stirrup hilt, and an embossed crown over the fowl anchor on the langets.

It is possible that the swords of this type with stepped pommels may have been worn as all-purposes weapons by midshipmen. It is possible, but we think it unlikely. These dress swords seem to have gone out of fashion about 1825 when the stirrup hilt was replaced by the straight stirrup hilt, as only one dress sword with a straight stirrup hilt is known to us (314).

The portrait by Sir William Beechey shows Admiral Lord Exmouth wearing a sword of this type at Algiers.

Of the type of blades fitted to these swords it would appear that the diamond cross-section was at least as popular as the standard pattern cut-and-thrust with a broad groove.

One of the swords at the National Maritime Museum has an oval cross-section with a narrow groove (80). Another (396) has a pipe-back blade. Blades are usually blued, engraved and gilt much the same as those of the fighting swords.

Two of these swords in the Museum (314 & 347) have triangular blades. When the first of these was received it was noted that it had what had been a colichemarde blade, shortened from the tang end, and for this reason it was suggested that it might be a case of a weapon made up by some unscrupulous antique dealer. A close examination, however, showed that the relative directions of blade and grip were such that they were correct for using the point of the weapon, a refinement likely to be overlooked by the faker. Later two other swords turned up at Wallis & Wallis sales (No. 125, Lot 644; No. 139, Lot 673). Both were evidently made by the same maker having the same round cross-section guard, ball finial and lion's head pommel but 314 has a straight stirrup guard, black grip and crown and anchor on langets, while the others had a stirrup guard, white grip and fowl anchor on langets. The same maker probably made 12 and 77, with cut-and-thrust blades, for the round cross-section guard and ball finial are identical.

In the meantime another triangular bladed sword had reached the National Maritime Museum (347). This sword has a lion's head pommel and black fish-skin grip and probably belonged to Lieutenant James Everard who was promoted to lieutenant in 1816.

The Museum has a dress sword with the badge of the Honourable East India Company on the langets (394).

Small Swords of Civil Branches, 1825-1832

When new uniform regulations were introduced in 1825, the civil branches of the Navy were instructed to wear small-swords. The regulation merely says: 'A small-sword, with a plain brass handle with the appropriate device'.

These small-swords varied in detail but generally had a triangular blade, a gilt hilt with a black grip, into each side of this being let a tablet bearing the badge of the appropriate branch engraved upon it. These badges were: an anchor with a snake entwined around it for the medical profession (14); crossed anchors for pursers (290); a crown above an anchor for secretaries to flag-officers (286). The nearly circular shell was sometimes made in two parts, one half being hinged so that it could be folded when the sword was worn and would not cut the coat. (Pl. 38).

Although Masters were, by the regulations of 1825, given uniform akin to that of the civil branches, they did not wear small-swords but cut-and-thrust swords with straight stirrup guards, black grips and stepped pommels.

In 1832 the civil branches were given the same sword as the military branch so that they only wore small-swords for seven years. During this period only twenty-nine men served as secretaries and so this remarkably small number of swords is all that could legitimately have been worn. Two of these secretaries were in fact a captain and a commander and these may have worn the sword appropriate to those ranks, still further reducing the number of secretaries' swords which may be encountered.

Swords of the other branches should be more common. The Navy List for 1 January 1825 lists 722 pursers and 1208 physicians, surgeons and assistant surgeons. During the next seven years there were entered 62 pursers and 252 assistant surgeons, making a possible

total requirement of 784 swords for pursers and 1460 for medical officers. These figures may have been reduced by swords not having been purchased by the fifty surgeons listed as retired and by the age of some of the more senior officers, but it must be remembered that in the nineteenth century it was common for such officers to keep their uniform up to date and to wear it on particular occasions.

It is interesting to find that in 1834, two years after small-swords had passed out of use in the Royal Navy, surgeons of the United States Navy were unsuccessfully petitioning that they might be allowed to wear small-swords as more suited to their profession than ordinary fighting weapons.

The Solid Half-basket Hilt

(Pipe-Back Blade)

In 1822 the British Army introduced an officer's sword which was of an entirely new type, hitherto unknown in any country. This sword had a half-basket hilt of brass with open bars which encircled the Royal Cypher. The pommel was stepped and the blade was of the type known as pipe-backed. (Pl. 39). This blade has a rounded spine running down the back for about two-thirds of the length and thereafter there is a cutting edge on the back and the spine runs nearer the centre of the blade until it reaches the point.



Figure 9: Solid Half-basket Hilt.

In 1827 this sword was adopted by the Navy with the following modifications: The stepped pommel was replaced by the lion's head which Commissioned Officers had used since 1805. The guard was made solid with raised bars instead of having open bars and the Royal Cypher was replaced by a crown over a fowl anchor. The grip was of white fish-skin (Fig. 9). The blade was to be slightly curved, 31½ in. long and 1½ in. wide on the shoulder. There are no instructions as to the design on the blade but from this date

blueing and gilding was abandoned and the blade was merely etched. The usual design included the Royal Arms on the obverse and a crown and fowl anchor on the reverse, both being surrounded by some sort of floral design. The regulations are as follows:

'Hilt - solid, half-basket guard, with raised bars and crown and anchor badge, lion head back-piece, white fish-skin gripe, bound with three gilt wires; outside length, five inches and three quarters; inside length, four inches and a half.

Blade - slightly curved, with a round back, thirty-one inches and a quarter long, one inch and three eighths wide at the shoulder, with a double-edged spear point.

Scabbard - black leather, top locket plain, four inches long, with plain broad hook, threaded chape six inches long, horse shoe bottom; the hilt and mountings of brass, lacquered.

Knot - blue and gold rope, twenty-three inches long, with ditto ditto vellum basket-work head, and twelve gold bullions, a piece of the same sort of cord, fourteen inches and three quarters long, is fixed to the hilt to which the knot is affixed.

Masters, mates, masters-assistants, and midshipmen, are to wear the sword of the above pattern, and volunteers of both classes are to wear dirks only.'

The scabbard had a 4in. top locket with a broad hook so that the sword could be worn in a frog, and a 6in. chape ornamented with threads. In 1832 the shoulder belt was replaced by a belt with slings. This necessitated fitting a second (3½in.) locket and rings to each. At the same time three types of scabbard were introduced; for Flag-Officers both lockets were ornamented with embossed acorns in bas-relief and a 7½in. chape ornamented with oak leaves round the upper part and a honeysuckle ornament at the end; Captains had a 6½in. chape with an ornamentation of fluted threads and scrolls instead of the oak leaves and Commanders and below kept the 6in. threaded chape of 1827 and plain lockets.

In 1846 a change was made to the Wilkinson blade. (see below).

It has been suggested that in these swords, when first adopted, the obverse side of the shell was rigid and therefore stuck into the side of the wearer. For this reason a hinged flap was adopted which when folded lay flat against the scabbard. This sequence of events is not however supported by evidence. There are five swords in the collection which have no hinged flap. All these are made by Prosser and there are no other Prosser swords with this type of blade in the Museum, but three Prosser swords have been known to us which do have hinged flaps. It might have been assumed that these were the latest of the eight, but this is not so. The blades of two of these other swords with hinged flaps, and those of 17, 95 and 259 which do not have flaps, all have an inscription, 'Prosser, Maker to the King and H.R.H. the Lord High Admiral' proving that these five must have been made between 18 December 1827, when the order introducing the sword was issued, and September 1828 when His Royal Highness ceased to be the Lord High Admiral. On the blades of 23 and of the third sword we have seen with a hinged flap Prosser merely describes himself as 'Maker to the King' while on that of 197 he gives no appointment. This suggests that these are later. Of the scabbards that of one of the swords with the flap¹ is obviously contemporary having the reference to the Lord High Admiral, and those of 95 and 259 have a reference to the Duke of Clarence, suggesting that while the blades were made before September 1828 the scabbards were slightly later. The scabbard of 17 bears a reference to 'The Royal Family' but shows no sign of ever having had a hook. There is therefore something to be said for the theory that while the sword was made in 1828 the scabbard must have been refitted later. On the scabbard of 23, as on its blade, Prosser refers to the King and it shows signs of the hook having been removed. The absence of the reference to the Duke of Clarence suggests that this sword, and its scabbard, dates from 1830-1832. Captain Bosanquet gave it the date of 1838 being that of its owner's commission but for the above reasons and because the blade is an inch short by the regulations he probably had it as a Midshipman. On the blade of 197 Prosser makes no reference to any royalty, but on the scabbard there is one to Prince Albert.

¹The other sword with the flap had no scabbard when we saw it

This suggests that the blade was made after the accession of Queen Victoria in 1837 and before her wedding to Prince Albert in 1840, while the scabbard cannot have been made earlier than 1840. The scabbard is therefore in all probability the original one and was fitted to a blade already made and in stock in 1840.

Of the Prosser swords in the Museum only 259 has its scabbard in the original condition with only one locket and that bearing a frog-hook only and no ring. 95 still has its frog-hook but a ring has been attached to the top locket and a mid locket with ring added. 17, 23 and 197 have each had two new lockets with rings only fitted. In the first of these they have the lockets of a Flag-Officer and there is also a new chape.

Of the remaining swords in the Museum which have hooks on the scabbard and flaps to the hilt, 260 can merely be dated by the maker's style as not later than 1830, the owner of 450 is believed to have obtained it about 1827, while 86 and 188 (Pl. 40) have no indication at all of date. Their scabbards have been extensively altered, that of 188 probably in the owner's ship because of the crudeness of manufacture. 51, which has a frog button instead of a hook, has also experienced considerable alteration to its scabbard.

In swords with these blades the mane of the lion's head pommel never extends more than half way down the back-piece and usually only reaches about a quarter or one third of the way.

The crown and fowl anchor on the guard are normally cast as part of it but on 260 and 280 there is a smooth place within the oval ring and the crown and anchor are made separately and riveted in position.

Another feature of the earliest swords of this type is that the sword knot was secured to a ring inside the shell and passed through a slot in the guard near the pommel. Later this ring gave place to two holes in the shell. In general it would seem that these two holes date from the early 1830s but must occasionally be earlier, for 260, which has this feature, almost certainly dates from about 1829. 26 has neither ring nor holes and 92 has a ring on the pommel only.

The idea behind the introduction of the pipe-back blade was that it would be strengthened for the thrust. The excrescence in fact opposed the cut and in later years Mr. John Latham, head of the firm of Henry Wilkinson & Co., described it as 'the worst possible arrangement of hilt, blade, and shape that could possibly be contrived'. The lack of occasions on which it was used in war no doubt gave it a longer life than it otherwise would have had.

The extremely varied dimensions of these blades in the National Maritime Museum shows how laxly the uniform regulations were enforced in these days. Captain Bosanquet has suggested that some of the smaller blades were intended for dress weapons but it would seem more likely that many of these were originally purchased for Midshipmen who were ordered to wear blades 'of such length as may be convenient'. It is known that some officers preferred to wear their Midshipmen's little swords throughout their careers, rather than go to the expense of buying new swords when they attained their commissions. Other officers must have bought second-hand swords, not caring whether or not they conformed to the regulations. On the other hand some Midshipmen inherited and wore with pride the weapons of their relations, oblivious of their incongruous size.

The pipe-back blade was adopted by the navies of other countries, notably those of Austria, France, Germany, Sweden and the United States.

The following remarks apply to particular swords in the National Maritime Museum:

The blade of 23 bears the arms of its owner, Oliver of Tygroney and Cherry Mount, Co. Wicklow.

24 is dated by a reference to Prince Albert on the blade which dates it not earlier than 1840, but J. Lort Stokes, its owner, was surveying in Australia until 1843 so it is unlikely for him to have bought it earlier than that. The mystery here is that the sword has a Flag-Officer's scabbard of 1847-1856, but Lort Stokes did not become Rear-Admiral until 1864.

The maker's name on 25 shows that it was not made before 1835 but as its owner J. Lort Stokes was out of the country until 1836, this seems to be a more likely date for it.

26 reached the Museum bearing a blue silk sword-belt and as these went out of use in 1830 this gives the latest possible date for its acquisition.

27 bears on the top locket the inscription:

Lieut. John Pollard, R.N.
H.M.S. BRUNSWICK, 1810

Pollard probably acquired this sword about 2 August, 1836, when he was appointed to a Coast Guard Station after five years on half pay. Born 27 July 1787, he entered the Navy in 1797 and in 1805 joined the *VICTORY* and served as Signal Midshipman in her at Trafalgar. In that capacity he was on the poop and noticed when a number of soldiers in the tops of the French *REDOUTABLE*, 74, commenced a destructive fire of musketry on the officers and men on the poop and quarter-deck of the *VICTORY*. He seized a musket and, fed with a supply of ball cartridges by the Signal Quartermaster, King, continued firing at the enemy soldiers every time they rose breast high above the aprons round the tops until not one was to be seen. As King handed him the last packet of cartridges he (King) received a musket ball in his forehead and fell dead at his side. When the action terminated, Mr. Pollard was the only officer left alive on the poop. Thus originated the idea that he had killed the man who shot Lord Nelson, and Mr. Pollard used to relate that, after the action, Captain Hardy, in the *VICTORY*'s ward-room publicly congratulated him upon having avenged the death of the Vice-Admiral.

There was, however, much controversy over this matter in after years, and in 1826 a French Sergeant claimed to be the man who shot Nelson, publishing his memoirs in *Adventures of a French Sergeant from 1805-1823*. But his veracity in his account of the Trafalgar incident and his adventures, when, subsequently, secretary to Admiral Villeneuve, has not been accepted by historians. The whole matter is admirably dealt with in the *Mariner's Mirror*, Vol. 22, 1936, pp. 470-4, by the late Mr. Bonner-Smith, who concludes his article with a letter in the *Times* of 13 May, 1863, by Lieutenant Pollard, and to him he considers the honour is due of having 'shot the man who shot Nelson'. Mr. Pollard was promoted Lieutenant 14 November, 1806.

A picture of the death of Nelson was painted by Denis Dighton (1792-1827) from the description related to him by Mr. Pollard. The Midshipman in the centre of the foreground with a musket at his shoulder, in the act of firing, was Midshipman Pollard. The seaman falling to the deck at his side was the Signal Quartermaster, King.

The scabbard which accompanied 28 on its receipt does not belong to the blade. The sword knot which accompanied it dated from 1891 so could not have belonged to Admiral R. A. Oliver who owned the sword.

The blade of 90 is made of iron instead of steel, having been manufactured from iron bolts recovered from the wreck of the *ROYAL GEORGE*. This 100-gun ship was lying at Spithead on 29 August, 1782, when, owing to the decayed condition of her timbers, her bottom fell out and she sank in a few minutes with the loss of Rear-Admiral Richard Kempenfelt and about 900 persons, including many women and children. The metal from which this memento was made was recovered in 1839.

The scabbard of 107 is interesting as it shows how one might be altered to conform with the changing regulations. The chape has every appearance of being of early date but has been engraved with the honeysuckle ornament instituted for Captains in 1832 and only permitted to Commanders in 1847. In this same year 1847 the ring was removed from the mid locket and a second one fitted on the top locket. In 1856 the original arrangement was reverted to. All these alterations can be observed on an examination of the scabbard. Another point of interest is that the hole in the flap and locking stud on the top locket has been added. Robert Kerr, the original owner, was promoted to Rear-Admiral on retirement in 1866, and should, if he needed a sword have obtained a new Flag-Officer's scabbard. As he did not do so he is unlikely to have gone to the trouble to have the alteration made. It would therefore seem more likely that he passed his sword to one of his sons but since these died in 1873 and 1875 respectively it would appear to indicate that the stud was already in common use by this date (see page 45).

114 is an example of a sword with a blade nearly 1½ in. shorter than the regulation which was bought for a Midshipman to suit his height and was then worn by the owner throughout his career.

129 is shown by the maker's name to have been made in 1836 or 1837 so must have been bought by its owner second-hand as he could not have wanted it before 1845, while the owner of 169 must also have bought it second-hand because by the time he went to sea pipe-back blades had been out of use for six years.

Some swords made by Prosser bear a gilt tablet on each side of the grip. That on the obverse bears the arms of Prince William Henry, Duke of Clarence, later William IV.

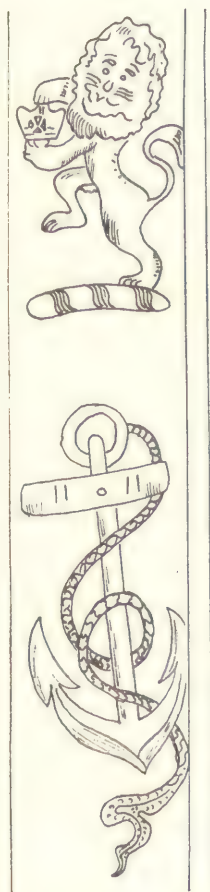


Figure 10: Etched device found on sword-blades of the Honourable East India Company after 1827.

On the reverse 259 has the letter A, 364 (Pl. 41), the arms of Captain Sir John Gore, while a third sword we have seen has the arms of Captain Sir Robert Cavendish Spencer. The last named was Private Secretary to the Duke of Clarence while he was Lord High Admiral from August 1827 to September 1828 and Sir John was a personal friend of the Duke. We are of opinion that 259 may have belonged to Lord Adolphus Fitzclarence, son of the Duke by Mrs. Jordan, and that these swords may have been given by His Royal Highness to those associated with him in some way or alternatively have been jointly acquired by them.²

260 belonged to Admiral Sir Sidney Smith, who left it in his will to Captain S. Arabin (see 8, page 32).

436 is another example of a much altered sword. From the form of the cartouche on the guard it is probable that Sir Edward Chetham (later Chetham-Strode) bought this

²There is in the Tower Armouries a German-made sword with broadsword blade which belonged to William IV. This also has tablets on the grip but these bear the star and badge of the Order of Hanover

sword when the pipe-back blade and solid half-basket hilt was first introduced in 1827, or very soon after. When he reached flag-rank in 1841 he bought a new flag-officer's scabbard for it, one with two lockets for the belt in use at the time. In 1847 he had an extra ring added to the top locket so that he could wear it with the new belt with short equal slings, but did not have the mid locket removed, so that when the long-sling belt was brought back into use in 1856 no further change was necessary.

The Solid Half-Basket Hilt

(Pipe-Back Blade) Black Fish-Skin Grip

When the solid half-basket hilt was introduced in 1827 there must have been some confusion over the swords to be worn by Warrant Officers. By the 1825 Uniform Regulations the lion's head pommel and ivory grip had been reserved for Commissioned Officers while Masters, Mates, Midshipmen and Warrant Officers wore a stepped pommel and black fish-skin grip. In 1827 the uniform regulations were only partly rewritten, those for Masters and Warrant Officers remaining unchanged. Thus we find in one new paragraph that masters, mates, masters assistants and midshipmen are to wear the same sword as commissioned officers while in two old ones, reprinted, masters are still told to wear the same sword as commissioned officers but with the black fish-skin grip and stepped pommel, while warrant officers are to wear the same as masters.

In 1831 an order was issued that no other sword than that of 1827 was to be worn and this might have been taken to mean that warrant officers were to wear white grips and lion's head pommels. Then finally in 1832 the regulations were completely rewritten and it was made quite clear that warrant officers should wear solid half-basket hilts but black grips and stepped pommels.

'Gunners, Boatswains, and Carpenters.

Sword - of the same pattern and length as Commissioned Officers, but the back-piece of the handle is to be plain, with a flute round the top and down the back; with a black fish-skin gripe bound with three gold wires; the etchings on the blade not blued or gilt.

Sword knot - of Blue silk mixed with gold fringe, but no bullion.'

The Museum does not possess a pipe-back blade with black grip and stepped pommel.

The Open Half-Basket Hilt

(Pipe-Back Blade)

A few swords with pipe-back blades are known in which the half-basket hilt follows the Army fashion (Fig. 11) in having an open space between the bars instead of the Navy fashion of a solid hilt. In other respects they are of uniform type with lion's head pommel and crown and anchor cartouche. Various suggestions have been put forward for the reason for these freaks but it seems most likely that they date from 1827 and that they were probably made in a hurry before the makers had fully appreciated the new regulations. One in the National Maritime Museum (150) (Pl. 43) was made by Lambert & Maclaurin, who were in business from 1813 to 1828, and so must date from

1827 or 1828. This hilt also has the lion's mane the full length of the back-piece instead of its being short, as is the case with all other pipe-back blades.

Another sword in the Museum which comes into this category is 417. (Pl. 44). It is something of an enigma. This sword is an exceptionally light one with a small hilt and a blade only $27\frac{1}{8}$ in. by $\frac{7}{8}$ in. One would immediately have thought that it was a midshipman's sword, but the 1827 regulations said that these officers were to use swords of the same pattern as those of commissioned officers, while this one has a black fish-skin

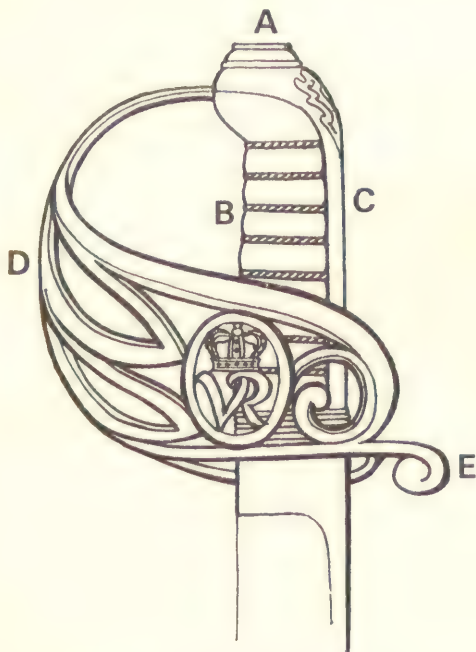


Figure 11: Open Half-basket Hilt (Army type). A, Stepped Pommel; B, Grip; C, Back-piece; D, Knuckle-guard; E, Quillon.

grip instead of a white ivory one like that of 150, and here the lion's head pommel is replaced by one crowned with four acanthus leaves which have a further spray of leaves spreading up the back-piece for the first quarter of its length. All the same it is possible that the sword may have been mistakenly made for a midshipman, as they had only just given up the black grip and plain pommel, and we incline to this theory. This seems more likely than that the sword should have been intended for a warrant officer.

The Stirrup Hilt

(Pipe-Back Blade)

Only one maritime example of this unusual combination is known to the National Maritime Museum. This is a sword on the blade of which is engraved the name of Charles H. Spencer and the date 1889. Spencer was appointed Chief Officer of Coast Guard 22 December, 1883 and continued to serve for eleven years. The blade has been so much cleaned that the owner's name has almost disappeared and were it not for this the fact that the langets, which show a crown above an anchor surrounded by a garter, are

practically worn away, it might have been considered as proof that the sword much antedated Spencer's service. The wear of the blade has obviously taken place after it was engraved, but even when this is accepted it seems probable that the sword must date from much earlier in the century.

The Solid Half-Basket Hilt

(Wilkinson Blade)

In 1846 the pipe-back blade was replaced by the Wilkinson blade which had a flat back and a broad groove for nearly two thirds of its length (Pl. 39). The sword was officially described as follows:

'The hilt solid, half-basket guard, with raised bars and crown and anchor badge, lion head back-piece, white fish-skin gripe, bound with three gilt wires; outside length five inches and three quarters; inside length four inches and a half. The blade slightly curved, thirty-one inches and a quarter long, and one inch and three eighths wide at the shoulder with a flat back, and the blade ground hollow, to within eleven inches of the end, with a double-edged spear point.'

With the introduction of the new blade came an extension of the lion's mane from the pommel all the way down the back-piece. There are however a few swords in existence which do not conform, still having a shorter mane. Of these 179, 289, and 445 made by Matthews & Co., and 383 whose maker is unknown, have a short length mane so that there is room on the back-piece for a knurled thumb-grip. This was supposed to give better control of the sword in sword-play.

The other swords in the collection which have short manes are 174, 282 and 288. Of these 288 has a mane about three quarters of the length. This is exceptionally long for a mane less than the full length and the age of the sword is such that it may be a transitional type or it may be a case of an old hilt being used up on a new type blade. 174 and 282 are much later.

At a later date in the century a stud was fitted to the top locket and a hole drilled in the folding flap on the hilt to engage with it. Captain Bosanquet attributes the date of the introduction of this feature to about 1880. A few of the swords in the Museum have this feature, though of earlier date (108, 112, 156, 228, 281, 289, 291, 378, 387, 437). It is possible that these swords were altered at a later date, and this is certainly the case with 156 which was worn by three generations and certainly refitted for the last of these. 442 is arranged the other way with a stud on the flap to engage in a hole in the top locket. This is a later alteration to a sword of about 1856.

Four swords (138, 155, 310, 449) have no folding flap to the hilt and these have a spring thumb catch to hold the sword in the scabbard. All four have blades by Wilkinson but all swords with Wilkinson's blades do not have it. 449 is a presentation sword, see pp. 66-67.

The scabbard remained the same as before until 1847 when it had to be changed because the belt was altered so that the sword hung vertically from two short slings of equal length. A ring had now to be fitted on each side of the top locket, orders being given for the middle locket to be removed, though this was seldom done. The length of the chape was altered to be 7½ in. long for all officers, and Commanders and officers junior to that rank were given the same design of scabbard as Captains, with the locket and chape ornamented with fluted threads and scrolls.

This method of suspending the sword proved to be very inconvenient in boats and in 1856 the old pattern of belt with one short and one long sling was reverted to, necessitating the return of the middle locket. The length of the chape for officers below flag rank was then reduced to 6½ in. again. These changes are of great help in dating a sword for the history of alterations to the scabbard can often be determined by differences in the colour of the metal used for the various fittings.

The following are the dimensions ordered for the blade, but as in the previous period there was a great deal of latitude:

<i>Date</i>	<i>Length</i>	<i>Width</i>
1846	31¼ in.	1⅜ in.
1847	31¼	1⅝
1856	31¼	1⅜
1891	31¼	1⅝
1929	31¼	⅝ to ⅞ to be straight.

A number of officers had been using straight blades for many years before 1929. It is said that a consignment of German blades was ordered by an English dealer and that by an error straight instead of curved blades were supplied. The dealer sold these without the error being noticed by the purchasers, but one of his competitors referred the matter to the Admiralty asking whether blades should be straight or curved, whereupon the Admiralty altered the instructions.

The crown upon hilt and blade was altered to the Tudor crown in 1901 and to the St. Edward's crown in 1953.

As with the previous type of sword, while Commissioned Officers had the lion's head pommel and white grip, Warrant Officers had a stepped pommel and black grip as will be discussed below.

In 1918 Warrant Officers and Chief Warrant Officers were given the same white grip and lion's head pommel as other officers. Thereafter the black grip and plain pommel was worn by the Master-at-Arms only.

In 1919 Commodores 2nd Class were ordered to wear the scabbards of Captains instead of those of Flag Officers.

Swords worn by officers of the various reserves and others services differ by having different badges on the hilt or blade or both. 36 and 282 have the initials R.N.A.V. (Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers), 160 and 272 the initials R.N.R. (Royal Naval Reserve), 383 the initials R.N.V. (Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve), 54 the words 'Royal Dockyard Battⁿ.' upon their blades. In addition 272 has the letters R.N.R. riveted across the anchor in the badge on the guard, the crown being also riveted instead of being part of the casting. 163 has the badge of Trinity House soldered into the guard and a fowl anchor on the blade. 181 has the badge of the Royal Indian Marine on the guard, and a crown and star over an anchor on the blade. 281 and 423 have the badge of the Hon. East India Company and 296 that of the Royal Naval Air Service on blade and guard.

Swords are sometimes encountered which are fitted to army-pattern brown leather scabbards (349). At first sight this might seem to be the result of carelessness by an ignorant antique dealer or of members of a family which has provided officers for both services and mixed their scabbards. It is more likely that such a sword belonged to an officer of the Royal Naval Division during the First World War. Some of the officers of this Division were regular officers of the Royal Navy. After the expedition to Antwerp the Division wore army uniform and so these officers acquired army-type brown leather scabbards for their swords.

349 is such a sword. It is an ordinary naval sword of the type dealt with here, having a Victorian crown in the cartouche on the hilt. When received it was in an army-type brown leather scabbard and had a label attached bearing the name 'Campbell'. John Alexander Langford Campbell joined the Royal Navy as a surgeon in 1894, so that this sword would be appropriate for him, and during the First World War he served as a Fleet Surgeon at the Royal Naval Division Depot. This would account for the brown leather scabbard and there is little doubt that the sword was his.

Swords closely following this pattern have been worn by various other navies. See pages 126, 128, 132, 141, 151-2, 161, 163, 177, 181, 185, 187-8, 193.

Interesting points about other swords are:

30 was sold by Wilkinson to Lieutenant Thomas Barnardiston on 1 February, 1856, and conformed to the regulations of 1847, those of 1856 not being issued until 4 April, 1856.

Captain Bosanquet originally thought that 37 could only date from about 1880 because of the folding flap on the hilt having a hole to lock on a stud on the locket, although the original owner, John Burgess, told his grandson that he had worn it in the Crimean War. The story is however probably correct, for the blade is unnumbered and since 1853 Messrs. Wilkinson have always numbered their blades. It was probably acquired in 1849 when Wilkinson started making swords and a few months after John Burgess became a lieutenant, the scabbard being altered or renewed much later.

No. 96 has engraved on the top locket:

‘PRESENTED TO
MR. GEORGE READ, R.N.
in charge of
Lytham Coast Guard Station,
by the inhabitants and friends on his leaving
PRESTATYN, SEPT^R., 1862,
in recognition of his private worth
and noble bravery.’

In other respects it is a usual sword. George Read was born in 1821 and joined the Royal Navy in 1839. After service in Syria in 1840, and in the Baltic and Black Sea during the Crimean War he went into the Coast Guard. In 1862 he was transferred from Rhyl, near Prestatyn, Flintshire, to Lytham, Lancashire, where he was Chief Boatman in charge. On 29 October, 1862, a violent gale of hurricane force struck the coast and wrecked on the Horse Bank, off Lytham, an American merchant ship, the *Anne E. Hooper*. In the absence of the regular lifeboat, which was at Liverpool for repairs, he took charge of the naval service lifeboat and rescued 21 members of the crew from the wreck. For his gallant services he received a gold medal from the United States government. In the next year Read was promoted to Chief Officer and in 1866 appointed in charge of the Coast Guard at Deal where he remained until he retired in 1876.

131 has a crest engraved on the flap – a stag’s head within a wreath.

151 was purchased by its owner H. J. Martin on becoming a Midshipman in 1854 but two years later he had to buy a dirk to wear instead in order that he might comply with the new regulations. It was 1860 before he could wear it again.

Admiral Sir Walter Cowan, who owned 155, had all the details of his career engraved inside the hilt.

156 was worn by three generations of the Oliver family, whose initials and date are etched upon the blade.

The blade of 178 bears the crest of Lord Walter Kerr who purchased it about 1859 – a stag’s head erased and the motto ‘Forward in the Name of God’.

288 must have been bought second-hand by its owner, W. Hailstone, as he did not receive his commission until 1867, whereas it was obviously made before 1856, the top locket having two rings.

383 has the name ‘H. C. Craig’ on the blade. No officer with these initials has been traced in the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve but there was a Lieutenant H. J. Craig in 1905.

365 is interesting in that the Royal Cypher E VIII R on the blade is wrongly drawn. It is in fact the script cypher of Edward VII with an additional stroke added instead of the new form of lettering approved for Edward VIII. The owner of this sword, R. E. Boddington, was promoted to Acting Sub-Lieutenant on 1 February 1936 and must have acquired the sword with great celerity, for George V died on 20 January and the form of the new cypher was promulgated on 28 May 1936.

437 is an example of a midshipman's sword with a very short blade only 27in. in length. The scabbard of this sword was originally made for the 1847 belt with two equal slings, a new mid-locket having been fitted in 1856.

438, which belonged to Captain Augustus Chetham-Strode, has etched on the blade two conjoined crests – a demi-lion coupé or, for Strode, and a demi-griffin holding a cross potent argent, for Chetham, with the motto: MALO MORI QUAM FOEDARI. The hilt of this sword has a loop within the shell (instead of two holes) for the sword knot, a feature usually encountered on swords a quarter of a century older.

The Solid Half-Basket Hilt

(Wilkinson Blade). Black Fish-Skin Grip

When the Wilkinson blade was adopted by Flag and Commissioned Officers in 1846 the Warrant Officers followed suit, retaining their black grips and stepped pommels with the new blade (237). Three examples have however been known to us which have a black grip with a lion's head pommel. One of these swords (315) was presented to Michael J. Taylor, the Chief Boatswain's Mate of H.M.S. MINOTAUR, by her ship's company in 1866, when he received a Warrant as Boatswain. This sword was made by Fraser & Davis, of Portsmouth. Another sword which we have seen by E. G. Totterdell of Portsmouth, and 367 by Mackay of Plymouth would suggest a fairly wide distribution.

In 1901 the crown on hilt and blade was altered to the Tudor Crown (189) and in 1918 Warrant Officers were given the same swords as Commissioned Officers with a white grip and lion's head pommel. Thereafter the sword with a black grip and stepped pommel was only worn by the Master-at-Arms, who had worn it for some time.

An example of one of these swords which belonged to a Master-at-Arms is 382 (Pl. 45) which bears on the reverse of the top locket the inscription:

'PRESENTED TO
M.A.A. A. E. PEEK
- BY THE -
SHIP'S COMPANY
- OF -
H.M.S. NEW ZEALAND'

The inscription dates the sword as between 1910 and 1914

The Solid Half-Basket Hilt

(Wilkinson Blade with 'Pipe-Back' Point)

The peculiarity of this blade lies in its hybrid construction. For the two thirds of its length next the hilt it is a conventional Wilkinson blade with flat back and a broad groove on each side. Then the back of the blade becomes rounded and forms a spine down to the point, with a slightly protruding sharpened back edge as in the usual pipe-back blade.

*The Solid Half-
Basket Hilt
(Wilkinson Blade with
Pipe-Back Point)*

Although this type of blade was popular in Russia (e.g. 373), there do not seem to have been many used in Great Britain. The Museum has one with a stirrup hilt (412) by Prosser and one with a solid half-basket (416) sold by Batten & Adams. We have also heard of two with solid half-basket hilts which belong to swords of officers of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company (always known as the P. & O.). The hilts of their swords were exactly the same as those of officers of the Royal Navy except that the crown and anchor badge on the hilt was replaced by the Company's badge, a rising sun above a fowl anchor (Pl. 46).

The use of swords by officers of the P. & O. is entirely a matter of legend and conjecture as no record of them has ever been discovered. In the early days of the Company many of its commanding officers were naval officers on half-pay and these seem to have worn their naval uniform. The Company's ordinary officers adopted a uniform very similar to that of the Navy until forbidden by the Admiralty to wear epaulettes.¹ There is an old legend that the Admiralty told the Company that if its officers wore swords they must wear them on the right side, but no foundation for this has been discovered.

Another reason for their swords, which has been suggested, is that the Company considered itself the lineal descendants of the old Honourable East India Company, whose officers traditionally wore swords from the beginning of its history, a time when everyone went armed. Also, at the time of the overland route when passengers for India crossed the narrow strip of Egypt between Port Said and Suez, they were escorted by armed parties from the ships and it would have been natural for the officers of these to wear swords.

Whatever the origin of P. & O. officers' swords we have only heard of three, all with blades made by Firmin, two of the type described above and one an ordinary Wilkinson blade.

We have met a variation in which the blade has a narrow groove near the back edge besides the ordinary broad fuller of the true Wilkinson blade. Instead of the back of the lower part of the blade continuing to form the spine of the point it is the ridge between the groove and fuller which does this. This sword was sold at a Wallis & Wallis sale (No. 144, Lot 832). It was evidently made between 1827 and 1832, for the scabbard bore a frog hook besides two rings on the lockets.

¹P.R.O. Adm.2/1302. 6 February 1846

The Solid Half-Basket Hilt

(Claymore Blade)

A few officers preferred to wear 'claymore' instead of 'Wilkinson' blades with their half-basket hilts. These blades are straight, double-edged and have two narrow grooves running for almost their entire length. They seem to have been popular about the 1870s to 1880s. All those in the National Maritime Museum have the lion's mane extending all the way down the back-piece and have a hole in the hinged flap of the shell to engage on a stud on the top locket. Captain Bosanquet was of opinion that this latter feature was not introduced until about 1880 but the number of the blade fitted to 64 shows that it was made in 1872 so that unless this sword was modified later it fixes an earlier date for its introduction. This sword bears the initials 'R.N.A.V.' (Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers) on the blade. Similarly the Captain dated 98 as 1890 because of the sword knot, but this may well have been changed.

The Solid Half-Basket Hilt

(Rectangular Blade)

The Museum possesses two swords of which the blades are rectangular in cross-section for about half of their length the other half forming a double-edged spear point.

These blades date from the 1870s or 1880s, i.e. at the same period as that in which claymore blades were common, and it would seem that there was a fashion for unusual blades at this date. They were also extensively used by the infantry. Their dating is confirmed by 145 which is engraved 'FABRICA DE TOLEDO 1880' and was owned by Lord F. G. G. Osborne, who became a sub-lieutenant in 1884, while 374 was made by E. A. Seagrove who was in business from 1872-1886.

The blade of 374 (Pl. 39) has two narrow grooves near the edges of the rectangular part of the blade, which being 13 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. in length are coextensive with it. In 145 the narrow grooves are of different lengths, that near the back edge being 22 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. long and that near the leading edge 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ in., each ending where the sharpened edge begins. Between the two there is a broad shallow groove extending to within 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. of the point.

374 has a very wide tang, coextensive with the grip.

In 145 the mane extends the whole length of the back-piece, in 374 it extends only half the length and there is a deeply cross-hatched thumb piece.

The Solid Half-Basket Hilt

(Cutlass Blade)

In July 1856 Edmund Hope Verney, son of Major Sir Harry Verney, Bt. was appointed a midshipman of the steam frigate SHANNON, Captain Sir William Peel, v.c., c.b. The SHANNON sailed in March 1857 for China but, the Indian Mutiny having broken out, on reaching Hong Kong she was sent back to Calcutta. Captain Peel landed a Naval Brigade from the SHANNON and PEARL and though initially left in the ship Verney joined it later with reinforcements. He was still only armed with the new midshipman's dirk which he had obtained before leaving England and in a letter to his father complained bitterly of its inadequacy as a fighting weapon. In November we find him writing again to ask his father to send him out 'a short, stout and serviceable cutlass sword', and sent a detailed description of what he wanted. By early 1858 he had heard it was on the way. The weapon proved to have a cutlass blade fitted to the ordinary naval officer's solid half-basket hilt. It is still preserved by the family. Young Verney was pleased to hear that his father had ordered it from Wilkinson of whom he remarked, 'I have always heard Wilkinson spoken of as the best sword maker'.¹ (Pl. 47).

We have seen another example of this type of sword with a 28 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. cutlass blade, etched like an ordinary blade and bearing the name of Walton. Perhaps another officer in India sent for one, or perhaps it was of later date. We have not been able to discover.

¹*The Devil's Wind*, by Major-General G. L. Verney, 1956, pp. 52-55, 66, 126

Flag-Officers' Swords. Solid Half-Basket Hilt

(Wilkinson Blade)

From 1832 the only official difference between the swords of a flag officer and of an officer of junior rank lay in the scabbard, the lockets and chape of which were for the former ornamented with acorns and oak leaves instead of the usual scrolls. In consequence when an officer attained his flag he rarely bought a new sword but had his old one re-furbished and a new scabbard fitted to it.

Messrs. Gieves and their predecessors Matthews & Co. have, however, been supplying to flag officers swords in which the oval ring enclosing the crown and foul anchor on the hilt is replaced by a wreath of laurel. The origin of this is unknown. There are two examples in the Museum.

384 was made by Matthews & Co., probably for Admiral Sir R. E. Tracey, K.C.B., when he reached flag rank in 1888, for the reverse of the top locket is engraved with the crest of the Traceys, a cap of maintenance surmounted by a winged scallop shell (Pl. 48).

311 was sold by Gieves to Admiral David Thomas Norris, C.B., C.M.G., probably about 1924, when he reached flag rank since he never had a flag officer's scabbard fitted to his older sword (310).

We have seen a sword very similar to 384 which has a blade marked with the name of Larcom & Vesey. The hilt however has the rather flat-backed lion's head pommel which was common on Matthew's and later on Gieves' swords. For this reason we are pretty sure that, in this case, its owner, Samuel J. Robins had a new hilt, as well as the new scabbard, fitted to his old blade by Matthews when he became an engineer rear-admiral in 1902.

In 1960 the special flag officer's scabbard was made optional, except for Admirals of the Fleet.

The Mameluke Hilt

A sword with a mameluke hilt was habitually worn by the Duke of Wellington and similar weapons became popular with cavalry units in emulation of Indian and East European styles. It is probably from these sources that such swords were introduced in 1831 for General Officers and Field Marshals of the army. The Museum possesses one such weapon (100) (Pl. 49), which is said to have belonged to Lord Amelius Beauclerk, presumably worn by him as Lord Lieutenant of a county as it came to the Museum with a Lord Lieutenant's cocked hat and epaulettes. No record of his services as a Lord Lieutenant have ever been traced.

In 1842 permission was given for Flag-Officers to wear, at their discretion instead of the usual pattern, a sword with a mameluke hilt in imitation of General Officers of the

Army. This sword had a white polished ivory grip with a hole drilled through it for the sword knot, straight gilt quillons with Royal Crowns at the ends instead of knobs, and langets embossed with a fowl anchor surrounded by a wreath instead of the crossed sword and baton used by the Army. The curved blade had a flat back, no groove and was double-edged for about 9in. from the point. The scabbard, instead of being of brass was of leather with a single locket, with two rings, and this and the chape had oak leaf and acorn decoration. In addition the locket was embossed with a V and shell and the chape with two intertwined dolphins and a shell (Fig. 12).

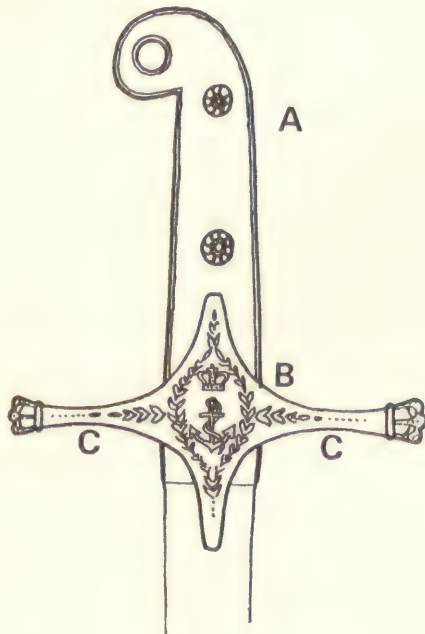


Figure 12: Mameluke Hilt. A, Grip; B, Double-langets; C, Quillons.

These swords were not universally popular and their use was abandoned in 1856. Nevertheless some officers continued to wear them and it is noteworthy that Admiral of the Fleet Sir Henry Keppel, G.C.B., who did not reach flag-rank until 1857 and had therefore never been entitled to wear one, was photographed in 1896 for the *Navy and Army Illustrated* so equipped.
See also SCIMITARS

The Pierced Basket Hilt

(Claymore Blade)

This is an example of a special design of sword, probably purchased as a fighting sword. The gilt basket hilt, pierced with scroll work, is based on that of the Royal Engineers, adopted in 1856, but includes in the casting a crown and fowl anchor, an additional

crown and fowl anchor being riveted on to the first to produce a raised design. The lion's head pommel, with full-length mane and the white fish-skin grip bound with three gilt wires is that of the ordinary naval sword. The claymore blade, of dimensions suitable to a fighting sword, bears the usual decoration, including the Royal Arms and the crown and fowl anchor.

The only sword of this type we have ever seen is that in the National Maritime Museum, made by Batten & Adams (393) (Pl. 50).

Steel Hilts

The National Maritime Museum has two swords with steel hilts for which no explanation has been found.

216, supplied by Silver and Company, appears to be a cutlass, having the 29in. blade and guard of a cutlass of 1842-1858 dimensions, but the pommel is a brass lion's head and the grip is of shark-skin while the blade, which was made by Weyersberg, is etched as for an officer's sword. We have seen an almost identical weapon, supplied by Davies of Liverpool. The etching on both blades includes the initials R.N.A.V., for Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers. This organisation was formed in 1873, with Brigades at London, Liverpool and Bristol,¹ the Clyde being added in 1886. It originally had silver lace on its officers' uniforms, this being replaced by gold in 1886. The uniform regulations do not make any special provision for the type of swords to be worn, but the inference is that these were similar to those worn by the Royal Navy and indeed, the National Maritime Museum has three solid half-basket hilts with Royal Naval Artillery Volunteer blades. One of these (36) was made by Wilkinson in 1877, one was sold by E. M. Dyer of Bristol (282), not earlier than 1886, and the third was supplied by Davies of Liverpool (35).

It remains to speculate on the origin of these two R.N.A.V. steel-hilted swords. It is perhaps significant that they were both supplied by Liverpool firms. The existence of 36 proves that theirs was not, as has been suggested, the pattern generally used before 1886, and of 35 that it was not the only pattern adopted by the Liverpool Brigade. We are left with the possibility that they were two fighting weapons developed for Liverpool R.N.A.V. officers in the same way that some officers of the Royal Navy had special fighting swords. It must be remembered that two officers of the R.N.A.V. attached themselves at their own expense to the ACTIVE's Naval Brigade during the Zulu War in 1879 and there were others.

371 has a Wilkinson type blade whose etched decoration includes the words 'Royal Navy' but the grip is black and the hilt is a steel half-basket. This, instead of being pierced as for an army sword is solid and is incised with the Royal Cypher GVR. The brown leather scabbard is of the ordinary army type. This type hilt has been used by such organisations as Colonial Police but the combination of the navy blade would seem to rule out this as a possible origin, unless the owner used an old blade for sentimental reasons or as a cheap second-hand replacement. One suggestion which has been made is that it belonged to an officer of the Royal Naval Division. This organisation when it was first formed and took part in the Antwerp expedition of 1914 wore blue uniform and the officers ordinary naval swords, but when they were reformed and went to Gallipoli they wore khaki. All the available evidence however points to officers of the Division wearing ordinary naval swords in brown leather army scabbards (see 349).

¹Although the first officers were appointed to these Brigades in 1873 and 1874, the Liverpool Brigade was not embodied until 1876 and the Bristol Brigade in 1881

Presentation Swords

It is probable that swords have always been given as presents, by a sovereign to a dutiful subject, by a father to his son, by one friend to another. Such a sword might often be something special, made by one of the best craftsmen of the day and possibly embellished with more decoration on blade or hilt than was usual, but the sword would still be a utility weapon and possibly even a better one than usual, if the blade were of exceptional quality. Such swords cannot now be recognised as presentation swords as they would have no distinguishing feature.

Towards the end of the 18th century, when the small-sword was already entering into a decline, the fashion started of presenting highly ornate small-swords to those who had distinguished themselves in battle or elsewhere. These swords were sometimes decorated with enamelled miniatures or chasing on grip and shell, or jewelled. An inscription on the upper side of the shell narrated the circumstances of the presentation. The Museum has one example of the enamel type and two of the chased.

91.0 bears on the upper side of the shell the inscription:

*'WATSON MAYOR
A Common Council holden in the Chamber of the
GUILDHALL of the CITY of LONDON
on Thursday, the 19th day Octr, 1797
RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY
That the Thanks of this Court be given to
Adam Duncan Esq., now Lord Vist Duncan
ADMIRAL OF THE BLUE
for his most gallant con duct on the Memorable
Eleventh day of October
when the British Fleet under his Command most gloriously
defeated that of the Dutch,
And that He be presented as a Token of their Sense of
the important Services He thereby rendered to his Country
the FREEDOM of this CITY & a SWORD
of the value of Two hund^d Guineas.'*

The hilt is of silver gilt, the pommel and grip decorated with translucent coloured enamel plaques, that in the centre of the grip enriched by a surround of diamonds, both obverse and reverse. The oval pommel on the obverse bears the arms with supporters, crest and coronet of Duncan, with mottoes above and below, in coloured enamel. The shield on the grip shows the VENERABLE under sail, and the centre of the quillon a naval trophy (compass, colour staffs, cannon, etc.) all in coloured enamel. The gilt and dark blue enamel knuckle-bow has the following inscription in gold lettering:

*'CLARUM ET VENERABILE NOMEN
GENTIBUS ET MULTUM NOSTRE QUOD PROBERAT URBI.'*

(A name famous and revered among the nations and one which was of great benefit to our city).

The hall-mark on the reverse of the knuckle-bow, near the pommel, is for London in 1797-1798. The hilt was the work of James Morisset and the making up was by R. Makepeace who was also the vendor.

The quillon end turns up, coming within the perimeter of the shell, and the rudimentary pas d'âne ring is represented by two gilt anchors.

On the reverse the pommel has the arms with supporters, and crest, with mottoes, of the City of London. The shield on the grip shows the VENERABLE under sail, and in the centre of the quillon a naval trophy, all in coloured enamels. On the dark blue enamel panel on the knuckle-guard is a gilt naval crown. The under side of the flat oval shell,

which is bordered by gilt oak-leaf edging, has two oval plaques of coloured enamel showing on one side the opposing fleets at the commencement of the battle and on the other the ships shrouded in smoke in the heat of the action. The upper side of the hilt (nearest to the blade) is gilt and bears the inscription given above. 439 was presented to Admiral Sir John Jervis, K.B., after the battle of St. Vincent on 14 February, 1797. In design and in the form of the inscription it follows the plan of the Duncan sword and it came from the same workshops.

167 and 168, made by Richard Clarke, have grip, pommel and shell richly chased with designs of naval trophies, etc., 167 being silver gilt hall-marked 1797/8. There is an inscription on the upper side of the shell:

167. *'Presented by Commodore Nelson to Captⁿ George Cockburn of His Majesty's Ship la Minerve in commemoration of two gallant Actions fought on the 19 & 20 Decr 1796.'*

On 168 the inscription is:

'Marine Society's Office
LONDON FEBRUARY 20 1798
RESOLVED
That the thanks of the COMMITTEE of
Merchants, Ship Owners, Insurers and other
Inhabitants of LONDON appointed for the purpose
of Counteracting the MUTINY at the NORE be given
to LIEUTT ROBT WILLIAMS of His Majesty's Ship
the GLATTON, HENRY TROLLOPE ESQR
Commander for his spirited and
active exertions on board the said Ship
during the late MUTINY, and that he be
requested to accept of a SWORD from this
Committee, as a small token of the
sense that they entertain of his
important services on that
occasion
HUGH INGLIS ESQR
Chairman.'

Sir George Cockburn is shown wearing 167 in his portrait by Sir William Beechey. At his death he left it in trust to his widow and afterwards to his daughter. At her death it was to descend to the holder of the baronetcy in perpetuity. The baronetcy came to an end in 1880 with the death of Sir George's nephew, Sir Alexander James E. Cockburn. The sword was then sold, but was recovered by a member of the Yorke family, a branch of which was descended from Sir George's sister. It finally came to Lieutenant George Cockburn Yorke, R.N. who was accidentally drowned in 1948. It was by his wish that the sword was presented to the Museum by his mother.

There is one class of presentation swords about which very little is known though much might have been expected. These are the Nile swords.

On the night of 3 August 1798, two days after the battle of the Nile, the captains of the fleet met on board the ORION, Captain Sir James Saumarez, and inaugurated the 'Egyptian Club'. A document was then drawn up, and signed by all present, inviting Sir Horatio Nelson to accept the gift of a sword and to have his portrait taken by the Club.

The sword was duly presented and in his will Lord Nelson bequeathed it to his brother William, the 1st Earl Nelson. From him it passed to his daughter Charlotte, Duchess of Bronté and wife of the 2nd Viscount Bridport, and then to their eldest son, General Viscount Bridport. It was exhibited at the Royal Naval Exhibition of 1891 in the catalogue of which it appears as item No. 2649. The sword was subsequently dismantled and the disposal of the blade is unknown, but at the Bridport Sale of 12 July 1895 the hilt was sold as lot 170 for £1080. It was exhibited in the Painted Hall of the Royal Naval College at Greenwich to whom it had been presented by Mr. J. A.

Mullens, of Westfield Place, Battle, and was stolen from there on the night of 8/9 December 1900 and never recovered.

The grip and pommel of this sword were formed into the shape of a crocodile, its head forming the pommel. The knuckle-bow guard was grasped at one end by its fore feet, at the other by its hind feet. There was an enamel plaque let into each side of the grip, that on the obverse showing Lord Nelson's arms and that on the reverse allegorical figures representing Britannia and Africa. On the guard was an enamel representing the battle of the Nile and the following list of officers:

'R. Adml.	Capt. Thos. Louis	Capt. Sr. Jas. Saumarez
LORD NELSON	MINOTAUR	ORION
Capt. Sr. E. Berry	Capt. Sr. T. B. Thompson	Capt. Thos. Foley
VANGUARD	LEANDER	GOLIATH
Capt. T. Troubridge	Capt. B. Hallowell	Capt. G. B. Westcott
CULLODEN	SWIFTSURE	MAJESTIC
Capt. R. W. Miller	Capt. Davidge Gould	Capt. H. D. E. Darby
THESEUS	AUDACIOUS	BELLEROPHON
Capt. Alexr. J. Ball	Capt. John Peyton	Capt. T. M. Hardy
ALEXANDER	DEFENCE	MUTINE
	Capt. Saml. Hood	
	ZEALOUS'	

On the upper side of the shell was the inscription:

'The Captains of the
Squadron under the Orders of
Rear-Admiral Sir Horatio Nelson, K.B.
desirous of testifying the high sense they
entertain of his prompt Decision & Intrepid Conduct
in the Attack of the French Fleet in Bequier Road off the Nile
The 1st August 1798

request his Accept-	ance of a sword
& as a farther	Proof of thier (sic)
Esteem & Regard	hope that he will
permit his Por-	trait to be taken
& hung up in the	Room belonging
to the Egyptian Club	new established

IN COMMEMORATION OF THAT GLORIOUS DAY

Dated on Board of His Majtys Ship Orion this 3rd of Aug. 1798

Jas. Saumarez	Alexr. Jno. Ball	R. Willett Miller
T. Troubridge	Saml. Hood	Ben Hallowell
H. D. Darby	D. Gould	E. Berry
Thos. Louis	Th. Foley	T. M. Hardy
I. Peyton'		

There was a rumour in London that the eyes of the crocodile were to be diamonds and the scales of amethysts, emeralds and other precious jewels¹ but there is no doubt that the rumour was grossly exaggerated. The sword was sent out to the Mediterranean in the SUPERB.²

It is believed that some if not all of the captains had cheaper copies of this sword made for themselves in gilt metal. One of these is in the Museum (94). The enamel on the obverse of the grip shows ships of the line in action and in place of one on the reverse is engraved:

'VICTORY
of the
NILE
1st of August
1798'

¹The Naval Magazine, Vol. I, (1799), p. 156

²Naval Chronicle, Vol. II (1799), p. 441

Instead of the shell and knuckle-bow guard flattened in the plane of the blade, the guard of 94 is a strip of gilt metal expanding into an oval at the upper end and flowing into a shell edged with beads which ends with an upward turn. The oval contains a plain gilt plate which may replace an enamel which at one time filled this space. The blade is of diamond section ornamented in blue and gold and bearing the inscription: 'FOR MY COUNTRY AND KING'. The scabbard is more than two inches too long for the blade so is probably not original. This sword was made by Rundell & Bridge. It was purchased with other swords at Windsor Castle by the late J. Bridge Esq., after the death of George IV, and later purchased by a man called Ponncey (?) from Edward J. Bridge Esq., Manor House, Piddletrenthide, ultimately finding its way to the Royal Naval College, Greenwich, and from thence to the National Maritime Museum on its foundation.

A second of these swords was sold by Messrs. Sothebys on 22 December 1919, as Lot 185. The catalogue entry reads: 'Nelson, Lord. Presentation sword, the blade decorated with a design in blue and gold, the hilt ormolu in the form of an alligator, the scabbard of red leather with ormolu mounts and inscription "In commemoration of the Battle of the Nile, 1st August 1798, from G.C.B. to G.B." The sword is said to be in the style of that given to Lord Nelson by the Captains of the Fleet.'

The initials do not fit any of the Nile captains but it has been suggested that G.C.B. was Admiral the Hon. Sir George Cranfield Berkeley, G.C.B. (1753-1818).

There is another hilt which appears to have come from one of these swords but the circumstances of its provenance are most obscure.

After the battle of the Nile the Sultan of Turkey sent gifts to Lord Nelson and one of these was a scimitar. In Nelson's will we find: 'I give and bequeath to Alexander Davison, of St. James's-square, in the County of Middlesex, Esquire, my Turkish Gun, Scimitar and Canteen.' These were bequeathed by Sir William Davison (son of Alexander) of Swarland Park, Northumberland, to Greenwich Hospital, in 1873, who lent them to the Royal Naval Exhibition in 1891. On the formation of the National Maritime Museum the three items were transferred.

Captain Bosanquet refers to the scimitar as having originally had a solid gold hilt fashioned as a crocodile but we have been unable to find any evidence in support of this. The scimitar (93) now has a hilt which obviously does not belong to it and is in fact exactly similar to that of 94 except that the enamel on the obverse of the grip is replaced by an engraving of ships in action while in the oval on the knuckle-bow there are engraved the arms and crest of Alexander Davison.

The blade, which was made by J. J. Runkel of Solingen and is too small for the scabbard, is very curved with a broad groove and is decorated in blue and gilt for 11 in. from the hilt. The scabbard of gilt metal is embossed with oval shields bearing naval trophies and leaf decoration. At the mouth of the scabbard are recesses for langets and the absence of these from the hilt shows, if any proof were needed, that the hilt is not the original. On the obverse of the scabbard, near the mouth, is the following inscription:

*'This SCYMETER together with a
GUN and CANTEEN were presented by
the GRAND SIGNIOR to HORATIO, VISCOUNT
NELSON and by will bequeathed to his
friend Alexander Davison, 10th May, 1803'*

It is probable that at some time when Alexander Davison found himself financially embarrassed he had the hilt removed and converted it into cash. The hilt of one of the Nile swords would have seemed a suitable replacement. The enamel (possibly two) may have been diverted to other purposes, or destroyed, and the spaces filled with engraving by Davison. This would explain the presence of his arms. The only reason that can be suggested for the change of blade, which would seem unnecessary, is that the whole sword, hilt and blade, was sold, only the scabbard being retained. If this is so there is a faint chance that the hilt was not melted down and may even one day turn up.

Another curious point about the history of this sword is that there seems to be no record of Nelson ever having received it. It is first mentioned in his will of 1803. It is quite definite that it was not sent in the frigate which brought the chelengk. She only carried the chelengk, the sable pelisse and 2000 sequins for distribution among the wounded.³ The sword is not mentioned in a list of his gifts after the Nile⁴ drawn up by Lord Nelson on 1st October 1799. Perhaps the scimitar, gun and canteen were sent with the Order of the Crescent which arrived in November 1799.

In April 1968 when Frederick Besch was examining the bed of the river Wey at Tilford Bridge in Surrey with Serjeant H. Webb of the Surrey Constabulary, he found about 18in. to 2 feet deep in the mud and sand the top locket of a sword scabbard. This was of gold, still ornamented with 633 diamonds, although the largest ones had been removed. The locket was enamelled red except for an oval in the centre of each side which was enamelled blue and contained a crescent and star in diamonds. The form of the crescent and star was very similar to those on the order of the crescent, given to Nelson by the Sultan, while the surrounding design in diamonds was so reminiscent of the design of the Chelengk that it was suggested that this locket might have come from the scabbard of the Sultan's scimitar, and indeed its shape indicated that it had come from an eastern style weapon.

If the locket did indeed come from the Sultan's scimitar the question arises how it got into the river Wey. It may well have been stolen at some time and the thief, getting scared might have thrown it in the river after wrenching out the largest stones. One would, however, have expected it to be thrown away somewhere nearer the Davison's estate at Swarland Park in Northumberland. Perhaps, however, it never went to Northumberland. It may have been stolen from Nelson's estate at Merton, about twenty miles from Tilford Bridge, before the executors had passed it to Alexander Davison. It might even have been kept for a time at Tilford House, home of Crawford Davison and stolen from there. Speculation can be endless unless more evidence can be found.

A type of presentation sword which was sometimes used is reminiscent of a Light Cavalry Sabre. One, which was made by John Morisset with a Runkel blade and presented to Lieutenant John Buller of the STANDARD by the Committee of Merchants of London after the Mutiny at the Nore in 1797, had a straight stirrup and shell guard, enamelled grip and scabbard mounts. The blade had a flat back and broad shallow fuller and was slightly curved (Pl. 55).

On 20 July 1803 the Patriotic Fund at Lloyds decided on the presentation of swords to officers who had distinguished themselves. The small-sword basis now gave way to a sword based on the light cavalry sabre with a curved blade which was highly ornamented in blue and gilt. The hilt and scabbard were also most ornate (Pl. 52).

There were originally three types of these swords rising in magnificence according to their cost. The £30 swords were intended to be given to mates and midshipmen, the £50 swords to lieutenants and the £100 swords to captains and flag-officers. After Trafalgar a variant of the £100 sword was produced for the captains who had been present on that day. Two were given to lieutenants, the one to John Richards Lapénotière who had commanded the schooner PICKLE and the other to John Stockham who had commanded the THUNDERER in the absence of his captain who had returned to England to act as a witness at the court-martial on Sir Robert Calder. Both are the property of the National Maritime Museum.

The four types of swords of the Patriotic Fund at Lloyds have identical hilts and very similar blades the chief difference being in the scabbards.

Each sword was supplied in a wooden box into the lid of which was pasted an engraved explanation of the design with an ornamental border.

PATRIOTIC FUND, LLOYD'S, 1803
*The ornamental design for the Hilts of the Swords
Presented from this Fund, in reward of*

³*The Life and Services of Lord Nelson* by the Rev. J. S. Clarke and John McArthur, 1839-40, Vol. II, p. 165

⁴*Ibid.* p. 160-161

'BRITISH VALOUR
imports that
 NATIONAL UNION
 (figured by the Roman Fasces)
 PRODUCES
 HERCULEAN EFFORTS,
 (of which the club of Hercules is emblematic)
 WHICH, AIDED BY WISDOM
 (denoted by the Serpent)
 LEAD TO
 VICTORY
 (implied by the skin of the Nemean Lion – the proudest of that Hero's Trophies)
The Wreath of Laurel denotes that
 REWARDS
*Await the Brave who shall successfully Wield their Swords in the Cause
 of their Country, in Defence of British Security, Independence & Honour'*
 On the lid was an engraved plaque, bearing, for example, the inscription:
 'From
*The Patriotic Fund
 Lloyds London*
to
*John Stockbam Esqr
 Capt of H.M.S.
 Thunderer
 1805'*

The hilt has an ivory grip, diamond knurled. The back-piece and pommel are in the form of a lion's skin in metal gilt. The quillon is a Roman fascies, the guard, at right angles, the club of Hercules, with a snake entwined about it and attached to a loop in the lion's mouth. The langets are triangular, in the form of a floral pendant, and below them at the top of the grip a rectangular plaque with a group in relief of cannon, anchor, trident etc.

The centre of the obverse side of the blade is occupied by a long panel on which is an inscription detailing the name of the recipient and the reasons for the award. The inscription is gilt on a blue ground except on the £30 sword where the whole tablet is gilt, the letters being raised. Above and below the inscription, as well as on the reverse side, the blade is highly ornamented in gilt on a blue ground. These designs are not the same for all blades though duplicates will be found. They include figures of Victory, Britannia, Hercules, mermaids, sea monsters and the phoenix besides the rose, shamrock and thistle, naval trophies, etc. The £30 blades and some of the £50 blades have bright points.

As stated above, the scabbards differ according to the value of the sword and are described as follows:

The £100 Scabbard: The description of the decorations reads *downwards* from mouth to chape. Wood, covered with black velvet, mounted in gilt, length (along curved edge) 33½ in., width at top 2 in. On the edge of the mouth is engraved 'R. Teed, Sword Cutler, Lancaster Court, Strand'. The design on both sides is the same. There are three groups of decorations in relief (A, B, C), alternating with two oval panels (X, Y), in which the design in low relief appears backed with black velvet.

A. An oval medallion in relief, with, left, the seated figure of Britannia, her trident in her left hand. The union flag on Britannia's shield and behind it the mask of a lion. Right, two vessels seen at sea. Above the oval on a ribbon the name of the ship in which the recipient was serving or commanded, surmounted by the stern of a warship flying an ensign, the design flanked with flags and anchors. Below, a globe, with latitude and longitude indicated, with flags, anchor and a trident, crossed.

B. In an oval, Hercules and the hydra. Around the oval a group of flags, guns, weapons and an anchor.

C. In an oval, Hercules contending with the Nemean Lion. A similar group of flags, etc., surrounds the oval.

The two long ovals (X and Y), are each $1\frac{3}{8}$ in. in width and are $5\frac{1}{8}$ and $12\frac{1}{8}$ in. long respectively.

X. On the velvet background, gilt design in low relief consisting of a naval crown, a helmet, an anchor and buoy, a flag, rudder and laurel sprays.

Y. Emblematic group with the mast of a ship, crossed flags, warrior's corslet, chain-shot, anchor, sails, Roman fasces and laurel sprays with anchor at foot of the oval.

The chape is edged with beads.

The two loops for the attachment of the belt slings are in the form of coiled snakes. *The Trafalgar Scabbard*: The Trafalgar Scabbard is similar to the £100 scabbard except that in A, on the oval medallion the British and enemy fleets at Trafalgar are seen behind the seated figure of Britannia, who holds a laurel wreath instead of her trident. Below the oval, between it and the globe, on drapery, NELSON TRAFALGAR, and on a circular plaque,

21ST
OCTR
1805

The £50 Scabbard: The £50 Scabbard is covered with leather instead of velvet and this is seen through the two oval panels X and Y which are devoid of any ornamentation. They are $5\frac{1}{8}$ and $8\frac{7}{8}$ in. long respectively.

The oval medallion, A, represents Hercules with Cerberus on a leash and is surrounded by a group of flags, guns, anchors, ship's stern, etc.

Owing to the shortness of the oval, Y, the design C is further from the chape allowing the introduction of an anchor and rudder crossed.

The maker's name, instead of being engraved on the mouth of the scabbard is sometimes engraved on the reverse side between the mouth and A:

R. TEED
Dress Sword Maker
to the PATRIOTIC FUND
Lancaster Court
STRAND LONDON.

While one is known engraved:

SALTER
Sword Cutler & Jeweller
to H.R.H. the
Duke of Sussex
35 Strand London

The edging of the chape is plain and rings instead of coiled snakes are fitted for suspension.

The £30 Scabbard: The £30 scabbard is covered with leather and instead of being cased in metal is fitted with two lockets and a chape. Of these the lengths are: top locket, $7\frac{1}{8}$ in.; mid locket $6\frac{1}{8}$ in.; chape $10\frac{1}{8}$ in.

Each is bound with two ropes in relief, those on the two lockets forming the support for the rings. All other decoration is engraved and is the same on both sides. Top locket; mast with pendant flying, sail furled on a yard, two flags, an anchor, a trident crossed with an oak leaf and two chain-shot. Mid locket: an anchor and rudder, two flags, fasces, laurel and axe. Chape: an anchor and rudder, a trophy of spears, anchor, helmet, buoy, sail and pendant, a trumpet, oar, boathook, etc.

Altogether the number of swords awarded by the Patriotic Fund at Lloyds was:

29 Trafalgar
 39 £100
 90 £50
 18 £30

—
 176

A complete list of them will be found on page 69.

The Museum has four Trafalgar Swords. 44⁵ bears the inscription:

'FROM THE PATRIOTIC FUND AT LLOYDS TO JOHN STOCKHAM, ESQR
 CAPTN OF H.M.S. THUNDERER / FOR HIS MERITORIOUS SERVICES IN
 CONTRIBUTING TO THE SIGNAL VICTORY OBTAINED OVER THE COM-
 BINED / FLEETS OF FRANCE AND SPAIN OFF CAPE TRAFALGAR ON THE
 21ST OF OCTOBER 1805.'

There are similar inscriptions on 45 to Lieutenant John Richards Lapenotière, on 123 to Captain Richard King of the *ACHILLE*, and on 171 to Captain Henry Blackwood of the *EURYALUS*.

The Museum has one £100 sword, 235, which bears the inscription:

'FROM THE PATRIOTIC FUND AT LLOYDS TO LIEUT W. J. HUGHES FOR
 HIS GALLANT & SUCCESSFUL DEFENCE / ON H.M. FIRE BRIG PHOS-
 PHORUS ON HER BEING ATTACKED BY A FRENCH LUGGER PRIVATEER
 OF MUCH SUPERIOR FORCE, OFF THE / ISLE OF WIGHT ON THE 14TH
 OF AUGT 1806, AS RECORDED IN THE LONDON GAZETTE ON THE 16TH
 OF THE SAME MONTH.'

The Museum has three £50 swords presented for the action between a fleet of merchantmen under the command of Commodore Nathaniel Dance of the Hon. East India Co's service and a squadron of French men-of-war under Rear-Admiral Comte C. A. de Linois at the entrance to Malacca Straits. The inscription on 42 reads:

'FROM THE PATRIOTIC FUND AT LLOYDS TO H. WILSON, ESQR, COMNG
 THE H.E.I. CO'S SHIP WARLEY ONE OF THE FLEET / OF MERCHANTMEN
 WHICH ON THE 15 FEBY 1804 DEFEATED AND PURSUED A SQUADRON OF
 FRENCH MEN-OF-WAR UNDER / COMMAND OF ADL LINOIS IN THE
 MARENGO OF 84 GUNS AS RECORDED IN THE LONDON GAZETTE OF THE
 11TH AUGUST.'

The inscriptions on 257 to Captain I. Pendergras of the *Hope* and on 395 to Captain A. Hamilton of the *Bombay Castle* are similar.

The inscriptions on the other three £50 swords in the Museum collection read:

43. 'FROM THE PATRIOTIC FUND AT LLOYDS TO LIEUT S. MALLOCK OF
 THE ROYAL MARINES FOR HIS ENERGY & GALLANTRY / OF CONDUCT
 AT THE STORMING OF FORT MUROS ON THE COAST OF SPAIN ON THE
 4TH OF JUNE 1805, BY A PARTY OF SEAMEN & / MARINES FROM H.M.S.
 LOIRE, AS RECORDED IN THE LONDON GAZETTE OF THE 22ND OF THE
 SAME MONTH.'

258. 'FROM THE PATRIOTIC FUND AT LLOYDS TO LIEUT GEORGE PIGOT
 OF H.M.S. CAMBRIAN FOR HIS / GALLANT CONDUCT IN BOARDING AND
 CARRYING WITH THE BOATS OF THAT SHIP THE SPANISH / PRIVATEER
 MARIA OF 14 GUNS & 60 MEN, AS RECORDED IN THE LONDON GAZTE
 OF THE 21ST SEPR 1805.'

44. 'FROM THE PATRIOTIC FUND AT LLOYDS TO LIEUT WATKIN OWEN
 PELL R.N. FOR HIS GALLANT / CONDUCT WHEN COMMANDING THE
 BOATS OF H.M.S. MERCURY IN BOARDING AND CARRYING LA LEDA /
 VENETIAN GUNBOAT FROM UNDER THE BATTERIES OF THE HARBOUR
 OF ROVIGUO ON THE 1ST APRL 1809.'

⁵This sword is at present on loan to the Victoria & Albert Museum

A £30 sword on loan to the Museum (389) is inscribed:

'FROM THE PATRIOTIC FUND AT LLOYDS TO LIEUT WILLIAM WALKER OF THE ROYAL MARINES FOR HIS GALLANT CONDUCT ON THE DESTRUCTION OF A BATTERY OF THE ENEMY IN PETIT ANCE D'ARLETTE MARTINIQUE THE 26TH NOV^R 1803, RECORDED IN THE LONDON GAZETTE OF THE 28TH JANUARY 1804.'

There are two swords in the Museum which have blades in the cut-and-thrust style instead of being curved like others of this period. They are so similar that one would have expected to find that they were made by the same maker, but actually 121 is the work of R. Rutherford and 252 of R. Teed.

The pommel in each case is a bearded and crowned human head, the guard is in the form of two stropped blocks connected by a chain and with a rope rove through them. A tablet in the centre of the guard has for 121 a sword and torch embossed on it and for 252 Hercules on one side and the lion skin on the other. The grip is of gilt metal embossed with naval trophies and besides in the case of 121 with the arms of the City of London and of Sir J. T. Duckworth, and in the case of 252 with the Order of Ferdinand and Merit. The cross-piece in the form of fasces and the embossed langets are identical with those of Lloyd's swords. On the scabbards dolphins take the place of rings. Made of wood and covered with black fish-skin these are encased in embossed gilt so that only three panels are visible and in 252 these panels also are studded with naval trophies, etc. The chape of each ends in an acorn.

The blades are blued and gilt with much decoration and carry the following inscriptions:

121 *Obverse*: 'SHAW MAYOR. A COMMON COUNCIL HOLDEN IN THE CHAMBER OF THE GUILDHALL OF THE CITY OF LONDON, ON THURSDAY THE 27TH DAY OF MARCH 1806. RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY THAT THE THANKS OF THIS COURT BE GIVEN TO / SIR I. T. DUCKWORTH K.B. VICE ADM^L OF THE WHITE, FOR THE ZEAL & ALACRITY WITH WHICH HE PURSUED THE FRENCH FLEET TO THE WEST INDIES, BUT MORE ESPECIALLY FOR THE SKILFUL & GALLANT ATTACK MADE BY HIM ON THAT FLEET ON THE 6TH FEBY / OFF ST DOMINGO WHICH IN LESS THAN AN HOUR ENDED IN THE CAPTURE & DESTRUCTION OF EVERY LINE OF BATTLE SHIP OF THE ENEMY, & ADDING ONE PROOF TO THE MANY ALREADY EXISTING OF THE SUPERIORITY OF THE BRITISH NAVY.'

121 *Reverse*: 'RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY, THAT THE FREEDOM OF THIS CITY BE PRESENTED TO VICE ADM^L SIR / I. T. DUCKWORTH TOGETHER WITH A SWORD OF THE VALUE OF 200 GUINEAS, AS A TESTIMONY OF / THE HIGH SENSE THE CITY OF LONDON ENTERTAINS OF HIS GALLANT CONDUCT.'

252 *Obverse*: 'FROM THE GENTLEMEN OF THE ISLE OF THANET, TO SIR THOS STAINES KT CAPT IN THE R.N. KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF / ST FERDINAND & MERIT, IN TESTIMONY OF THEIR HIGH ADMIRATION OF THE HEROISM & COURAGE HE HATH CONSTANTLY DISPLAYED / IN HIS MAJESTY'S SERVICE, & PARTICULARLY BY HIS PERSEVERING EXERTIONS WHEN COMMANDING THE CYANE FRIGATE / IN THE BAY OF NAPLES IN JUNE 1809.'

252 was presented to Sir Thomas Staines in April 1810 at a dinner given at Kidman's Royal Hotel, Margate, which was fully reported in the *Kentish Gazette* for 27 April. The speeches, toasts and songs were all given in full.

A sword of this type was also given by the City of London to Rear-Admiral Sir David Milne after the bombardment of Algiers and appears in his portrait by Sir Henry Raeburn, painted in 1817.

During the Napoleonic wars other donors followed in the footsteps of the Patriotic Fund at Lloyds, giving swords which sometimes rivalled them in magnificence.

120 follows the general arrangement of a Lloyds Trafalgar sword, in fact the scabbard is almost identical except that the snakes which do duty as rings are replaced by strops around the necks of alligators. The blade also follows the same lines but the pommel is a lion's head, the guard and cross-piece are formed by a snake and the grip is of embossed metal. The inscription on the blade reads:

'PRESENTED IN 1804 BY THE ASSEMBLY OF JAMAICA TO VICE ADM^L SIR J. T. DUCKWORTH K.B. IN REMEMBRANCE / OF THE EFFECTUAL PROTECTION AFFORDED TO THE COMMERCE, & COASTS OF THE ISLAND BY HIS ABLE / & DISINTERESTED DISTRIBUTION OF H.M. NAVAL FORCES UNDER HIS COMMAND, & AS A TESTIMONY OF / THE HIGH SENSE ENTERTAINED BY THE ASSEMBLY OF THE EMINENT SERVICES HE HAS THEREBY RENDERED TO THAT COUNTRY.'

254 (Pl. 53), for which the sum of 500 guineas was voted by the Council of Trinidad, also follows very closely the pattern of the Patriotic Fund sword, except as regards the hilt. The pommel is slightly overhanging and bears on its surface a human face surrounded by laurel leaves. The guard of square stirrup shape has seven stars on each side, between two branches of foliage, the upper one fastened to the quillon by an oval ring; the quillons, both of which are upturned, are in the form of branches of foliage, that on the trailing end terminating in a human face. The blade is inscribed:

'PRESENTED TO E. H. COLUMBINE ESQR COM^{NDR} OF H.M.S. ULYSSES BY THE MERCHANTS AND INHABITANTS OF THE IS^L OF TRINIDAD, AS A / TOKEN OF THEIR GREAT RESPECT & ESTEEM. ALSO AS A MARK OF THE HIGH SENSE THEY ENTERTAIN OF HIS SERVICES IN PROTECTING AND / DEFENDING THAT ISL^D IN THE YRS 1803 & 1804 & OF HIS ZEALOUS EXERTIONS TO PROMOTE THE INTEREST THEREOF DURING HIS COMND ON THAT STAT^N.'

255 has silver-gilt mounts, hall-marked for 1812-13. The hilt has a lion's head pommel and a stirrup guard ornamented in relief with oak leaves and acorns. The langets bear fowl anchors in relief and the grip is engraved with foliage and has oval designs in relief, that on the obverse showing Neptune riding in a shell and that on the reverse a naval trophy.

The scabbard is of black shark-skin, enclosed in silver-gilt so that three panels are visible. The metal is decorated all over with Hercules, the Hydra and the lion, scallop shells, a Maltese cross and naval trophies, etc., all in relief, besides an engraved pattern of leaves.

The blade, less ornate than those of the Patriotic Fund swords, is decorated with a design in blue and gilt, much worn, of scallop shells, naval trophies, &c. and bears the inscription:

'FROM THE BRITISH INSURANCE COMPANY AT MALTA, TO CAPT^N FAIRFAX MORESBY OF H.M.S. WIZARD / THIS SWORD IS PRESENTED, IN GRATEFUL SENSE OF THE PROTECTION AFFORDED BY HIM, TO THE TRADE / OF THAT ISLAND, DURING THE PERIOD OF HIS STATION IN THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA. MDCCCXII.'

220 is somewhat unusual, having a blade which is exceptionally curved for a naval sword. The stirrup hilt has a lion's head pommel and a twisted guard of plain and 'rope' strands alternating. The scabbard is of engraved brass, rather smooth from overcleaning.

The blade decorated in blue and gilt in the same manner of those of Patriotic Fund swords, bears the inscription:

'FROM THE SHIP'S COMPANY OF HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Norge* TO THEIR FIRST LIEUTENANT CHARLES BARBER. AS A TESTIMONY OF THEIR RESPECT FULL REGARD. JANUARY 1813.'

172 has for a pommel an eagle's head with a serpent's tail issuing from its mouth. The body of the serpent forms the knuckle-guard and its head is twined round two parallel clubs, forming the quillons. The grip consists of three plates of mother of pearl (one now missing) and the gilt back-piece which bears a design of fasces and leaves.

The blade is similar in character to that of 155 being primarily bare steel with a design on it in blue and gilt. The inscription within a blue and gilt frame reads:

'PRESENTED ON THE 1ST DAY OF JULY MDCCCXVI TO THE CHEVALIER IMBERT, BY SIR ROBT HALL, / IN TESTIMONY OF THE ZEAL AND BRAVERY DISPLAYED BY HIM, / WHILE SERVING IN THE ROYAL FLOTILLA AT MESSINA.'

The scabbard is of wood covered with black leather, the upper of the two locketts being chased with wreaths and the chape with the caduceus.

21 has a hilt which follows the design of those of the swords of the Patriotic Fund at Lloyds, except that the langets bear an embossed human head. The scabbard is covered with light blue plush and has two locketts and the chape highly ornamented with reliefs showing Mars, Perseus and the slaying of the Medusa.

The blade bears on the reverse the inscription:

'PRESENTED
TO LIEUT JAMES A. LEGARD of H.M. *Bomb Vessell Infernal*
by the PETTY OFFICERS and Ships COMPANY,
as a SMALL MARK of their RESPECT and REGARD.
June 10th, 1830'

All the Presentation Swords which we have mentioned so far were worn with uniform by their recipients on occasions of ceremony but there was probably a demand for more conformity. While in other countries the production of swords rivalling and often surpassing the Lloyds swords in magnificence continued, in this country they went out of fashion and Presentation Swords which, though very ornate, complied with the uniform regulations were increasingly adopted.

92 is based on the regulation sword of 1827 but with a dull gilt and slightly more ornate solid half-basket guard and embossed fittings on the scabbard. The pipe-back blade has the inscription:

'PRESENTED by the MERCHANTS & UNDERWRITERS of BOMBAY to LIEUT the HONBLE ROBERT GORE, R.N. / OF H.M.S. ANDROMACHE, To record their ESTIMATION of his SERVICES in the Operations against / the PIRATES in the MALACCA STRAITS under the COMMAND of CAPT^N H. D. CHADS, C.B., 1836.' 'BOMBAY, 15TH JULY, 1837.'

231 is based on the regulation sword but the grip is gold and the gold guard is fretted with a design of oak leaves, roses, shamrock and thistles and has no folding flap. The blade bears the inscription:

'GUILDHALL, 17TH MAY, 1920. / PRESENTED WITH THE FREEDOM OF THE CITY BY THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF LONDON / TO ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE VISCOUNT JELlicOE OF SCAPA, G.C.B., O.M., G.C.V.O. / IN TESTIMONY OF ITS HIGH APPRECIATION OF THE INVALUABLE SERVICES RENDERED BY HIM TO HIS KING AND COUNTRY DURING THE GREAT WAR / BY WHICH UNDYING GLORY HAS BEEN REFLECTED ON THE IMPERIAL FORCES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.'

The reverse of the blade is etched with Viscount Jellicoe's arms and monogram and the inscription:

'PALMAM QUI MERUIT FERAT'

The scabbard is of wood covered with black leather and has two gold locketts and a chape. These are embossed and bear enamels which show: on the top locket, the arms of the City of London on the obverse and those of Viscount Jellicoe on the reverse, besides

his monogram, flags and tudor roses; on the mid-locket the inscriptions 'THE GREAT WAR OF 1914-1919' on the obverse and 'PALMAM QUI MERUIT FERAT' on the reverse with tudor roses; and on the chape the Order of the Bath and the Order of Merit on the obverse and the Victorian Order on the reverse.

Some presentation swords were normal uniform swords, merely embellished by an inscription on the blade.

61 may be included in this class of sword though pre-regulation, being of oval side-ring type with a silver-gilt hilt. It bears the inscription on the blade:

*'Presented
by His
Royal
Highness
PRINCE
WILLIAM
HENRY
to Lieut.
WALTER
LOCK
H.M. Ship
HEBE
1785'*

15 is included here although it bears no inscription. It is a regulation sword of 1805 with a stirrup guard, ivory grip and lion's head pommel, but a tablet along the quillons on each side bears the word TRAFALGAR. It must have belonged to a medical officer for the scabbard has locket and chape ornamented with the wand of Aesculapius, a trident and a lion's head in deep relief.

122 is a sword made by Joh. Fried. Raab with an overhanging pommel and straight stirrup guard (Pl. 54). The langets bear a crown over a fowl anchor with wreath below and from this circumstance, and from the fact that we have seen an exactly similar sword with a red and gold sword knot, it may have been intended for use by the Royal Marines. It bears on the pommel the inscription:

*'Presented by H.R.H. the DUKE of CLARENCE
to Sir I. T. Duckworth KB in Commemoration of the
Total Capture & Destruction of a French Squadron
in the Bay of ST Domingo on the 6 Feb^y 1806'*

A sword identical with this one, except that it lacks any inscription and that the blade is dated 1799 (instead of 1800 which is on the back of 122), was presented to Collingwood by His Royal Highness after the battle of Trafalgar. At the same time the Duke referred to swords he had given to St. Vincent and Nelson. He himself was painted wearing a similar sword in 1798 for the Liverpool Chamber of Commerce. It may well be that he had a number of similar swords which he kept available for such gifts, and that the inscription on 122 was put on later by Duckworth or his family.

40 is a sword with stirrup hilt, lion's head pommel and ivory grip following the pattern of 1805 with the addition of an inscription on the blade and a special scabbard of which the lockets and chape are embossed with naval trophies and the rings are replaced by snakes. The inscription reads:

*'PRESENTED by the HONBLE HENRY DUNCAN, Late CAPTN of H.M. Ship
MERCURY to WATKIN OWEN PELL as a MARK of Approbation for his very
GALLANT exertions & MERITORIOUS CONDUCT while 1st LIEUTENANT
of / that ship PARTICULARLY On the Night of the 1st of April, 1809, when he
Commanded her BOATS at y^e ATTACK of 2 GUN VESSELS in the harbour of
ROVIGNO in the ADRIATIC, one of which he CAPTURED & was severely
WOUNDED in SIX / PLACES while in the ACT of BOARDING. ALSO in the Night
of the 7th Sept. when he again commanded the BOATS of the MERCURY at the ATTACK*

& CAPTURE of the FRENCH SCHOONER of WAR LA PUGLIESE, from the / HARBOUR of BURLETTA in the ADRIATIC, where besides her own Means of DEFENCE she was MOORED with 8 CABLES within a Mole DEFENDED by a STRONG CASTLE and two ARMED FELUCCAS . . . DISTIN / GUISHED SERVICES, & having before lost a LEG in ACTION with the ENEMY, he was DESERVEDLY PROMOTED by the LORDS of the Admiralty to the RANK of COMMANDER.'

435 is one of the more ornate of the dress swords with stirrup hilts which became fashionable about the end of the Napoleonic wars (see page 35). The diamond blade bears on the reverse the inscription:

'This SWORD is presented by Lieutenants Ware, Cole, Aitchisen & Everard to Capt ED. CHETHAM C.B. as a token of the high sense they entertain of his Ability, Skill, and Valour, so conspicuously shewn before Algiers August 27th 1816.'

Captain Edward Chetham commanded the LEANDER at Algiers and the four officers who presented the sword to him were the four Admiralty Midshipmen from that ship who received promotion on 21 October for their services on that occasion. Of the remaining seven Admiralty Midshipmen who were serving in the LEANDER on that day three were killed, two wounded (one mortally) and one was promoted in the ordinary course before the captain's recommendations had got through.

261 has a solid half-basket hilt and a pipe-back blade which is etched right down to the point. The scabbard has one locket with two rings and a chape, both of which are engraved with naval trophies, dolphins, scallop shells, etc. The inscription on the obverse of the blade reads:

*'PRESENTED TO CAPT^N DICKINSON, R.N.
by the Petty Officers & Ships Company
of H.M.S. LIGHTNING
as a mark of their respect.
Sept 10. 1832'*

96 is a sword with solid half-basket hilt and Wilkinson blade. The only way in which it differs from the regulation sword is the inscription on the obverse of the top locket:

*'Presented to
MR GEORGE READ R.N.
in charge of
Lytham Coast Guard Station,
by the inhabitants and friends on his leaving
PRESTATYN, SEPT^r., 1862
In recognition of his private worth
and noble bravery.'*

315 is unusual in that while it has the solid half-basket hilt and Wilkinson blade with the black grip appropriate to the owner, as a warrant officer, it has the lion's head pomel of a commissioned officer's sword. The inscription on the blade reads:

*'PRESENTED TO
M. J. TAYLOR
BY HIS SHIPMATES
ON BOARD H.M.S.
MINOTAUR
AS A TOKEN
OF THEIR RESPECT.'*

M. J. Taylor received his warrant as Boatswain from this ship.

449 was presented to Captain (later Admiral of the Fleet) Sir A. K. Wilson, v.c., by the wives of naval officers at Malta after the battle of El-Teb in 1884. It is unusual in that the solid half-basket guard is one without a folding flap and the blade has no groove.

The blade bears the inscription:

‘A. K. WILSON
CAPTAIN
R.N.
EL/TEB
IN
ADMIRATION
OF
VALOUR’

As with other hilts of this type the sword was made by Wilkinson.

382 has a solid half-basket hilt, black fish-skin grip, stepped pommel and Wilkinson blade and was presented to a Master-at-Arms in the period 1910–1914. The inscription on the reverse of the top locket reads:

‘PRESENTED TO
M.A.A. A.E.PEEK
— BY THE —
SHIP’S COMPANY
— OF —
H.M.S. NEW ZEALAND’

Finally, in modern times, swords are sometimes given which are simply objects of vertu, whose scabbards, for example, may even lack any means for attachment to the belt.

Such a sword is 292 presented by the City of London to Admiral of the Fleet Viscount Cunningham of Hyndhope. This has a straight double-edged blade and a silver cruciform hilt with up-turned quillons. The pommel bears the arms of the City of London and on the grip are incised the stripes of an Admiral of the Fleet. The blade has two grooves and bears the inscription in one line on the obverse:

‘TO ADMIRAL OF THE FLEET THE RT. HON. THE VISCOUNT CUNNINGHAM OF HYNDHOPE, K.T., G.C.B., D.S.O., IN RECOGNITION OF HIS DISTINGUISHED AND VALUABLE SERVICES DURING THE LATE WAR.’

and on the reverse:

‘GUILDHALL – 12TH JUNE 1946 PRESENTED WITH THE FREEDOM OF THE CITY BY THE CORPORATION OF LONDON.’

The scabbard is covered with blue-green shagreen and has four silver lockets and a chape. Each of these is ornamented with crossed anchors, except the top locket which bears a crown, the Royal Cypher GVIR, and crossed batons surrounded by a wreath.

Dirks

It was the custom in H.M.S. BRITANNIA, and afterwards at the Royal Naval College, Dartmouth, and in other training ships and establishments to award inscribed dirks as prizes to some of the cadets on leaving. Since at least as early as 1867 the recipients of these dirks in the BRITANNIA were the Chief Cadet Captains (called Chief Captains until 1908), who assisted with discipline. There were two to each term entry so that until 1897 four dirks were given annually, thereafter six. When naval education was reformed early in the present century cadets followed their time in the college with two terms in a training cruiser, either the CORNWALL or the CUMBERLAND, and this was reflected in the name of the cruiser appearing as well as that of the college in the inscription on presentation dirks.

In 1923 the King took over from the Admiralty the provision of these dirks, which were henceforth known as ‘King’s Dirks’, as an alternative to presenting King’s Gold Medals which had lapsed in 1915. Besides a revised inscription on the blade the scabbards of these dirks are distinguished by having the Royal Arms in silver on the top locket.

Dirks were not presented after 1942.

The earliest of these dirks which we have seen dates from 1867 and bears the inscription:

'PRESENTED TO
MR HENRY CHAMBERLAIN
FOR EXEMPLARY CONDUCT
H.M.S. BRITANNIA
DECEMBER 1867'

The National Maritime Museum has three dirks of later date, one given to G. R. C. Campbell in 1903 (418), one given to L. H. K. Hamilton in 1908 (162) and one given to G. F. Burghard in 1916 (426). The first of these conforms to the pattern with a blued blade and bears the inscription:

'CHIEF CAPTAIN'S PRIZE
AWARDED TO MR. G. R. C. CAMPBELL
H.M.S. BRITANNIA
APRIL 1903'

It is of interest that this dirk blade is marked Edward Thurkle although the firm had been taken over by J. R. Gaunt & Son in 1900. It can hardly be an old blade as it bears the Royal Cypher E VII R, yet the hilt bears the Victorian crown upon the medallion.

162 is identical with the ordinary etched dirk blade of the period, except for the inscription on the blade:

'CHIEF CAPTAIN'S PRIZE
AWARDED TO MR L. H. K. HAMILTON
BRITANNIA R.N. COLLEGE, DARTMOUTH.
H.M.S. CUMBERLAND. APRIL, 1908.'

A peculiarity of this particular dirk is that though dated 1908 the blade bears the Royal Cypher G V R, although George V did not come to the throne until 1910. The only possible explanation is that Hamilton lost his original presentation dirk and obtained a replacement. It was not uncommon for a midshipman to lose his dirk overboard, for midshipmen in charge of boats always wore them and it was not difficult for it to become entangled when he was manning his boat over the lower boom.

426 reflects conditions during the First World War, when the training cruisers were not used:

'CHIEF CADET CAPTAIN'S AWARD
GEOFFREY FREDERICK BURGHARD
R.N. COLLEGE DARTMOUTH
20TH DECEMBER 1916'

The Museum does not possess one of the King's Dirks but one of which we know bears the inscription:

'PRESENTED BY HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE VI
TO CHIEF CADET CAPTAIN
GERALD EDWARD SAMPSON
21ST DECEMBER, 1936'

Besides the main stream of education for naval officers through Dartmouth, there was instituted in 1913 the special entry whereby cadets were entered from public schools at a later age and received a shorter period of training. These also received dirks which were first awarded to the cadets obtaining the highest aggregate of marks in the passing out examinations and later to the best all-round cadet. Inscriptions of which we have knowledge are:

'ADMIRALTY DIRK
PRESENTED TO
CADET H. F. PULLEN
August 1925'

and:

‘PRESENTED BY H.M. KING GEORGE V
TO CADET CAPTAIN R. H. WRIGHT
H.M.S. EREBUS. December, 1927’

Scimitars

The National Maritime Museum has two eastern scimitars which have been presented to British officers by the Imaum of Muscat. 115 bears no inscription but was presented to Captain Francis Beaufort, later Hydrographer of the Navy, in 1817. 116 has an inscription on the langets. On the obverse:

‘PRESENTED
BY
His Highness The
Imaum of Muscat
TO’

On the reverse:

‘Captain Hawkins
of the
INDIAN NAVY
1829’

Presentation Swords from the Corporation of the City of London

Date of award given in brackets

Alcester, Ad. Lord: Egypt, 1882 (1882)	Louis, Rear-Ad. Sir T.: Santo Domingo, 1806 (1806)
Beatty, Ad. of the Fleet Sir D.: Services, First World War (1919)	Milne, Rear-Ad. Sir D.: Algiers, 1816 (1816)
Broke, Capt. Sir P. B. V.: SHANNON with Chesapeake, 1813 (1813)	Mitchell, Vice-Ad. Sir A.: Coast of the Netherlands, 1799 (1799)
Cochrane, Rear-Ad. Sir A. F. I.: Santo Domingo, 1806 (1806)	Mountbatten, Ad. Lord Louis: Services, Second World War (1946)
Collingwood, Vice-Ad. Lord: Trafalgar, 1805 (1805)	Nelson, Rear-Ad. Viscount: Nile, 1798 (1798)
Cunningham, Ad. of the Fleet Viscount: Services, Second World War (1946)	Northesk, Rear-Ad., the Earl of: Trafalgar, 1805 (1805)
Duckworth, Vice-Ad. Sir J. T.: Santo Domingo, 1806 (1806)	Onslow, Vice-Ad. Sir R.: Camperdown, 1797 (1797)
Duncan, Ad. Viscount: Camperdown, 1797 (1797)	Popham, Capt. Sir H.: Buenos Aires, 1806 (1806)
Exmouth, Ad. Viscount: Algiers, 1816 (1816)	St. Vincent, Ad. the Earl of: St. Vincent, 1797 (1797)
Hardy, Capt. Sir T. M.: Trafalgar, 1805 (1806)	Saumarez, Rear-Ad. Lord de: Algeciras and Cape Trafalgar, 1801 (1801)
Jellicoe, Ad. of the Fleet Viscount: Services, First World War (1919)	Smith, Capt. Sir S.: Defence of Acre, 1799 (1799)
Keith, Ad. Viscount: Egypt, 1801 (1801)	Stirling, Rear-Ad. C.: Monte Video, 1807 (1807)
	Strachan, Capt. Sir R.: Completing extinction of French Fleet after Trafalgar, off Ferrol, 1805 (1805)

Presentation Swords of Patriotic Fund at Lloyds

The following list is believed to be complete, though it is possible that there are one or two swords which have escaped our notice

Adams, Lt. C.: 4.3.1806: Boats of RENOMMEE (£50)	Barber, Lt. D.: 23.3.1804: MAGICIENNE and Schrik (£50)
Ayscough, Lt. J.: 26.II.1803: CENTAUR off Martinique (£50)	Bayntun, Capt. H. W.: 21.IO.1805: LEVIATHAN. Trafalgar (£100)
Baker, Capt. T.: 10.8.1805: PHOENIX and La Didon (£100)	Beatty, Lt. G., R.M.: 17.IO.1803: BLENHEIM off Martinique (£50)
Baker, Capt. T.: 4.II.1805: PHOENIX off Ferrol (£100)	Berry, Capt. Sir E.: 21.IO.1805: AGAMEMNON. Trafalgar (£100)
	Bettesworth, Lt. G.: 4.2.1804: CENTAUR and Curieux (£50)
	Bissell, Cdr. A.: 13.IO.1803: RACCOON and three vessels (£100)

- Blackwood, Capt. H.: 21.10.1805: EURYALUS. Trafalgar (£100)
- Bligh, Lt. F.: 2.1.1807: CERBERUS off Martinique (£50)
- Bluett, Lt. B.: 3.4.1804: SCORPION and *Atalante* (£50)
- Bolton, Capt. W.: 1.1.1807: FISGUARD at Curaçao (£100)
- Bowen, Lt. J.: 27.6.1803: LA LOIRE and *Venteux* (£50)
- Bower, Mid. W. P.: 13.8.1805: SWIFT and *Caridad Perfecta* (£30)
- Boxer, Lt. J.: 23.4.1804: ANTELOPE and *Schrik* (£50)
- Boyd, Lt. W.D., R.M.: 17.11.1803: BLENHEIM off Martinique (£50)
- Brenton, Capt. J.: 3.5.1810: SPARTAN off Naples (£100)
- Brisbane, Capt. C.: 23.8.1806: ARETHUSA and *Pomona* (£100)
- Brown, Capt. R. H.: 15.2.1804: *Dorsetshire*. Dance's action (£50)
- Bullen, Capt. C.: 21.10.1805: BRITANNIA. Trafalgar (£100)
- Canning, Lt. G.: 18.8.1804: DESIREE (£50)
- Carr, Lt. W.: 5.2.1804: L'ECLAIR and *Grand Decidée* (£50)
- Clarke, Capt. W. S.: 15.2.1804: *Wexford*. Dance's action (£50)
- Clements, Lt. N. B.: 11.4.1809: MEDIATOR in Aix Roads (£50)
- Cochrane, Capt. Lord: 5.4.1806: PALLAS and *La Tapageuse* (£100)
- Codrington, Capt. E.: 21.10.1805: ORION. Trafalgar (£100)
- Cole, Lt. T.: 17.11.1803: BLENHEIM off Martinique (£50)
- Conn, Capt. J.: 21.10.1805: DREADNOUGHT. Trafalgar (£100)
- Coombe, Capt. W.: 1807: GALATEA (£50)
- Coote, Lt. W.: 2.1.1807: CERBERUS off Martinique (£50)
- Corner, Lt. R.: 1.5.1804: THISBE and *Veloce* (£50)
- Coryton, 1st Lt. J. R., R.M.: 9.3.1809: *Joseph* (£50)
- Cox, Lt. T. S.: 23.8.1810: NEREIDE (£50)
- Crawford, Mr. J. C.: 5.4.1806: PALLAS and *La Tapageuse* (£30)
- Crofton, Lt. G. A.: 7.7.1805: CAMBRIAN's boats (£50)
- Crozier, Capt. A., R.M.: 26.11.1803: CENTAUR off Martinique (£50)
- Cumby, Capt. W.: 21.10.1805: BELLEROPHON. Trafalgar (£100)
- Cumpston, Lt. W.: 19.2.1804: DRAKE at Martinique (£50)
- Dacres, Capt. J. R.: 25.2.1807: MEDIATOR at St. Domingo (£100)
- Dance, Capt. N.: 15.2.1804: *Earl Camden* and French Fleet (£100)
- Dawson, Lt. W.: 8.3.1808: ST. FIORENZO and *La Piedmontaise* (£100)
- Digby, Capt. H.: 21.10.1805: AFRICA. Trafalgar (£100)
- Dillon, Capt. W. H.: 13.3.1808: CHILDERS off Norway (£100)
- Domett, Lt. W.: 9.2.1804: CENTAUR at Martinique (£50)
- Douglas, Lt. P. J.: 7.1.1806: FRANCHISE and *Raposa* (£50)
- Dowler, Mr. W. P.: 13.8.1805: SWIFT and *Caridad Perfecta* (£30)
- Drury, Lt. E. O'B.: 7.8.1807: HYDRA off Catalonia (£50)
- Duff, Capt. G.: 21.10.1805: MARS. Trafalgar (£100)
- Dundas, Capt. T.: 21.10.1805: NAIAD. Trafalgar (£100)
- Durham, Capt. P. C.: 21.10.1805: DEFIANCE. Trafalgar (£100)
- Elphinstone, Capt. C.: 26.7.1806: GREYHOUND and Dutch vessels (£100)
- Everard, Lt. M. Army: 3.1.1807: Montevideo (£50)
- Farquhar, Capt. A.: 4.2.1805: ACHERON and French frigates (£100)
- Farquharson, Capt. J.: 15.2.1804: *Alfred*. Dance's action (£50)
- Farrer, Capt. W. W.: 15.2.1804: *Cumberland*. Dance's action (£50)
- Ferris, Cdr. W.: 17.11.1803: DRAKE at Martinique (£100)
- Fitton, Lt. M.: 26.10.1806: PITT and *La Superbe* (£50)
- Fleming, Capt. E. C.: 16.5.1811: 31st Foot. Albuera (£50)
- Fleming, Lt. J.: 7.1.1806: FRANCHISE and *Raposa* (£50)
- Forrest, Lt. T.: 13.3.1804: EMERALD and *Mozambique* (£50)
- Fowler, Lt. R.: 15.2.1804: Dance's action (£50)
- Furber, Lt. T.: 17.11.1803: BLENHEIM and *L'Harmonie* (£50)
- Gabriel, Lt. J. W.: 14.7.1803: PHOEBE and French privateer (£50)
- Gardner, Capt. Hon. A.: 4.11.1805: HERO off Ferrol (£100)
- Gibson, Lt. R.: 21.1.1807: GALATEA and *Le Lynx* (£50)
- Green, Mr. J.: 21.1.1807: GALATEA and *Le Lynx* (£30)
- Grindall, Capt. R.: 21.10.1805: PRINCE. Trafalgar (£100)
- Halstead, Capt. L. W.: 4.11.1805: NAMUR off Ferrol (£100)
- Hamilton, Capt. A.: 15.2.1804: *Bombay Castle*. Dance's action (£50)
- Hanchett, Lt. J. M.: 23.3.1804: ANTELOPE and *Schrik* (£50)
- Hardinge, Capt. G. N.: 31.3.1804: SCORPION and *Atalante* (£100)
- Harvey, Capt. E.: 21.10.1805: TEMERAIRE. Trafalgar (100)
- Haswell, Lt. J.: 5.4.1806: PALLAS and *La Tapageuse* (£50)
- Hawkins, Mid. G.: 23.3.1804: MAGICIENNE and *Schrik* (£30)
- Hawkins, Lt. J.: 9.10.1803: ATALANTE in Quiberon Bay (£50)
- Hayes, Lt. R., R.M.: 7.8.1807: HYDRA at Begur (£50)

- Head, Lt. R.: 11.6.1808: Boats of EURYALUS (£50)
- Henderson, Lt. R.: 26.10.1803: OSPREY and *La Resource* (£50)
- Hewitt, Mid. J.: 24.4.1804: INCONSTANT at Goree (£30)
- Hillyar, Mid. W.: 17.8.1803: NIGER (£30)
- Hope, Capt. G. J.: 21.10.1805: DEFENCE. Trafalgar (£100)
- Hotham, Capt. H.: 4.11.1805: REVOLUTIONAIRE off Ferrol (£100)
- Hughes, Lt. W. J.: 14.8.1806: PHOSPHORUS off Isle of Wight (£100)
- Kerr, Lt. C.: 1.6.1806: JASON in Porto Rico (£50)
- King, Capt. R.: 21.10.1805: ACHILLE. Trafalgar (£100)
- King, Lt. R.: 24.2.1804: DRAKE at Martinique (£50)
- Kirkpatrick, Capt. J.: 15.2.1804: *Henry Addington*. Dance's action (£50)
- Laforey, Capt. Sir F.: 21.10.1805: SPARTIATE. Trafalgar (£100)
- Lake, Lt. W.: 5.11.1803: BLANCHE at Monte Christi (£50)
- Lamb, Mid.: 7.1.1807: FRANCHISE and *Raposa* (£30)
- Lambert, Capt. H.: 14.2.1805: ST. FIORENZO and *La Psyche* (£100)
- Lapénotière, Capt.: 21.10.1805: PICKLE. Trafalgar (£100)
- Larkins, Capt. T.: 15.2.1804: *Warren Hastings*. Dance's action (£50)
- Laurie, Capt. Sir R.: 16.2.1805: CLEOPATRA and *Ville de Milan* (£100)
- Lee, Capt. R.: 4.11.1805: COURAGEUX off Ferrol (£100)
- Lind, Capt. J.: 18.9.1804: CENTURION in Vizagapatam (£100)
- Lockner, Capt. J. C.: 15.2.1804: *Ocean*. Dance's action (£50)
- Lockyer, Lt. N.: 31.7.1804: TARTAR and *Hirondelle* (£50)
- Lumley, Lt. J. R.: 10.7.1804: SEAHORSE off Hières (£50)
- Lydiard, Capt. C.: 23.8.1806: ANSON and *Pomona* (£100)
- Maitland, Capt. F. L.: 4.6.1805: LA LOIRE in Muros Bay (£100)
- Mallock, Lt. S., R.M.: 4.6.1805: LA LOIRE in Muros Bay (£50)
- Mansfield, Capt. C. J. M.: 21.10.1805: MINOTAUR. Trafalgar (£100)
- Masterman, Lt. W. H., R.M.: 7.7.1805: Spanish privateers (£50)
- Maurice, Lt. J. W.: 26.11.1803: CENTAUR off Martinique (£50)
- Mæch, Lt. G., R.M.: 13.3.1808: EMERALD at Vivero (£30)
- Mends, Lt. R.M.: 7.1.1806: FRANCHISE and *Raposa* (£50)
- Menziés, Lt. C., R.M.: 22.6.1806: MINERVA at Fort Finisterre (£50)
- Meriton, Capt. H.: 15.2.1804: *Exeter*. Dance's action (£50)
- Moffatt, Capt. W.: 15.2.1804: *Ganges*. Dance's action (£50)
- Moore, Lt. Col., 23rd Dragoons: 3.7.1806: Maida (£100)
- Moore, Lt. O.: 10.7.1804: MAIDSTONE at Hières Bay (£50)
- Moorsom, Capt. R.: 21.10.1805: REVENGE. Trafalgar (£100)
- Morris, Capt. J. N.: 21.10.1805: COLOSSUS. Trafalgar (£100)
- Mulcaster, Lt. W. H.: 22.6.1806: MINERVA in Finisterre Bay (£50)
- Muller, Lt. H.: 31.7.1804: TARTAR and *Hirondelle* (£50)
- Mundy, Capt. G.: 7.8.1807: HYDRA at Begur (£100)
- Murton, Lt. H. J., R.M.: 4.5.1806: RENOMMEE and *Giganta* (£50)
- Nicolls, Lt. E., R.M.: 5.11.1803: BLANCHE and *Albion* (£30)
- Nicolls, Capt. E., R.M.: 1807: STANDARD in Dardanelles (£50)
- Nugent, Lt. J.: 12.10.1806: STRENUOUS and *La Salamandre* (£50)
- Nunn, Major A. A., 1st W.I. Regt.: 22.2.1805: Dominica (£50)
- O'Connell, Capt. M. C., 1st W.I. Regt.: 22.2.1805: Dominica (£50)
- Oliver, Lt. J.: 5.4.1805: BACCHANTE at Cuba (£50)
- Parker, Lt. H.: 10.7.1804: NARCISSUS in Hières Bay (£50)
- Parker, Lt. Sir W.: 4.5.1806: RENOMMEE and *Giganta* (£50)
- Payne, 1st Lt. S. J.: 10.11.1808: *Thetis* (£50)
- Pearse, Capt. H. W.: 13.12.1806: HALCYON and *Neptuno* (£100)
- Pell, Lt. W. O.: 1.4.1809: MERCURY at Rovigno (£50)
- Pellew, Capt. I.: 21.10.1805: CONQUEROR. Trafalgar (£100)
- Pelly, Capt. C.: 31.3.1804: BEAVER and *Atalante* (£100)
- Pendergras, Capt. J.: 15.2.1804: *Hope*. Dance's action (£50)
- Perkyns, Mr. E.: 5.4.1806: PALLAS and *La Tapageuse* (£30)
- Phillips, Lt. J. R.: 18.9.1804: CENTURION at Vizagapatam (£50)
- Pigot, Lt. G.: 7.7.1806: CAMBRIAN and *Maria* (£50)
- Pilfold, Capt. J.: 21.10.1805: AJAX. Trafalgar (£100)
- Prevost, Brig. Gen. G.: 22.2.1805: Dominica (£100)
- Priest, Mid. J.: 27.6.1803: LA LOIRE and *Venteux* (£30)
- Prowse, Capt. W.: 21.10.1805: SIRIUS. Trafalgar (£100)
- Pye, Lt. R., R.M.: 21.9.1809: BOADICEA at Isle of Bourbon (£50)
- Rainier, Capt. P.: 18.10.1806: CAROLINE and *Maria Reygeesbergen* (£100)
- Rathbone, Capt. W.: 4.11.1805: SANTA MARGARITTA off Ferrol (£100)

- Redmill, Capt. R.: 21.10.1805: POLYPHEMUS.
Trafalgar (£100)
- Reynolds, Lt. R. C.: 4.2.1804: CENTAUR at
Martinique (£50)
- Richards, Lt.: 12.10.1806: CONSTANCE and *La
Salamandre* (£50)
- Rowed, Lt. H.: 9.10.1803: SHEERNESS and
French Chasse Marees (£50)
- Runciman, Mid. A.: 24.4.1804: INCONSTANT at
Goree (£30)
- Rutherford, Capt. W. G.: 21.10.1805: SWIFT-
SURE. Trafalgar (£100)
- Sarsfield, Mr. B.: 21.1.1807: GALATEA and *Le
Lynx* (£30)
- Shields, Lt. W.: 3.4.1804: SCORPION and
Atalante (£50)
- Shiple, Capt. C.: 27.3.1804: HIPPOMENES and
Egyptienne (£100)
- Shippard, Lt. A.: 31.10.1803: ADMIRAL
MITCHELL and French (£50)
- Sibley, Lt. E. R.: 16.7.1806: CENTAUR and *Le
Caesar* (£50)
- Stockham, Capt. J.: 21.10.1805: THUNDERER.
Trafalgar (£100)
- Sutherland, Mr. J.: 5.4.1806: PALLAS and *La
Tapageuse* (£50)
- Temple, Lt. F.: 27.6.1803: LA LOIRE and
Venteux (£50)
- Thicknesse, Capt. J.: 12.10.1806: SHELDRAKE
and *La Salamandre* (£100)
- Thompson, Lt. J.: 10.7.1804: NARCISSUS in
Hières Bay (£50)
- Thomson, Mid. W. A.: 5.4.1806: PALLAS and
La Tapageuse (£30)
- Timins, Capt. J. F.: 15.2.1804: *Royal George*.
Dance's action (£50)
- Torin, Capt. R.: 15.2.1804: *Coutts*. Dance's
action (£50)
- Troubridge, Capt.: 26.7.1806: HARRIER and
Dutch vessels (£100)
- Tyler, Capt. C.: 21.10.1805: TONNANT.
Trafalgar (£100)
- Ussher, Lt. T.: 21.3.1806: COLPOYS at Avillas
(£50)
- Vincent, Capt. R. B.: 3.2.1805: ARROW and
French frigates (£100)
- Walker, Lt. W., R.M.: 26.11.1803: CENTAUR at
Martinique (£30)
- Watt, Lt. J. E.: 17.8.1803: Boats of VILLE DE
PARIS (£50)
- Watts, Lt. G. E.: 8.5.1807: COMUS and *St.
Pedro* (£50)
- White, Lt. E.: 31.3.1804: BEAVER and *Atalante*
(£50)
- Wilson, Capt. H.: 15.2.1804: *Warley*. Dance's
action (£50)
- Wise, Capt. W. F.: 25.2.1807: MEDIATOR and
Dauphin (£100)
- Woolridge, Capt. J.: 12.4.1809: MEDIATOR at
Basque Roads (£100)
- Wordsworth, Capt. J.: 15.2.1804: *Earl of
Abergavenny*. Dance's action (£50)
- Yeo, Lt. J. L.: 4.6.1805: LA LOIRE in Muros Bay
(£50)
- Young, Lt. R. B.: 21.10.1805: ENTREPRENANTE.
Trafalgar (£100)
- Younghusband, Capt. G.: 23.4.1804: OSPREY
and *Egyptienne* (£100)

Dirks

In the minds of many the midshipman and the dirk are always connected and they are surprised to discover that midshipmen often carried swords while commissioned officers sometimes wore dirks. The first regulations concerning swords issued in 1805 provided for midshipmen wearing swords, and by the uniform regulations of 1825 they were forbidden to wear dirks. It was not until 1856 that a uniform dirk was provided for them (Fig. 13).

Examples of how some have leaped to the conclusion that midshipmen always wore dirks are not hard to find. In *The Mariner's Mirror*, Vol. IV (1914) p. 181 David Hannay refers to the murder by Midshipman William Kirke of his mother in 1779 and states that the weapon used was his dirk, yet in the report of the court-martial¹ it is quite clear that Kirke used his hanger.

C. G. Sloane-Stanley describes how, when his father was fitting him out for sea in 1850, they went to an outfitter expecting to buy a dirk but were told to their surprise that midshipmen wore swords.²

There were three periods during which dirks were worn by officers of the Royal Navy.

¹P.R.O. Adm.1/5311

²*Reminiscences of a Midshipman's Life*, by C. G. Sloane-Stanley, 1893, p. 40

The first of these lasted from the 1770's until 1825, the second from 1827 to 1846 and the third from 1856 until modern times. Of the instances during the first period when dirks were worn by flag-officers can be mentioned the portrait of Vice-Admiral George Darby by Romney, who painted him wearing a dirk in 1783, and the dirk of Admiral Sir William Cornwallis (202) (Pl. 58) in the Museum. Among commissioned officers we find that when Daniel Orme was preparing to paint his picture of the battle of Camperdown, a lieutenant of the *VENERABLE* told him that he had worn a dirk in the action and Orme carefully sketched it. Edward Fraser tells us that at Trafalgar 'Many captains wore their old midshipman's dirks as well as their swords in battle, as being useful in boarding, for parrying cuts and thrusts,'³ and he illustrates that worn by Captain John Cooke, who was killed. Here we see another writer who cannot help associating dirks with midshipmen. We do not know the authority for his statement, but Captain Cooke's dirk is in the National Maritime Museum (59) (Pl. 59) and, having been made by Tatham who did not go into business until 1800, it must have been purchased by Cooke as a captain and not as a midshipman.

The Museum possesses a set of four water-colours of a rear-admiral and three captains painted in Malta during the first decade of the 19th century. Of these the rear-admiral and two of the captains wear dirks. That of the flag-officer is most clearly portrayed. It is a straight, cross-hilted weapon with the grip tapering from pommel to quillons.

Finally a print by John Sackhouse of officers meeting natives at Prince Regent's Bay in 1818, during the Ross Expedition, shows the former all wearing dirks!

Of the wearing of the larger weapons by midshipmen we have already mentioned the hanger owned by William Kirke in 1779 and in the same year an engraving of Prince William Henry as a midshipman shows him wearing a sword.⁴ At the court-martial of Anthony Donadieu in 1774 he mentioned that he had worn a hanger when ashore.⁵ Admiral of the Fleet Sir Thomas Byam Martin refers to a midshipman of the *ANDROMEDA*, in 1788, who had a 'sword about two thirds the length of the little body that wore it'.⁶ Gardner in his description of Billy Colmer in 1790 says 'the oldest Midshipman' wore 'a large hanger by his side like the sword of John-a-Gaunt.'⁷

Of the wearing of dirks by midshipmen we find frequent references in reminiscences of life at sea during the Napoleonic Wars. Of course most of these were written, or edited, at a much later date and some may again be cases of association of ideas, but we must give them the benefit of the doubt. These writers include John Markham in 1775, whose dirk is preserved at Morland, Frederick Hoffman in 1793, 1806, 1807, who says that his had a silver hilt, John Theophilus Lee in 1795, William Stanhope Lovell in 1789 and George Vernon Jackson in 1801.⁸ Mather Brown's oil painting of the battle of the First of June, 1794, shows Midshipman Hammond wearing a dirk, and this painter is particularly renowned for his accuracy in such matters. George James Perceval, 6th Earl of Egmont, who was a midshipman from 1805-1813 was also painted wearing one.

In our first period, 1770-1825, it is extremely difficult to date or identify naval dirks. All dirks of about this period are always described out of hand as 'Midshipmen's Dirks', though as we have seen they may be those of commissioned officers and there is often doubt whether they are naval at all. Very few bear maker's names and nearly as few have any engraved nautical decoration on the blade. Those that do often have designs that might just as well be military instead of naval. Indeed, the Museum has one dirk which was worn by an Ensign in the Indian Army, (111) and such definite identifications sometimes come to light.

³*Bellerophon, the Bravest of the Brave*, by Edward Fraser, 1909, p. 239

⁴*The Naval History of Great Britain*,

by Frederick Hervey, 1779, Vol. V, facing page 480

⁵P.R.O. Adm.1/5306

⁶*Letters and Papers of*

Admiral of the Fleet Sir Thomas Byam Martin, 1903, Vol. I, p. 120

⁷*Recollections of James Anthony Gardner*,

1775-1814 (composed 1836), 1906, p. 102

⁸*A Naval Career during the Old War*, being a narrative of the life

of Admiral John Markham, 1883, p. 26

A Sailor of King George, 1793-1814, by Frederick Hoffman, 1901,

p. 3, 223-5, 256-7, (Probably written about 1838)

Memoirs of the Life and Services of Sir J. Theophilus Lee,

1836, p. 8 and 36

Personal Narrative of Events from 1799-1815, by William Stanhope Lovell, 1837, p. 2

The Perilous Adventures and Vicissitudes of a Naval Officer, 1801-1812, by George Vernon Jackson, 1927, p. 4

(Written about 1860)

Straight dirks

Of the dirks with straight blades by far the most common fall into one category weighing 6 or 7 oz., with a tapering double-edged blade, usually of almost elliptical section with a central groove, but sometimes of diamond section. These blades are usually about 12 in. long and $\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide but may be anything from 5 to 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. in length. The hilt has usually inversed quillons, a round or rectangular ivory grip and a light square pommel. Probably after about 1800 lion's mask pommels began to appear but they are not common. One is worn by G. J. Perceval in the portrait referred to above.

When dirks were reintroduced for Volunteers of both classes from 1827 to 1846 no pattern was laid down. It seems probable that dirks were usually of the type just described as one of these is shown in the print: *Costume of the Royal Navy and Royal Marines*; No. 14g *Volunteers of the First Class and Volunteers of the Second Class*, by L. Mansion and St. Eschauzier. The two periods can only be identified when a distinctive maker's name appears. Of those in the Museum 109 (Pl. 56), 159, 217, 276 and 428 are typical, the first and last having a grooved and the others diamond cross-section blades. 127 and 133 (Pl. 57) represent shorter blades, the first again being grooved and the other of diamond cross-section. 133 is unusual in having the quillons in the form of the crown, arms and flukes of an anchor. 147, 180 and 196 (Pl. 60) have, or have had, lion's mask pommels.

A heavier type of dirk weighing about 11 oz. is often encountered and would seem to have been a more workmanlike pattern than that described above. The blade was broader and stronger, usually about 16 in. long by 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide but sometimes as short as 10 in. Often there is a distinct affinity with the 5-ball sword, for the dirk may have any combination of its features: the heavy octagonal pommel, the 5-ball side-ring, the anchor inset in the side-ring, the fowl anchor engraved on a tablet on the reeded ivory grip. One of these dirks is clearly shown by Mather Brown worn by Midshipman Hammond at the First of June. Another one belonged to Captain Marryat and is now in the National Maritime Museum (47). This has no side-ring and the band on the grip is engraved but lacks the anchor motif. It came to the Museum by a curious chance. In 1914 it was in the possession of Fleet-Surgeon H. L. Norris, R.N., the nephew of Captain Frederick Marryat, R.N., the novelist, having come to him as a family relic as having been the original possession of Captain Marryat when a midshipman (1806-1813). Soon after the outbreak of the First World War all the officers of the *INDEFATIGABLE*, in which Fleet-Surgeon Norris was serving, landed most of their personal belongings at Malta and the dirk remained there until the war was over. The *INDEFATIGABLE* was lost at the Battle of Jutland and all the officers with her. Later the dirk was returned to Mrs. Norris (widow), who remarried in 1917, becoming Mrs. Harry Taylor. In 1934 or 1935 she presented the dirk to the National Maritime Museum.

7 and 278 have 5-ball side-rings, 2 and 7 have the fowl anchor on the grip, 7 has the octagonal pommel.

At very much the other end of the scale is a tiny dagger type of weapon with an engraved brass scabbard, which at first sight would seem to be much too insignificant a weapon to have been worn by a naval officer, were it not that the Museum possesses one (144) which was not only traditionally worn by Lieutenant Francis Noble who obtained his commission in 1808 but bears his crest⁹ and initials on the scabbard, apparently engraved contemporarily.

202 was worn by Admiral Sir William Cornwallis and has a heavy grooved blade, 16 in. long and 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide. The octagonal black grip has three brass studs on each side and there is a small oval brass shell. (Pl. 58).

In the portrait of Vice-Admiral George Darby, painted by George Romney in 1783, he wears a not very dissimilar dirk with a flat brass pommel, a black grip bound with two or three wires and a bow-shaped cross-piece.

110 is a curiosity, having been made from the blade of a sergeant's sponon, 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. long and 2 in. wide, and fitted with a turned ivory grip and lion's mask pommel. It was owned by Commander Thomas Wells.

⁹A demi-greyhound transfixd by an arrow - motto: *Mortem quam dedecus*

Curved dirks

There are in existence many little dirks with curved blades, so small as to be little more than toys. Although often described as Midshipmen's Dirks the Museum has never found any definite evidence leading to this conclusion. It is possible they may have been carried by the smaller boys when they went first to sea, but until this is demonstrated we prefer to remain sceptical and the Museum does not have any such in its collection.



Figure 13: Midshipmen, by John Munday, after detail from *The Point of Honour*, by George Cruikshank, 1825.

A more workman-like weapon has a blade about 15 in. long, 1 1/4 in. wide and curved about 1 1/4 to 1 1/2 in. from the straight. The grip is usually of ivory but may be black. The pommel is often better described as a lion's skin rather than as a lion's head, but there are many other varieties. Some are plain and the heads of eagles, dolphins &c. have been encountered. There are usually inversed quillons but side-rings are common and these have been seen with the figures inset of a crocodile and of an arm grasping a falchion. There is usually a chain knuckle-guard (Pl. 62).

It has been said that the curved dirk in the Royal Navy had its origin in a number of weapons taken from the Arsenal in Copenhagen in 1807 and that many of those found in England may be of Danish origin. That may be, and the existence of one in the Museum (219) which by family tradition was acquired at Copenhagen lends some colour to the tale. On the other hand an engraving of Trafalgar after Benjamin West shows Midshipman George Augustus Westphal carrying a curved dirk which would seem to indicate their use earlier, but this engraving was not executed until 1811, so is not evidence.

Captain Bosanquet was of opinion that these curved dirks were the type worn by volunteers after 1827 but the only evidence in favour is a print by Englemann, dated 1828, of volunteers in which the Volunteer 1st Class wears such a weapon. On the other hand, as referred to earlier, that by L. Mansion and St. Eschazier shows one wearing a straight dirk.

Of the curved dirks in the National Maritime Museum 19, 20, 71, 73, 111, 225, 247 and 429 have ivory grips and 18 (Pl. 61) and 58 black ones. All of the former have lion's skin pommels, except for 247, which has a recumbent lion, 429, and 111 which has a round pommel, but this one is definitely not naval, having belonged traditionally to an ensign in the 3rd Bombay Native Infantry. 20 is apparently a presentation weapon,

having a blue and gold blade and a very ornamental scabbard of gilt metal on a leather foundation showing a fowl anchor on both sides. Both blade and scabbard display trophies of shields, crossed colour staffs and lances so that, but for the anchors, one would have expected the weapon to be military rather than naval. This emphasises the great difficulty one is in when trying to determine the service of any particular dirk.

429 is an example of one group of dirks with curved blades which has a mameluke grip with forward swept pommel.

Dirks after 1856

In the Uniform Regulations of 4 April 1856 midshipmen and naval cadets were ordered to wear a dirk 'according to pattern' instead of the sword which they had worn for many years. The dirk was to be worn in a frog. No description of it can be found but a sufficiency have survived for it to be pretty clear what they were like. The design followed that of the sword of the day in that the dirk had a lion's head pommel and a white fish-skin grip. The quillons had inversed ends terminating in acorns and the straight blade was about 13½ in. long and 1⅛ in. wide (152). A second type of blade may be encountered

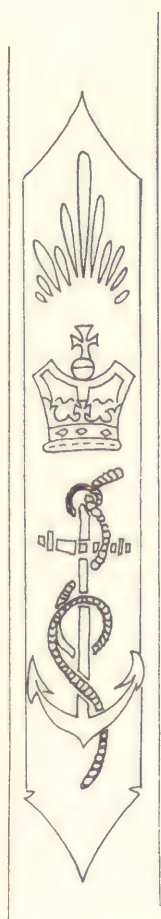


Figure 14: Etched decoration from a British dirk blade of c.1879.

which is broader, being 12 in. long and 1⅜ in. wide (201). The weight of these two types is about 14 oz. These are about twice as heavy as the old type of dirk which had been worn by many officers during the French wars and by naval cadets until 1846 (Pl. 63).

The new dirks were not popular as fighting weapons. Midshipman Edmund Hope Verney wrote to his father from the Indian Mutiny where he was serving with the SHANNON'S Naval Brigade: 'What humbugs these dirks are; they are all very well to

walk about Portsmouth with, but are no use for real fighting . . . I don't know what I shall do with mine against a sepoy . . .'¹⁰ The only change that seems to have been made was the substitution of two short slings of equal length for the frog, necessitating the addition of two rings to the locket on the scabbard.

In the Uniform Regulations of 1879 the dirk is much more fully described: 'Gilt mounted, with white fish skin grip; hilt five and a quarter inches long, and fitted the cross bar with oval medallion and anchor, and with spring to hold the blade to the scabbard; blue and gold blade, embossed, seventeen and three-quarters inches long; length of dirk when in the scabbard, twenty-three and a quarter inches. *Scabbard* - Black leather, eighteen inches long, fitted with gilt locket at the top, with two rings to attach to slings of belt, and bottom a gilt pointed shoe.'

The 1891 Regulations are similar, except that the English is improved, and it is made clear that the oval medallion consisted of a crown and fowl anchor surrounded by a wreath of laurel. Unlike the 1879 Regulations those of 1891 have no illustration of the blade. Although it is clear that the blue and gold blade should still have been worn, for it continues to be mentioned in the Regulations until 1939, blades since 1891 are generally etched only unless made by Thurkle or his successor Gaunt. The Museum has however one blued blade and this seems to be something of a freak (440). Although the blade bears the Royal Cypher GVR and must date from 1910 or later, the crown on the hilt and the central catch are of 19th century patterns . . . The form of the engraving is Germanic and the blade was probably made in that country for an English supplier. The dirk went out of use in 1939.

With regard to the changes in the dirk between 1856 and 1879 we have the following evidence.

The National Maritime Museum has the dirk of H. J. Martin (152). Since he was made a midshipman in 1854 and the Museum has as well the sword with which he started his career, it is pretty obvious that this dirk dates from 1856. It has a frog button and the blade is 13 $\frac{5}{8}$ in. by 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ in.

According to the late Captain H. A. Bosanquet his family had a dirk of similar length of an ancestor which was purchased in 1862. This had rings for slings.

The Museum has a dirk (201) with frog button and a blade 12 in. by 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ in.

On 9 December 1965 Messrs. Wallis & Wallis sold a dirk (Lot 627) which had a 14 in. blade, 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide, with the inscription:

'PRESENTED TO
MR. HENRY CHAMBERLAIN
FOR EXEMPLARY CONDUCT
H.M.S. BRITANNIA
DECEMBER 1867'

This had rings for slings.

According to Captain Bosanquet the length of the blade was increased to 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. in 1870 and a spring-retaining catch was not fitted to it until 1879. The weight of this dirk was about 22oz. We have so far found no dirk with a 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. blade without a spring catch. In dirks made before about 1900 the spring catch is operated by a button on the reverse side of the blade. In later dirks there was a catch operated by a button passing through the quillon.

Of these dirks in the National Maritime Museum 154, 158, 175, 418 and 440 have, or have had, blued blades and 130, 165, 301, 309, 326, 425, 426, 427, 443 and 448 have etched blades.

From at least as early as 1867 until 1942 inscribed dirks were presented to some of the cadets passing out from the training ships and establishments. These have been discussed on page 67 in the chapter on PRESENTATION SWORDS.

¹⁰*The Devil's Wind*, by Major-General G. L. Verney, 1956, pp. 52-53

The Cutlass

The origin of the name cutlass is obscure. The Oxford English Dictionary gives 'curtl-eax' as the earliest form (1579) and 'coute-lace' in 1594. It has been suggested that this indicates that the word was originally applied to some form of axe carried by seamen and when the fashion changed and they took to using swords the name was transferred to the new weapon. As with many other technical words many varieties of spelling can be encountered. Commander Charles Middleton in his log-book for the SHARK in 1746 refers to 'cutt lashes'.¹

Cutlass is now the name applied essentially to a cheap cutting weapon supplied by the Admiralty, or a ship owner, for the use of seamen. Although in such general use the term used by the Board of Ordnance, which formerly supplied all weapons to the Royal Navy, was 'Sword for Sea Service' while in later times the Admiralty described it as a 'Sword, Naval'.

From a very early time swords must have been supplied to ships of the Royal Navy for the use of their crews. The oldest manuscript reference in the National Maritime Museum occurs in lists of weapons returned during 1645-1649.² In an establishment of stores dated 11 October 1677 a ship of the 1st Rate was allowed 50 swords at 6/6d. and 70 hangers at 5/6d. each, other rates being allowed more or less in proportion.³ In a notebook which would appear to have been compiled in 1683 to 1684⁴ the allowances for a 1st Rate are 100 swords at 5/6d. and 50 hangers at 6/0d. each. These establishments work out at about one sword or hanger for every five or six men. In 1688 the sloop JAMES was allowed twelve 'back swords'.⁵

In earlier times it is impossible to obtain details of the patterns of cutlasses supplied to the Royal Navy. The earliest definite information which we have is from the notebook of Daniel Orme, made when gathering information for his painting of the Battle of Camperdown. This shows a cutlass with a guard of sheet steel made in one piece which from a strip $\frac{7}{8}$ in. wide opened out into two discs, $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. diameter, one forming a shell and the other occupying the centre of the knuckle-guard. Evidence points to the blade being straight, about $28\frac{1}{2}$ in. in length, with a narrow fuller near the back, and to the grip having been made from a simple cylinder of iron (411) (Pl. 64 & 65). Peterson suggests that such cutlasses were in use at least as early as the American revolutionary war and that they were adopted by the infant United States Navy.⁶ They were also used by the Scandinavian navies in the 19th century.

We have been unable to discover much about who made early cutlasses for the Royal Navy. In 1788 Jonathan Hannen was paid 8d. each for grinding and repairing swords for sea service.⁷ In 1795 James Woolley was refused permission to increase the price of an order for 1000 by 2/4d. each.⁸ Woolley was apparently still able to make a profit for in 1798 he was successfully seeking permission to supply more than his order. In the same year Thomas Craven supplied 200 cutlasses.⁹ On 12 December 1800 Woolley and Osborn were acquainted that they might charge an extra 2/6d. on all supplies of Sea Service Swords made since the preceding 31 October.¹⁰

In October 1803 the Admiralty asked the Board of Ordnance whether twenty or thirty thousand cutlasses could be supplied for the use of the Sea Fencibles. The Board replied that the stocks were calculated on the requirements for ships only but that if it was needed to fit out the Sea Fencibles, more could be ordered.¹¹

¹N.M.M. ADM/L/S/255. 21 May 1746 ²N.M.M. CAD/C/5 ³P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Minutes. W.O.55/1650 ⁴N.M.M. CAD/B/4 ⁵P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Warrants. W.O.55/335. 3 March 1687/8 ⁶*The American Sword, 1775-1945*, by Harold Peterson, Robert Halter, 1954
⁷P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Bill Book. W.O.52/34, p. 319 ⁸P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Minutes. W.O.47/2558, p. 390 ⁹P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Minutes. W.O.47/2565, pp. 1105, 1121
¹⁰P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Minutes. W.O.47/2569 ¹¹P.R.O. Admiralty Letters from Board of Ordnance. Adm.1/4016

On 30 May 1804 the Board of Ordnance ordered 10,000 Swords for Sea Service¹² to be made to a new pattern suggested by Henry Osborn. The price was 4/10d each without the scabbard. No details of design have been traced, neither has the Admiralty's agreement to the new pattern. It is evident that this cutlass had the two-disc hilt and a straight 29in. flat blade. The grip was of cast iron with both vertical and horizontal grooves (350.1 to 350.24) (Pl. 64).

Later¹³ the Board of Ordnance claimed that the design had been agreed conjointly with Lord Nelson but it is more than likely that they were confusing him with R. A. Nelson, Secretary to the Navy Board. The makers from whom these swords were ordered were:

Henry Osborn	3000	T. Hadley	1750
Woolley & Co.	1750	Dawes	1750
Craven & Co.	1750		

The scabbards were to be made by:

James Esdaile & Co.	3500	Bretts Vandiest & Co.	5000
Daniel Frazer	500		

The price for a scabbard was 2/3d.

On 30 September 1808 an order for 20,000 cutlasses was approved, to be distributed as follows:

Woolley & Co.	3400	Hadley	2500
Gill	3400	Reddell	2000
Dawes	3200	Cooper	1500
Osborn	2600	Bate	1400

In 1810 Hadley was permitted to deliver more cutlasses than the number ordered.¹⁴ It is evident that other cutlasses were purchased on orders which we have been unable to trace, for the National Maritime Museum has a cutlass marked Tatham & Egg (350.8), while the Pattern Room at the Royal Small Arms Factory has one marked Josh. Eddels & Co.

In January 1814 the cost of cutlasses was reduced to 4/6d. each.¹⁵ On 16 April 1814 Tatham & Egg were ordered to supply five cutlasses of an improved shape, similar to one furnished already, to serve as patterns.¹⁶ On 3 October the Board gave instructions for two more pattern cutlasses to be made. One was to be similar to the old pattern but to have the Tatham & Egg guard and the end of the blade curved like theirs. The other was to be of the Tatham & Egg pattern except that the back of the blade was to be flat instead of rounded. On the 28 the Inspector of Small Arms reported that the contractors would need 8/3d. for one pattern and 12/6d. for the other but the Board thought the prices too high.¹⁷ It is difficult to visualize what these cutlasses were like. The National Maritime Museum has one cutlass with the usual hilt but with a flat-backed curved blade (409). This might be thought to have been the first of those two patterns, but the change of blade would hardly have justified nearly doubling the price and the guard is of the usual pattern. May it be possible that Tatham & Egg's proposal for the back of the blade to be rounded suggests the first idea for a pipe-back blade? It is possible.

During the period 1816–1841 no Swords for Sea Service were purchased by the Board of Ordnance.

In 1827 Mr. Harry Angelo, Naval Instructor in the Cutlass 1813–1828, wrote to the Surveyor General of the Ordnance suggesting that the present pattern of cutlass was not the best that could be devised. Four pattern cutlasses were accordingly prepared and after test by Lieutenant Colonel Robert Bull of the Royal Horse Artillery and Mr. Jonathan Bellis, Master Furbisher at the Tower, were sent to the Lord High Admiral for his decision.¹⁸ The four patterns examined were:

¹²P.R.O. W.O.47/2579. 30 May 1804 ¹³Parliamentary Papers, 1842, Vol. xxvii, p. 343

¹⁴P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Minutes. W.O.47/2614 p. 796 ¹⁵P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Minutes.

W.O.47/2635 p. 412 ¹⁶P.R.O. Board of Ordnance Minutes. W.O.47/2636 p. 1579 ¹⁷P.R.O. Board

of Ordnance Minutes. W.O.47/2638 p. 4849 ¹⁸P.R.O. Adm.1/4026 21 November 1827

1. The pattern of 1804 with a straight blade and two-disc hilt.
2. The existing pattern blade with a new grip and a steel half-basket guard rather similar to that introduced for troopers of heavy cavalry in 1840.
3. Similar to 2 but with a shorter blade.
4. The same hilt as 2 and 3 but with a curved blade.

Although the opinions obtained by the Board of Ordnance were unanimous in favour of 4, on 1 January 1828 the Lord High Admiral requested that future purchases should be as 3. Before this, on 27 November 1827, the Board of Ordnance seems to have got advance notice of the Admiralty decision, for they ordered three cutlasses to be made up as No. 3 and three as No. 2 by Enfield. The blades were to be of the quality of steel used for No. 4 and to be double-edged for 6in. from the point.¹⁹ The four No. 3 cutlasses were laid aside until it should be necessary to order more. Stocks of the old pattern were sufficient to meet all requirements for the time being.²⁰

In 1840 complaint was made that the cutlass hilt, which had been in service for so long, gave insufficient protection to the hand and on 30 November it was decided to modify 10,000 existing swords to the No. 2 pattern of 1828 by fitting them with the new hilt but making sure that this hilt was amply large.²¹ The modification was to be carried out by Reeves & Greaves of Birmingham at 9d. each.²² All available swords were to be sent to the Tower for modification. The modified cutlasses were coming into service by the end of March 1841,²³ but before little more than 1000 had been modified and issued a fire at the Tower destroyed large numbers and left the Navy seriously short of weapons, and on 9 November, 1841 it was recommended that 10,000 new cutlasses be ordered.

The purchase of 10,000 new cutlasses was approved on 3 December 1841,²⁴ but not before submitting to the Admiralty for consideration the pattern approved by the Lord High Admiral on 1 January 1828 and a similar sword which was rather larger in the hilt. The Admiralty had chosen the latter. Sir Thomas Hastings, the Captain of H.M.S. EXCELLENT, Gunnery School at Portsmouth, had written to the Admiralty on 17 November 1841 criticising the existing pattern of cutlass and proposing several alterations, but the Admiralty made their decision without any reference to him. On 6 December the Inspector of Small Arms suggested that the cutlasses should be ordered at 4/3d. each from:

Messrs Reeves & Greaves
J. & R. Mole
Mr. Thos. Osborn

or anyone else who could make them,²⁵ and this was approved.

Hardly can the order for the new cutlasses have gone out, if indeed any order had actually been placed, when on 1 February 1842 the Admiralty produced their own sample of what a cutlass should be like and sent it to the Board of Ordnance with a request that all cutlasses made in future should comply with it.²⁶ The Board of Ordnance agreed²⁷ but on 15 March a conference was held between the Board of Admiralty and Mr. George Lovell, the former storekeeper at Enfield who on 2 March 1840 had been appointed Inspector of Small Arms, and asked for a pattern cutlass such as had been proposed by the latter.²⁸

Four cutlasses were sent to the EXCELLENT for trial. Since all reports have apparently been destroyed it is now impossible to tell what they were like, but the one which was approved was returned to the Board of Ordnance on 14 June 1842²⁹ with a request for six for further trial. The evidence seems to be that this was the cutlass suggested by Mr. Lovell on 15 March.

The six cutlasses were supplied on 31 August 1842 and by 12 September, Sir John

¹⁹P.R.O. W.O.47/1396 p. 11892

²⁰P.R.O. W.O.47/1403 2 January 1828

²¹P.R.O. W.O.47/1880

30 November 1840, p. 14654

²²P.R.O. W.O.47/1885 15 January 1841, p. 577

²³P.R.O.

W.O.47/1849 19 April 1841

²⁴P.R.O. Adm.2/1648 p. 156, 2 December 1841; W.O.47/1917 December

1841, p. 15881

²⁵P.R.O. W.O.47/1917 6 December 1841, p. 16056

²⁶P.R.O. Adm.2/1648, p. 387.

1 February 1842

²⁷P.R.O. W.O.47/1923, p. 1423. 2 February 1842

²⁸P.R.O. Adm.2/1648. 15

March 1842

²⁹P.R.O. Adm.2/1649, p. 291. 14 June 1842

Barrow, the second Secretary to the Admiralty, was returning two of them and stating that 'on actual trial and practice they are found to be by far the most efficient of any that have hitherto been tried'.³⁰ This was the pattern that was now desired.

On 13 October 1842 Mr. Lovell suggested to the Board of Ordnance that no more cutlasses should be mounted to the pattern approved on 6 December 1841 than those for which the makers had already prepared the material, and that the rest of the 10,000 ordered should be to the pattern approved by the Admiralty on 12 September. At the same time he pointed out that as the new cutlass had a heavier blade the cost per weapon would go up to 4/6d. The Board of Ordnance issued instructions accordingly on 17 October.³¹

Although no description of this cutlass was ever issued there seems little doubt that it was based on the heavy cavalry sword of 1822, having a slightly curved 29½ in. blade with a double-edged spear point, and a rather large basket hilt. The Tower Armouries have such a cutlass marked on the back 'Enfield 1842' and we are of opinion that this is one of the pattern swords tried in the EXCELLENT in 1842.

At this time the approved method of ordering was for Mr. Lovell to place the orders with firms on the approved list and these should have been placed soon after 6 December 1841 for the first pattern and 17 October 1842 for the second. An order was placed with Reeves & Greaves in July 1842, but since the Ordnance Board had ordered no sword blades in Birmingham since 1816 the old race of sword-smiths had died off or taken other employment and they were difficult to find. In addition Enfield fixed the price at 4/3d. and this was too low to be economic. On 16 December 1844 Lovell had to report that he had only been able to place orders for 8000 (2000 to Charles Reeves) and of these only 3750 had been delivered. Reeves never completed his order.

When Mr. Lovell realised the great difficulty in obtaining cutlasses, he looked about for other sources of supply. There were in store 12,000 of the old pattern of heavy cavalry sword, introduced in 1796 (413) (Pl. 78). He proposed on 5 September 1844, that the blades from 5000 of these should be shortened and fitted with new hilts, similar to those of the cutlasses now on order. The suggested suppliers and prices would be:

Thomas Clive of Birmingham	Cast iron grips	6d. each
do.	Burrs	5d. each
Richard Waldron	} Sheet iron guards	5½d. each
James Hawe		
Thomas Dunn	Japanning hilts	1½d. each

Other suppliers might be found.³²

The Board of Ordnance agreed to his proposals but the Admiralty asked to be supplied with twelve converted swords before the plan was put into execution.³³ The twelve swords were converted and tried in the EXCELLENT against twelve of the old pattern and on 27 January 1845 the Board of Ordnance was informed that the Admiralty could not agree to accepting the conversion as the cavalry blades were too brittle.³⁴

By 12 February matters seemed to have improved somewhat. The number of cutlasses delivered had risen to 7500 and it was confidently expected that the remaining 2500 of the 10,000 ordered would be delivered within two months. On the other hand the wants of the Navy had risen to 40,000³⁵ and the sword-cutlers were complaining that the price offered them was too low. The contract price was 4/6d., they wanted 5/6d., yet Enfield's price was 3/10d. The Board decided to invite the Birmingham sword-cutlers to supply 15,000 cutlasses at 5/- with the promise that if the contracts were satisfactorily completed a further order for another 10,000 would be placed. If the cutlers declined the new contracts an attempt was to be made to induce the Sheffield cutlers, who had never before had a sword-cutler among them, to try their hands at the work. Finally it was proposed to add an additional sword forger to the establishment at Enfield.³⁶

³⁰P.R.O. Adm.2/1650, p. 41. 12 September 1842

³²P.R.O. W.O.47/2016, p. 11082. 9 September 1844

³⁴P.R.O. Adm.2/1656, p. 208. 27 January 1845

to each ship had probably made the position worse

³¹P.R.O. W.O.47/1948, p. 12211. 17 October 1842

³³P.R.O. Adm. 2/1655, p. 345. 12 September 1844

³⁵The increase in 1841 in the number of cutlasses allowed

³⁶P.R.O. W.O.47/2032, p. 2061. 12 February 1845

About this time James Boydell was added to the list of contractors and a trial order for 1000 cutlasses placed with him.

The twelve old pattern cutlasses which had been tried against the converted heavy cavalry swords were sent to Mr. Lovell for him to carry out his own trials and in September 1845 a further suggestion for conversion of 8000 to 10,000 heavy cavalry swords was made to the Admiralty. This time the Admiralty agreed without any further trial in the EXCELLENT.³⁷ Mr. Lovell now proposed to place the necessary contracts with:

Thomas Clive	}	Cast iron grips	}	20/- per cwt.
Jenkins & Bond		Burrs		
Richard Waldron		Guards		3½d. each
J. Dunn		Japanning hilts		1¼d. each ³⁸

On 10 February 1847 Mr. Lovell reported that Boydell had supplied only 179 of the 1000 cutlasses ordered from him two years earlier and proposed to cancel the contract. Apparently his failure was due to labour troubles, fermented by the Sword Masters of Birmingham. It was decided that he should send blades he had in hand to Enfield for mounting.³⁹ James Boydell, trading as the Oak Farm Co., became bankrupt in 1848.⁴⁰ The whole question of contractors for small arms and their worth was now considered. Messrs. Reeves & Greaves, who had ceased making supplies to the Ordnance Department, were to be struck off the list. On their protesting, they were told that they would receive no further orders until their original order for cutlasses at 4/6d. was completed.⁴¹ It was not until 2 March 1849 after a silence of two years that we hear of Reeves, Greaves & Co. offering to complete their contract at 500 per month, which was accepted.⁴² From the above it seems that the Board had been optimistic in February 1845 in expecting the order to be completed within two months.

On 24 May 1847 approval was given for John Heighington to replace Thomas Osborn on the list of contractors. Osborn, who had been struck off the list some years before and replaced in 1844, now became bankrupt and Heighington had taken over his premises at Bordesley Mill.⁴³

On 2 August 1847 the Board of Ordnance decided to place new contracts as follows:

John Harvey to supply 200 cutlasses per month for 2 years from 1 July 1847

John Heighington ,, 160 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, 1 August 1847

Mole and Reeves & Greaves must say whether they wanted to continue on the list.

Sargant and Deakin to be struck off the list.

Enfield to make as many cutlasses as possible without interfering with other work.⁴⁴

Harvey was a new contractor and soon got into difficulties, only managing to deliver 115 cutlasses in his first month, thereby incurring a penalty of 3d. each for the 85 weapons short of his contract. However, in view of his newness the penalty was remitted.⁴⁵

Boydell now offered to supply cutlass blades only and was given a contract to supply 150 a week at 3/6d. each for two years from 1 October.⁴⁶ Presumably these were to be mounted at Enfield.

Heighington was very successful in his resuscitation of Bordesley Mill. On 4 February 1848 he wrote to the Board of Ordnance suggesting that his contract should be increased. He was prepared to deliver either an additional 400 complete cutlasses or blades only per month in addition to his present order for 160 cutlasses. His existing contract was terminated at the end of February and instead he was given a new contract for 560 cutlasses a month for three years from 1 March.⁴⁷ On 7 February 1849 his contract was increased to 800 a month for the rest of the time. He had offered to supply 1000 to 1500 a month.⁴⁸

³⁷P.R.O. Adm.2/1657, p. 373. 29 September 1845 ³⁸P.R.O. W.O.47/2059, p. 16751. 12 November 1845

³⁹P.R.O. W.O.47/2104, p. 2667. 15 February 1847 and p. 3210, 24 February 1847 ⁴⁰P.R.O. W.O.47/

2147, p. 6358. 25 April 1848 ⁴¹P.R.O. W.O.47/2106, p. 3645. 3 March 1847 and W.O.47/2110, p.

6228. 16 April 1847 ⁴²P.R.O. W.O.47/2178, p. 3613. 2 March 1849 ⁴³P.R.O. W.O.47/2114,

p. 8564. 28 May 1847 ⁴⁴P.R.O. W.O.47/2121, p. 12561, 2 August 1847 ⁴⁵P.R.O. W.O.47/2123,

p. 13927. 23 August 1847 ⁴⁶P.R.O. W.O.47/2124, p. 14558. 6 September 1847 ⁴⁷P.R.O. W.O.47/

2139, p. 2161. 9 February 1848 ⁴⁸P.R.O. W.O.47/2175, p. 2313. 7 February 1849

On completion of his contract, in March 1851 Heighington reported that he still had 1500 cutlasses in various stages of manufacture and was told that he might deliver them during the financial year 1851-1852.⁴⁹ He had always been regular in his supplies. He must therefore have provided a total of 27,820 cutlasses. If Harvey had kept to his contract he would have supplied a further 4800, but we have seen that his early deliveries were short.

The figures given above were all derived from the Board of Ordnance Minutes. According to the Report of a Committee set up in 1887 by the Secretary of State for War to inquire into the cutlasses and sword bayonets provided for the Royal Navy⁵⁰ the actual figures were rather different. This report gave the total numbers ordered as:

John Heighington	23,558
John Harvey	4,550
Robert Mole	7,416
	<hr/>
	35,524

of which 20,758 were supplied in 1848-1849. It dates the order as having been made in 1848 but this date does not agree with the contracts and it will be noted that Mole has appeared again as a supplier. It would seem likely that his order referred to here was really connected with that of 1841.

The same report states that 30,000 cutlasses were ordered in 1845, half from the Royal Small Arms Factory at Enfield at 5/0½d. and the remainder from the trade at 4/6d. and 5/- and that these orders were completed between 1849 and 1852. We think it likely that there may have been some confusion here. The circumstances of orders are rather obscure as Mr. Lovell did not always place orders on the dates expected by the Board, and we think that the Committee were subject to misunderstandings.

There are three patterns of the hilts of these cutlasses. In the original pattern the distance between the grip and the bulge of the guard is about 2¾ in. and the lower end of the grip nearest the pommel end swells out considerably to prevent the sword slipping from the hand (208) (Pl. 64). In the second pattern an oval piece of metal fitted around the blade is riveted to the inside of the guard.⁵¹ In September 1852 Mr. Lovell proposed an improved hilt in which the swell of the grip almost disappears. This hilt was not adopted however as there were so many of the previous type already in store that no further orders were necessary. Probably the only one ever made was the cutlass in the Pattern Room of the Royal Small Arms Factory at Enfield Lock.⁵²

Before this final pattern was proposed by Mr. Lovell, the storekeeper at Enfield had suggested, on 20 February 1852, another alteration to the hilt. Cutlass blades had a shoulder in the blade and the hilt with its cast iron grip made hollow for lightness was slid over the tang and made secure by the end of the tang being riveted over a burr. Thus the security of the hilt depended upon being gripped between the rivet and the shoulders. The storekeeper now proposed to do away with the shoulders so that the tang was the full width of the grip which would be modified accordingly, being made in two pieces. These would be riveted together by four rivets passing through them and through the tang.⁵³

Further trials were held in the EXCELLENT during July and again during September, but as no more cutlasses were required nothing more was decided.⁵⁴

In 1858 it was estimated that there were 78,000 cutlasses at sea and in store.

On 9 December 1856 the War Office sent to the Admiralty an Enfield rifle with cross-hilted sword bayonet suggesting that it should be adopted for the Royal Navy. The Admiralty replied that they would like the Enfield rifle with the old triangular bayonet for the Marines, the short Enfield rifle with the sword bayonet for the Royal Marine Artillery and the short Enfield rifle with the triangular bayonet for the Navy.

⁴⁹P.R.O. W.O.47/2250, p. 2570. 7 March 1851

⁵⁰Command Paper 5115/1887. Much of the information in

the rest of this chapter is based on this source ⁵¹Pattern Room of Royal Small Arms Factory, No. 157

⁵²Pattern Room of Royal Small Arms Factory, No. 154 ⁵³P.R.O. W.O.47/2286, p. 2603. 1 March 1852

⁵⁴P.R.O. W.O.47/2299, p. 8069. 12 July 1852 and W.O.47/2305, p. 10184. 13 September 1852

What happened next is rather obscure, made more so by the fact that the Board of Ordnance had been abolished in 1854 and its functions taken over by the War Office. From this time the records, already heavily weeded out and destroyed in the Admiralty, became sparse in the War Office as well. In March 1858 the War Office was offering to the Admiralty a new special rifle which was a modified form of the short Enfield with the three grooves replaced by five, having one turn in four feet.

When this rifle was supplied to the *EXCELLENT* for trial in July 1858 it was accompanied by a sword bayonet for the use of both seamen and Royal Marine Artillery. The Admiralty's original request for a triangular bayonet for the former was apparently overlooked or ignored. This pattern of rifle was finally sealed on 6 November 1860.⁵⁵ It was converted to a breach-loader on the Snider principle in 1867.⁵⁶

We have failed to discover how it happened that the new rifle came to acquire a Cutlass Sword Bayonet, i.e. a weapon with a half-basket hilt which could be used either as a bayonet or as a cutlass. We are certain that the rifle with a cross-hilted bayonet must have been supplied to the *EXCELLENT* for trial in 1858. In July and August of that year there was some correspondence as to whether the same sword bayonet was to be used for both the seamen and the Royal Marine Artillery, because Captain Richard Strode Hewlett of the *EXCELLENT* wanted to make sure that they were the same before perfecting a new pattern arms chest for the use of boats' crews. The Admiralty letters to the Under Secretary of State seem to indicate that the bayonets were identical,⁵⁷ but then the Admiralty wrote on 25 November 1858 that Captain Hewlett had said that the arms chest 'would have to be slightly enlarged should the Sword Bayonet with a Basket Hilt be adopted.'⁵⁸ This is the first reference we have found to such a weapon and inclines us to the belief that the idea originated in the *EXCELLENT*. This belief is strengthened by an Admiralty letter of 22 December⁵⁹ with which they forwarded 'a "Boat's Brigade sword" which he recommends to be used as a Sword Bayonet and states to be in every way superior to those before proposed.'

There followed some correspondence concerning the pattern of the new Cutlass Sword Bayonet. Then on 4 April 1859 Captain Hewlett wrote to the Admiralty approving the pattern.⁶⁰

On 18 June 1859 the War Office reported that the store of cutlasses required replenishment and asked whether these should be 'Cutlasses or the New Sword Bayonets.'⁶¹ When the War Office letter arrived the Admiralty had written to Captain Hewlett for his opinion, but getting no answer, they replied to the War Office on 16 July that they desired 'the new Sword Bayonet to be provided in lieu of the present Cutlasses.'⁶² Captain Hewlett at last reported on 29 July expressing the same opinion.⁶³ The War Office supplied a pattern cutlass with the 27in. blade of the cutlass sword bayonet and this was agreed on 1 October.⁶⁴

The new cutlass sword bayonet had a slightly curved 27in. blade. In the original sealed pattern, dated 18 April 1859, the leather grip was smooth, except for six grooves as though it had been intended to bind it with wire.⁶⁵ This pattern was replaced on 1 May 1859 by one in which the grip was knurled (203).

The new cutlass had the hilt suggested by Mr Lovell in 1852 and the same slightly curved 27in. blade. The swell of the grip at the pommel end was much reduced and the bulge of the guard only extended 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ in. from the grip instead of 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. The width of the guard was unchanged (210) (Pl. 69).⁶⁶

According to the report of the 1887 Committee,⁶⁷ 15,000 sword bayonets of an intermediate pattern had been ordered from Charles Reeves & Co. of Birmingham at a cost of 11/3d. each, with scabbards, a price which was uneconomic. Manufacture was very hurried. On 14 July, 1858, Captain J. P. Warlow, R.A., reported on the poor quality of

⁵⁵*List of Changes*, 176, 6 November 1860

⁵⁶*List of Changes*, 1495, 7 August 1867

⁵⁷P.R.O. Adm.2/1688

p. 370, 20 August 1858

⁵⁸P.R.O. Adm.2/1689 p. 345, 25 November 1858

⁵⁹P.R.O. Adm.2/1689

p. 473, 22 December 1858

⁶⁰P.R.O. Index 12472

⁶¹*Ibid*

⁶²P.R.O. Adm.2/1691 p. 370,

16 July 1859

⁶³P.R.O. Index 12472

⁶⁴*Ibid*

⁶⁵Pattern Room of Royal Small Arms Factory,

No. 151

⁶⁶Pattern Room of Royal Small Arms Factory, No. 111

⁶⁷*Command Paper* 5115/1887

Reeves' product, large numbers being rejected. In consequence of the inevitable delay from this cause Sir Benjamin Hawes ordered 4000 from three firms at Solingen at prices of 12/6d. and 12/9d., Reeves being made to pay the difference in price. It is assumed that Reeves' order was reduced by this amount. The Solingen orders went to:

- 1200 Mr. Lang
- 1000 Messrs. Hast, agent for Weyersberg
- 1800 Schnitzler & Kirschbaum

We have not been able to ascertain details of these but suggest that they may have been of the cross-hilted type forwarded to the EXCELLENT for trial in July 1858.

In 1859 the War Office ordered for the Admiralty 78,000 short naval rifles with cutlass sword bayonets which were not interchangeable so were numbered. Of these 30,000 were ordered from Liege at 68/- for rifle and bayonet complete, and 48,000 from Birmingham firms at 83/- if supplied with English and 86/- if with foreign bayonets.

The Admiralty actually ordered the following cutlass sword bayonets:

30,000	Weyersberg ⁶⁸	For Liege makers
26,732	Kirschbaum & Co.	}
13,000	Höller ⁶⁸	
4000	Clauberg	
1000	Klönne ⁶⁸	
768	Reeves	
		For English makers

the price being 13/6d. in all cases. A viewing department was set up in Solingen under Inspector General Charles Frederick Cockburn.

On 31 March, 1859, it had been said that there were 36,790 curved cutlasses in store and 6203 at sea. In 1859 15,000 cutlasses with 27in. blades were ordered from English makers and this was followed by a further order for 2000 in 1860. In the years 1859, 1860, 1863 and 1864 a further 4900 cutlass sword bayonets were ordered from Solingen makers.

Contracts awarded during these years seem to have been as follows:

Cutlass Sword Bayonets

27 Sept. 1859	Schnitzler & Kirschbaum	500 @	13/6
do.	Weyersberg Brothers	1000	14/-
28 Aug. 1860	Chavasse & Co. Birmingham	1700	13/10 (without scabbards)
(blades probably imported from Solingen)			
18 Mar. 1863	T. Moxham	430	13/10
do.	C. P. Swinburn & Son	370	13/10
4 July 1864	R. & W. Aston	900	14/6
		4900	

Cutlasses 27 inch

29 Dec. 1859	R. & W. Aston	4000	7/-
do.	Chavasse & Co.	3000	7/-
do.	C. Reeves	2000	7/-
do.	R. Mole & Son	3000	7/-
do.	G. Robinson	1000	5/6
do.	G. Salter & Son	1000	7/-
10 Jan. 1860	T. Lawrence	1000	6/3
do.	Robinson & Watts	2000	6/3
		17,000	

^{*}In 1861 Lieutenant Edmund Hope Verney, of the EMERALD, suggested that it would be as well to fit cutlasses with spring catches to prevent their falling out of their scabbards if accidentally inverted (Pl.75). It is quite likely that his experience ashore with the Naval Brigade in India may have interested him in the matter. His design was

⁶⁸In 1887 Kirschbaum told the Committee that these firms were no longer in business and that Clauberg no longer made swords

reported upon favourably by the EXCELLENT and the War Office was asked to adopt it. A specimen was made up but the War Office could not resist putting forward an alternative pattern proposed by Colonel Dixon, as the Ordnance Committee thought Verney's plan not entirely reliable. Captain R. S. Hewlett of the EXCELLENT still preferred Verney's catch and it was ordered to be adopted on 19 September.⁶⁹ There is an example in the Pattern Room of the Royal Small Arms Factory. However, Colonel Dixon then proposed to fit a spring inside the scabbard to grip the blade and this was approved on 30 January, 1862.⁷⁰

In 1869 it was decided to substitute the Martini-Henry for the Snider rifle and the Admiralty decided that a shorter, lighter cutlass sword bayonet was required for it. In a letter dated 23 June 1869 they gave details of dimensions, shape and weight required: 'as regards the bayonets, their Lordships are of opinion, that the present sword-bayonet should be modified, as follows - viz., the blade to be $\frac{1}{4}$ in. narrower, and 1 in. shorter; to be quite straight, with a double edge, as at present; the hilt to be reduced in size and weight, and the whole sword made as light as is compatible with strength.' On 18 October Captain Eden, R.A., Assistant Superintendent at Enfield, reported that two rifles with the shorter straight bayonets were ready for trial in the EXCELLENT. On 25 November the Admiralty asked for thirteen more bayonets for trial, but on 6 December Colonel W. Manley Dixon, Superintendent of the Small Arms Factory at Enfield since 1855, demurred an account of the expense of making so many experimental weapons and on 10 December the Admiralty concurred with this view.

On 15 February, 1870, Captain Henry Boys, of the EXCELLENT, reported favourably on the new rifle and bayonet: 'Instructors and practical men state that they find, from its lightness, they can recover the point quicker, and in closing and grappling with an adversary they consider it a much handier weapon.'

The Admiralty forwarded this report on 23 February and asked that two more cutlass sword bayonets of the same size but with saw-backs might be supplied for trial in the CAMBRIDGE and EXCELLENT. On 4 May Colonel Dixon supplied these saying that they were similar to those previously supplied 'with the exception of having a fluted instead of a plain blade, and the thickness of the back on which the teeth of the saw are cut being, for the length of the saw, equal.' He explained the reasons for these features.

In April 1870 Sir John Adye became Director of Artillery and Director General of Ordnance, but Sir George Balfour continued to handle correspondence for several months.

On 17 February, 1871, the Admiralty decided that they liked the new pattern but without the saw-back, and on 7 March the Director of Naval Ordnance sent the approved pattern to the War Office.

In March 1871 the Director of Artillery, Sir J. Adye asked the Director of Naval Ordnance, Captain Arthur Hood, if 12,000 surplus Snider cutlass sword bayonets might be issued for use as sea service swords. Hood replied on 3 April that the Navy had decided that these curved swords were not so good for the sword exercise as straight bladed swords.⁷¹ He asked if these 12,000 cutlass sword bayonets could be converted at an economical price. On 25 April Colonel Dixon, Superintendent of the Small Arms Factory at Enfield, produced a specimen of such a conversion saying that if the old scabbards were retained with new throats it would be cheaper than if new were made to fit the narrower blades. On 15 May Captain Hood informed Sir J. Adye that it had been tried in the EXCELLENT and found satisfactory. He was willing to accept the 12,000 if altered in this way with a minor modification to the hilt. He asked that all the Sea Service Swords in Store might be similarly altered.

On 30 May 1871 Colonel Dixon reported that the cost of conversion of cutlass sword bayonets would be 7/- to 8/- and the consequent saving over new sea service swords would be 7/- each. It subsequently transpired that the cost of the alteration was 9/9½d. and the saving 11d. It was afterwards said that the error had occurred because Colonel

⁶⁹List of Changes, 369, 19 September 1861

⁷⁰List of Changes, 504, 30 January 1862

⁷¹The reason for this was that in the newly introduced Sword Exercise there was more emphasis on the use of the point and less on the cutting edge

Dixon made the mistake of taking the price of a new cutlass complete with scabbard and forgetting that new scabbards would be required for the altered scabbards. The price quoted for the conversion of scabbards was at first 2/-, then 1/- and finally worked out at 2/1½ against a price of 4/6 to 7/- for new.

On 15 June Colonel Dixon submitted:

- New Cutlass Sword Bayonet for Martini-Henry rifle
- Converted Snider Cutlass Sword Bayonet of 1859 pattern
- Converted Cutlass of 1859 pattern

On 1 July Captain Boys of the EXCELLENT sent a satisfactory report to Captain Hood who agreed with minor modifications on 3 July. The Surveyor General of Ordnance, Sir H. Storks, finally approved the patterns on 10 July (204).

The *List of Changes*⁷² describes:

(a) A new cutlass sword bayonet with a straight blade 25½ in. long, a total weight of 1lb. 15oz. and a smaller guard than heretofore.

(b) A modification to the cutlass sword bayonet of the pattern sealed 19 September, 1861, consisting in straightening the blade and making it 1 in. shorter (i.e. 26 in. long), fitting a new, smaller guard and fitting the scabbard with springs at the throat to hold the smaller blade steady.

(c) A modification to the cutlass of grinding the blade as near as possible to the dimensions of (a) without altering the guard.

The Martini-Henry rifle was not ready for issue until 1874 and on 9 September Captain Boys, now Director of Naval Ordnance, asked when the new Cutlass Sword Bayonets for it might be expected. It was found that nothing had yet been done about the conversion. On 29 September Sir J. Adye asked the cost of 15,000 conversions and on 12 October Colonel Fraser, Superintendent at Enfield, quoted 8/- each and said that the necessary £6000 could be met by savings in wages. On the 21 Adye said that he still thought that new weapons would be cheaper but next day Fraser wrote that new would cost twice as much. He supposed that if the Admiralty really desired the conversions they had better be put in hand. Adye was still doubtful and on 31 October wrote to Captain Boys, who on 11 November was still of the same mind and desired that the weapons should be altered as soon as possible.

The original intention had been to modify only those cutlasses with 27 in. blades but in 1875 it was proposed to modify the 29½ in. blade also.⁷³ A fresh specification had to be issued in which the cutlass was referred to as the Mark II, but the only apparent difference is that the scabbard had to be shortened and to have a leather packing slip inserted in the throat to make the smaller blade a proper fit.⁷⁴

The modifications from cutlasses with 29½ and 27 in. blades can be distinguished from each other because the original hilts have been retained. The 29½ in. blades had guards which bulged 2¾ in. from the grip (242) while those of the 27 in. blades bulged 2⅜ in. only (241).

In the following years the numbers of alterations made were:

Year	Cutlasses	Cutlass Bayonets
1874-1875	—	2166
1875-1876	17,380	18,193
1876-1877	2655	—
1877-1878	—	4009
1878-1879	6863	11,266
1879-1880	—	8351
1880-1881	—	7787
1881-1882	1000	79
1884-1885	4168	—
	32,066	51,851

⁷²List of Changes. 2713, 11 July 1871
18 June 1875

⁷³List of Changes. 2888, 18 June 1875

⁷⁴List of Changes. 2809,

According to General W. Manley Dixon, giving evidence in 1887, the pattern cutlass sword bayonet had been shortened and straightened by grinding away superfluous metal, but his successors maintained that this method was not practicable. In any case they heated the blade and straightened it and then ground it. There was considerable difference of opinion as to the stage at which the blade should be retempered.

After 1875 no precautions were taken to see that the temper was not impaired. Consequently the cutlasses were very weak and practically useless as fighting weapons. There was equal confusion as to what tests should be and were applied. Nevertheless it was said that 'thousands' of cutlasses failed under test. This did not suggest to the officers concerned, as it well might have done, that their methods were wrong, but that the blades must have been of poor quality originally. Some of the blades sent in bore the Royal Cypher, GR, so must have been of the 1804 pattern and being straight already would not require straightening.

At Abuklea, in 1885, during the Sudan Campaign, a seaman bayoneted an Arab with such vigour that the point projected beyond his back. The man fell on the bayonet bending it so that the seaman could not withdraw it. Thus disarmed the seaman was killed by another Arab. This and other similar stories got into the papers. No official report seems to have been made until other cases of unsatisfactory blades came to light at home. In the ACTIVE, in the Training Squadron, a Gunnery Instructor while talking to a class held his cutlass horizontally over his head with the hilt in one hand and the point in the other. Without thinking he flexed the blade and though he was by no means a strong man it remained bent instead of springing back when released. In the INDUS a man doing rifle drill dropped his weapon and the bayonet crumpled, the man straightening it again over his knee.

When complaints appeared in the press, in 1885 General Alderson, the Director of Artillery, had 50 converted cutlasses from the Tower retested and found them satisfactory and in the next year the Navy carried out some independent tests, which in the opinion of the Ordnance no cutlass could be expected to pass.

The result of the outcry was that a Committee was appointed in 1887 to enquire into the whole matter. This Committee sat from 15 February to 17 March and consisted of:

Sir H. Hussey Vivian, Bart. M.P. *President*

Colonel Duncan, C.B., R.A., M.P.

Mr. Joseph Ruston

Captain Hon. T. Brand, R.N.

Colonel E. A. Wood, C.B. *Inspecting Officer of Auxiliary Cavalry*

Major S. Waller, R.E. *Secretary*

Messrs. Latham, Frederick M. Mole and Rudolph Kirschbaum who as sword cutlers were consulted by the Committee gave it as their opinion that the conversion should never have been attempted. For one thing the number of rejects was bound to be so high as to make the proceeding uneconomic. Although the converted weapons were impressed with the viewer's number it was doubtful if many of the blades had ever been tested. The letter 'E' over the viewer's number indicated that the blade had been tested at Enfield, the letter 'B' at Birmingham and the letter 'S' at Solingen, where a special viewing organisation was set up. Blades made or altered at Enfield were marked 'W.D.' The 'W.D.' mark was introduced instead of the previously used 'B.O.' in 1856. An 'R' signified that the blade had been retempered at Enfield. Of just over 2000 blades tried by the Committee in 1887 nearly 60 per cent failed to pass the test.

The Committee visited Enfield to see some experiments carried out. In one a blue-jacket lunged with rifle and cutlass sword bayonet at the carcass of a sheep dressed in an army tunic and greatcoat. The weapon penetrated the clothing but failed to pierce the sheep, eventually bending. The Ordnance Officers pointed out that this was because the bayonet had not been sharpened! One is left wondering what the experiment was expected to show.

The Committee examined a number of foreign cutlasses and bayonets which were found to stand up to the vertical test pressure given below:

Type	Length	Weight	Test pressure
Swedish Cutlass	23½ in.	2lb. 6½ oz.	320lb.
do. Naval Snider Sword Bayonet	19½	I 7½	160
Portuguese Sword Bayonet	23	I 10¼	156
do. do. do.	18½	I 3½	160
do. Triangular Bayonet	17½	O 13	40
Spanish Sword Bayonet	22	I 14½	160
Danish Sword Bayonet	21¾	I 7	136
do. do. (Infantry)	21⅞	I 7	116
do. Naval Cutlass	25	I 14	40
do. Triangular Bayonet (Infantry)	19	O 12½	320
German Mauser Sword Bayonet	19¾	I 8	156
Greek Naval Cutlass	26¾	2 3	28
U.S. Naval Cutlass	26¼	I 15½	48
do. Sword Bayonet	21½	I 8½	42
Netherlands Sword Bayonet	22⅝	I 9½	66
do. Naval Cutlass	26¼	2 6½	32
do. Short Sword	14⅛	I 13½	400

Sir John Adye tried to put the whole blame for the debacle on to General Dixon.

The finding of the Committee was that all 25½ in. converted cutlasses and cutlass bayonets should be withdrawn immediately.

30,000 old pre-1871 unaltered cutlasses in store at Weedon should be issued.

If the triangular bayonets will fit the naval Martini-Henry rifles they should be issued, otherwise 13,000 Martini-Enfield sword bayonets should be obtained and issued.

Cutlasses and sword bayonets were to be sharpened and pointed before issue. Previously they had been sharpened but had blunt points. In the opinion of the Ordnance the Navy ruined cutlasses by sharpening them and thought that all cutlasses should be returned to Enfield to be sharpened when needed for active service. The impossibility of carrying out such a procedure when ships on foreign stations were liable to be involved in small colonial wars will be appreciated. In the Baltic during the Crimean War Sir Charles Napier gave orders for all cutlasses to be sharpened.

The Navy thought that a blade should break rather than bend, an idea not shared by anyone else.

On 6 May 1887 the Secretary of State for War made a statement in the House of Commons in which he laid the whole blame for the Navy's defective cutlasses upon Sir John Adye and other senior officers. All these protested vigorously, putting the blame upon their subordinates or upon the Admiralty, saying that the Admiralty had made the specification and it was for the Ordnance Department to carry it out without question, even though they knew that the result would be unsatisfactory, to which the Admiralty retorted that it always had been the custom for the Navy to state a requirement and for the Ordnance Department to be responsible for the work and they could see no reason why cutlasses should be treated differently. On 13 June a further test was carried out on cutlasses in store; of 600 29 in. cutlasses only 265 passed and of 1759 27 in. only 1163.

The War Office set up another Committee, which met on 9 September, consisting of:

Earl Brownlow (Paymaster General 1887-1889)

General Montagu McMurdo

William Woodall

which absolved Adye from blame. He had ceased to be Director General of Ordnance in July 1875.

On 5 September 1887 it was decided to reduce the length of all remaining 29½ in. blades to 27 in. (209, 211) (Pl. 64, 68 & 71), to alter the form of the point of all cutlasses and to allow the 25½ in. blades to become obsolete gradually.⁷⁵ Tests for blades

⁷⁵List of Changes. 5353, 5 September 1887

were laid down. Vertical pressure was applied in a special machine. The blade should stand a pressure of 40 lb. without deviating from the straight line. If weight was added, until the blade bent so that the distance from point to hilt was reduced by 3in., and then removed, the blade should not be permanently distorted. The blade was also bent around a curved block and finally it was struck with moderate force on a block of oak to test the soundness of the hiling. It was decided that all cutlasses should be sharpened before issue.

Cutlasses with 29in. blades, reduced to 27in. under this order, can be distinguished from those with original 27in. blades by their hilts in the same way as were 1875 conversions.

The result of the 1887 disturbance led to the designing of a new cutlass, introduced in 1889. This had a straight 28in. blade 1½in. wide. The edge of the guard was turned over to avoid wear of clothing (212, 213) (Pl. 72 & 73).

For the first time the hilt was to be of bright steel instead of being black.⁷⁶ The weight of the cutlass was 2lb. 11oz. Tests were similar to those laid down in 1887, but a special striking machine was used. The mounts of the scabbard were changed from brass to steel.⁷⁷ An idea put forward in 1883 by a Major Wallace, for having a 'collapsing' basket hilt, was not adopted.⁷⁸

In 1900 the grip, which since 1804 had always been of cast-iron, was changed to two pieces of leather riveted one on each side of the tang. A broad groove appeared on the blade. The weight of this cutlass was 2 lb. 9½ oz. (214, 215) (Pl. 74).⁷⁹

In 1856 the Army introduced for Pioneers a sword with a brass stirrup hilt and a 22½ in. saw-backed blade (340) (Pl. 79). Some of these were transferred to the Navy, for in the organisation of Naval Brigades each rifle company had attached to it a Pioneer so armed.⁸⁰ We have received a report that one was seen in use ashore during the Boxer campaign of 1900 in China. It is possible that the Navy may sometimes have used instead the saw-backed artillery bayonet of 1879, for two of these (206, 207) reached the Museum from naval sources. The Pioneer's saw-backed sword became obsolete in the Army in 1903,⁸¹ but it remained in use in the Navy for a few years longer.

Cutlasses ceased to be issued except for ceremonial purposes, following Admiralty Fleet Order 4572 dated 22 October 1936.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF TYPES OF CUTLASS USED IN THE ROYAL NAVY

<i>Date</i>	<i>Proposed By</i>	<i>Blade</i>	<i>Hilt</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
Before 1804	—	Straight c.28½in. Narrow groove	Two-disc hilt Cylindrical grip	—
1804	Osborn	Straight 29in. Flat	Two-disc hilt Cast-iron ribbed grip	—
1814	Tatham & Egg	Curved	—	End of war stopped progress
1828	Mr. Angelo & Board of Ordnance	Straight 29in. Flat	Half-basket hilt like that of Heavy Cavalry	Preferred by Admiralty
do	do	Shorter than above	do	—

⁷⁶After this date the hilts of earlier pattern cutlasses were often burnished to conform 5848, 4 May 1889
⁷⁸P.R.O. Index 18332, Section 59.4a, 16 August 1883
17 January 1901

⁷⁷List of Changes.
⁷⁹List of Changes. 10419,
⁸⁰Manual of Gunnery for Her Majesty's Fleet, 1873, page 11. Rifle and Field Exercise for Her Majesty's Fleet, 1896 Vol. II, page 4
⁸¹List of Changes 12058, 17 November 1903

<i>Date</i>	<i>Proposed by</i>	<i>Blade</i>	<i>Hilt</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
1828	Mr. Angelo & Board of Ordnance	Slightly curved	Half-basket hilt like that of Heavy Cavalry	Preferred by Board of Ordnance
1840	Admiralty	Straight 29in.	do	Proposed conversion Only about 1000 altered
1841	Board of Ordnance	Probably straight 29in.	do	—
1842	Admiralty		No details	Proposed only
do	Mr. Lovell	29½in. Slightly curved	Large half-basket hilt	Adopted in lieu of 1841 pattern
1845	do	29in. Straight Grooved	do	Converted from blades of Heavy Cav- alry swords of 1796
c.1850	—	29½in. Slightly curved	Large half-basket hilt with plate riveted inside guard	—
1852	Mr. Lovell	do	Smaller half- basket hilt than former pattern Swell of grip at pommel end reduced	Not adopted
1859	EXCELLENT?	27in. Slightly curved	Small half- basket hilt	Cutlass sword bayonet for short Navy rifle
do	Admiralty	do	As 1852 pattern	—
1871	—	25½in. Straight	Small half-basket hilt	Cutlass sword bayonet for Martini- Henry rifle
do	—	do	do	Cutlass sword bayonet for Martini- Henry rifle, with blade of 1859 shortened and straightened
1871	EXCELLENT	26in.	1859 pattern	1859 pattern Blade shortened and straightened

Date	Proposed by	Blade	Hilt	Remarks
1875	—	26in.	1842 pattern	1842 pattern Blade shortened and straightened
1887	—	27in. Slightly curved	do	1842 pattern Blade shortened
1889	—	28 in. Straight Flat	Half-basket of bright steel with turned edge	—
1900	—	28in. Straight Grooved	Half-basket of bright steel with turned edge Leather grip	—

It was usual for cutlass blades made for the Royal Navy to bear some kind of mark besides, in some cases, the maker's name. In the days of George III and George IV they usually bore the Royal Cypher. After 1804 viewers' marks appear. If the cutlass was subsequently altered or repaired there may be more than one viewer's mark. Later blades often have the month and year of manufacture. It is possible that unmarked blades may still be naval but it is more likely that they were made for foreign navies or for civilian use. This would also account for cutlasses sometimes found with brass guards, for brass guards were never used in the Royal Navy.

At all periods cutlasses with blunted points were issued for practice.

287 has a two-disc guard with a 23in. straight blade, having a short false edge at the back of the point. This blade conforms to that of the bayonet for the Baker rifle, 1801, and is possibly an experimental weapon.

409 has a two-disc guard and a curved, flat-backed, falchion blade. It is possible that it was one of the curved cutlasses produced for trial in 1814 but it has no marks and is more likely to have been produced for Merchant Navy use.

A variety of cutlasses was used in the Customs service.

The Museum has two cutlasses of the type introduced in 1868 for the use of constables of the Thames Division of the Metropolitan Police (390, 391) (Pl. 76). These have brass knuckle-bow hilts with an additional side bar and a short up-turned quillon. The blades are slightly curved and have a broad groove.

One cutlass in the Museum collection was almost certainly made for theatrical purposes. It has a slightly curved 24 $\frac{1}{8}$ in. blade and the grip is covered with leather bound with wire (295).

The purpose of a curiosity in the Museum's collection has not been entirely determined. This has the shark-skin grip and lion's head pommel of an officer's sword but the steel half-basket guard of a cutlass. The blade also is engraved as for an officer's sword, the engraving showing that the owner belonged to the Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers (216).

A weapon which can easily be mistaken for a cutlass is the Mountain Artillery Sword of 1896-1902. This has a bright sheet steel guard, somewhat reminiscent of that of a cutlass, a cast-iron grip, and a 30in. curved blade. The brown leather scabbard had brass mounts and a frog stud on the reverse instead of the obverse of the top locket, so that the sword could be worn with the edge to the rear.⁸²

The Royal Marines

The Royal Marines had their origin with the formation in 1664 of His Royal Highness The Duke of York's Regiment of Foot, usually called the Admiral's Regiment, for service on board ships of the Royal Navy.

The number of regiments of Marines varied and at one time rose to ten, but in 1748 all disbanded. In 1755 the Marines were reconstituted with three Divisions, comprising fifty Companies.

In 1802, the Corps became the Royal Marines, in recognition of their services, the colour of the facings on their uniform being in consequence changed from white to blue.

In 1804, orders were given for the establishment of three Artillery Companies, consisting of specially selected and trained officers and men of the Royal Marines, to be attached to each of the Headquarters of the Royal Marines at Chatham, Portsmouth and Plymouth, and in 1805, at Woolwich. The reason for this establishment was the result of recommendation by Vice-Admiral Lord Nelson, who was concerned with the constant friction which occurred between naval officers and officers of the Royal Artillery when the latter were embarked. The latter considered that they and their men were put on board the bomb vessels for gunnery duties only and refused to take part in the work of the ship.

In 1816, there were four Companies of Royal Marine Artillery, all quartered at Chatham. The next year the number was doubled, with one company at each Headquarters and four in Fort Cumberland, Portsmouth. Subsequently these four companies were distributed between Fort Monkton, Haslar Barracks, Gun Wharf Barracks and Four House Barracks, Portsmouth. The Artillery Companies were given a distinctive blue uniform in this year and became known as 'the Blue Marines' in distinction to the remainder of the Corps who were called 'the Red Marines'.

In 1827, the Royal Marines were granted the globe as a distinctive badge on their Colours, in recognition of the fact that their services had been so world-wide that no colour could have accommodated the battle honours that they had earned.

In 1831, as a result of the growth of the new Naval Gunnery School in H.M.S. EXCELLENT, all the Artillery Companies were abolished except for two at Portsmouth, but in the next twenty years the companies were gradually increased in numbers again until in 1855, at the time of the Crimean War, the strength was thirteen companies.

In 1855 approval was given for 'the Corps of Royal Marines to be designated a Light Corps' and the Infantry half of the Corps became known as the Royal Marines, Light Infantry. Their badge was the bugle of the Light Infantry.

In 1859, the strength of the Artillery Companies was nearly equal to that of the Portsmouth Division of the Light Infantry, which was housed at Forton Barracks, Portsmouth. In consequence a separate Division of the Corps was formed under the name of 'The Artillery Division of the Royal Marines' with Headquarters and sixteen Companies at Fort Cumberland. In 1862, they had grown to twenty-four Companies and it was decided to divide the officers into two separate lists, transfer from one branch to the other being no longer allowed. The Royal Marine Artillery thus became virtually a separate Corps remaining so until 1923 when they were once more amalgamated with the Royal Marine Light Infantry as the Royal Marines.

The swords worn by marine officers in the 18th century were largely a matter of personal choice as was the case with those of army officers. In equipment the Marines followed the example of the Infantry. Pictorial information is scarce and not always reliable, few swords can be definitely linked with their owners and written descriptions do not exist but what there is of the former supports the view of personal choice. For example, the Copley picture of the battle of Camperdown, 11 October, 1797, clearly

shows Captain (Brevet Major) Thomas Trollope wearing a sword with an oval side-ring hilt. Both the Infantry sword of 1796 and the Grenadier and Light Infantry sword of 1803 exist with fowl anchors as decoration on the hilts and these may very likely be the swords of marine officers.

The Museum has a silver-hilted small-sword of 1761 (218) which can definitely be linked with Major General William Souter who had been promoted to Captain 22 April, 1758.

In 1822 the infantry were given a sword with a gilt open half-basket hilt having the Royal Cypher inset, a pipe-back blade, and a black leather scabbard with gilt mounts, which the Marines also adopted. This sword was in fact the basis of the naval sword of 1827, which only differed in having a solid half-basket hilt with raised bars, and a crown and fowl anchor in place of the Royal Cypher, besides some differences in the decoration of blade and scabbard mounts.

In 1830 the George IV cypher was replaced by that of William IV (22) (Pl. 77) and in 1837 by that of Victoria (29). In 1832 Field Officers were given brass scabbards, in 1846 the blade was changed to the Wilkinson and on 1 February, 1867, at the request of officers themselves¹ the steel scabbard replaced the black leather one for other than Field Officers who retained their brass scabbards. The Museum has five Marine Officers' swords with Wilkinson blades, two with brass scabbards (32, 148) and three with steel scabbards (31, 245, 246).

Details of Marine Officers' uniform do not appear in the Navy List until 1874 when the sword for the Light Infantry is described as follows:

Sword. Half-basket hilt and back-piece of gilt metal, with device of Royal Cypher and crown, and lined with black patent leather, fish-skin grip, bound with gilt wire, slightly curved blade, grooved, and spear-pointed.

Scabbard. Brass, for Field Officers; for other officers steel.

In general Marine Officers' swords cannot be distinguished from those of the Army but sometimes they can be recognised by having a spring clip to prevent the sword from falling out of the scabbard if accidentally inverted while in a boat (31).

By 1874 Colonels Commandant and Colonels Second Commandant had a special variety of this sword:

Sword: Gilt half-basket hilt, with device of sword and baton crossed, encircled with laurel leaves, and surmounted by a crown, black fish-skin grip, bound with gilt wire; slightly curved blade, grooved and spear-pointed.

Full size. – Blade 35 in. long, and 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ in. wide at the shoulder; extreme length, including the hilt, 41 in.; weight without scabbard, 2 lb.

Second size. – Blade 33 in. long, and 1 in. wide at the shoulder; extreme length, including the hilt, 38 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.; weight without scabbard, 1 lb. 12 oz.

Scabbard. Brass.

In 1857 the Artillery adopted the Light Cavalry sword of 1822. This had a steel open half-basket hilt. It is not known when this sword was adopted by the Royal Marine Artillery. It was probably in 1867 or about that date (170). In the 1874 regulations it is described as:

Sword. Half-basket hilt of steel, black fish-skin grip, bound with silver wire; slightly curved blade having Corps device, and grooved and spear-pointed, 34 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. in length (the Cavalry sword had been 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.).

Scabbard. Steel for all officers.

The Colonel Commandant and Colonel Second Commandant of the Royal Marine Artillery wore the same sword as that of their brothers of the Royal Marine Light Infantry. Until 1893 their scabbard also was of brass like theirs, but in that year they changed to a steel scabbard like those of their junior officers.

In 1897 Officers of the Royal Marine Light Infantry, including their Colonels Commandant and Colonels Second Commandant, adopted a sword with a pierced steel

¹Public Record Office, Adm.1/6024

half-basket hilt following the introduction of a similar sword by the Infantry of the Line a year earlier (283, 366, 444).

Sword. Hilt steel, half-basket, pierced with scroll design and Royal Cypher and crown chased. Black fish-skin grip, bound with three strands of silver wire, back chequered to pommel with flat part near guard for the thumb, straight blade, grooved and spear-pointed.

Blade. – Full size $32\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and 1 in. wide at the shoulder; hilt, total length $5\frac{3}{4}$ to $5\frac{7}{8}$ in.; grip, total length 5 in. to $5\frac{3}{4}$ in. to suit the size of the hand; weight from 1 lb. 11 oz. to 1 lb. 12 oz.² without scabbard.

Scabbard. Steel.

In this same year, 1897, the Colonel Commandant and Colonel Second Commandant of the Royal Marine Artillery were given a new development of the open steel half-basket hilt, still worn by their other officers:

Sword. Half-basket hilt, with 2 fluted bars on the outside; black fish-skin grip, bound with silver wire, slightly curved blade $35\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide, having Corps device, grooved and spear-pointed.

Scabbard. Steel, with a large shoe at the bottom and a trumpet-shaped mouth.

In 1902 this sword was adopted by all officers of the Royal Marine Artillery and in the same year an alternative scabbard of brown leather was introduced for wear with the Sam Browne belt by officers of both Corps.

When in 1923 the Royal Marine Light Infantry and Royal Marine Artillery were amalgamated as the Royal Marines, on 11 October new uniform regulations for the combined Corps were introduced. By these all officers were to wear the sword of the Royal Marine Light Infantry but officers already having Royal Marine Artillery swords might continue to wear them.

In 1927 the weight of the sword was increased to 2 lb. 2 oz. In 1939 the steel scabbard passed out of use with full-dress uniform, except for band officers.

366 has an interesting history. It originally belonged to Frank V. Temple, who entered the Royal Marine Light Infantry in 1897 and must then have acquired this sword with pierced half-basket guard, the type having been introduced in that year. He died in 1937 and the sword subsequently passed into the hands of an officer of the Egyptian Army, who surrendered it during the Suez operations of 1956.

In the 18th century the Marine rank and file carried the same hangers as the Infantry. There are in existence many hangers with slotted hilts which have a fowl anchor engraved on the pommel (353). These are believed to have been carried by Marines.

In the 1840's saw-backed swords were supplied to the Artillery Companies.

Presentation Swords

Twelve swords are known to have been presented to Officers of the Royal Marines by the Patriotic Fund at Lloyds. Of these Captain E. Nichols and Lieutenants G. Beatty, W. D. Boyd, J. R. Coryton, R. Hayes, S. Mallock (43), H. B. Mends, C. Menzies, H. J. Murton and R. Pye received £50 swords and Lieutenants G. Meech and W. Walker (389) £30 swords.

²From 1911 to 1927 a misprint in the Navy List gave 11lb. 11oz. to 11lb. 12oz. as the weight of the sword

Miscellaneous Army Swords

It would be outside the scope of this book to make any attempt to give a full history of the many swords which have been used by the British Army. Indeed it would take up far too much space. We have already dealt in the appropriate sections with several types of Army sword, where swords based on these have been adopted by sections of the Royal Navy. Here we intend merely to refer to those other Army swords which have happened to come into the possession of the National Maritime Museum. None of these have been deliberately sought for the Museum. They have come into its hands by bequest or gift, sometimes because they have been erroneously attributed by a family to a naval ancestor, sometimes because they are believed to have belonged to a naval ancestor, though the circumstances in which they came into his hands have long been forgotten.

91.5 was lent to the Museum with other swords from the Duncan family. It has a steel straight stirrup hilt with langets and a steel band round the fluted wooden grip, after the fashion of the band on 5-ball hilts. The very curved blade is Damascened for part of its length only with military trophies. When received a label was attached attributing the sword to 'Rear-Admiral Mearne' but no such flag-officer ever served in the Royal Navy. Pasted on the scabbard were two other labels giving the clues of 'Old Dundee Exhibition, 1892-93' the name 'Miss Nimmo' and fragments of an address. Thanks to these and to the assistance of Mr. James D. Boyd, F.S.A., Scot., Curator of the Dundee Public Library, Museum and Art Galleries, Captain Bosanquet was able to discover the following:

'The catalogue of the Old Dundee Exhibition, 1892-1893, page 214, items 881-7, has the following entry: "Sword bearing Royal Arms and monogram G.R. Lent by Miss Nimmo." The index gives this Miss Nimmo as: "Nimmo (Miss), 4 Thornbank, Cupar Road, Newport." Apparently she lent eight items to the exhibition and the sword is the last listed, 887. It transpires that Miss Henrietta Nimmo, the youngest and last surviving of the family of Dr. Patrick Nimmo, died at her home Cupar Road, April 1919. She was nearly 90, a well-known philanthropist and bird lover. Her father, Patrick Nimmo, M.D. (1776-1855), was a well-known Dundee medical man of the mid-19th century. He was born in Dundee, and after being attached for a short time to the *East Lothian Cavalry Regiment*, began practice with a Dr. Stewart and afterwards with Sir Alexander Douglas, and was one of the first surgeons of the Royal Infirmary. It is not unreasonable to assume that this sword was worn by him when serving in the East Lothian Cavalry Regiment. The equipment of such regiments was generally very diverse and not at all standardised, the pattern of sword carried by the Officers being determined by the Colonel of the Regiment.'

It was impossible to discover how the sword became transferred from Miss Nimmo to the Duncans.

269 is a light cavalry sword which became attached to the Collingwood swords but must obviously have belonged to some other member of the family than the Admiral. It has a steel stirrup guard, smooth pommel and langets and has a dermatine grip bound with three copper wires. The 24 $\frac{7}{8}$ in. by 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ in. blade is very curved to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. from straight. The engraving is a conventional design, including the Royal Arms and Cypher, acanthus leaves and the work WARRANTED. The design of steel lockets and chape is reminiscent of the work of Tatham.

333 is the sword of a general officer of 1813. The straight double-edged blade bears in a short groove on each side the name of Tomas de Aiala of Toledo, misspelt so it has obviously been added to mislead by some 18th or 19th century sword-smith. The knuckle-bow flows into a cross-piece of which the obverse quillon divides the point of a heart-shaped shell. The pommel is oval with a very pronounced tang button and the grip is of silver wire.

105 was lent to the Museum by the Viscount Hood and is believed to have belonged to the 5th Viscount (formerly Major the Hon. Grosvenor Arthur Alexander Hood of the Grenadier Guards (1868-1933)).

The blade was originally made by Wilkinson in 1855 and bears the battle honours: LINCELLES, CORUNNA, BARROSA, PENINSULAR, WATERLOO on one side and INKERMAN on the other. It is evident that the sword was subsequently remodelled to conform with the regulations of 1885. In this year the War Office first allowed the Guards Regiments to have plated steel guards instead of gilt metal, and in place of the Royal Cypher each regiment was allowed its badge in an escutcheon. In the same year permission was given to etch or emboss battle honours on the blade.

It has been suggested that the battle honours were those of various members of the Hood family, but they do not fit the family history and so must be those of the Grenadier Guards, though it is still difficult to understand why the Alma and Sebastopol were omitted.

Francis Wheler Hood was the eldest son of the 2nd Viscount. He served through the Peninsular War in the 3rd Regiment of Foot Guards (Scot Guards) and was killed, as a lieutenant-colonel, at Aire, 2 March in 1814. It was therefore impossible for him to have been at Waterloo. His second son, Lieutenant-Colonel Francis Grosvenor Hood (1809-1854) was also killed in action, with the 1st or Grenadier Regiment of Foot Guards, on 18 October, 1854, in the Crimea, not long before the battle of Inkerman.

Francis Wheler Hood's eldest son became the 3rd Viscount and his eldest son, also Francis Wheler Hood (1838-1907), also entered the Grenadier Guards. He became an ensign on 18 November, 1854, (after the battle of Inkerman) and retired as a lieutenant-colonel in 1863. He became the 4th Viscount. Since the blade of 105 was sold by Wilkinson in 1855 there is little doubt that it belonged to his first sword.

The second son of Francis Wheler Hood II was Grosvenor Arthur Alexander Hood (1868-1933). He followed the family tradition by entering the Grenadier Guards in 1887 and it is probable that his father gave him his own sword and that he had it rehilted and the battle honours of the regiment engraved on the blade at the same time. He succeeded his father as 5th Viscount, his elder brother having died in infancy.

334 and 335 came to the Museum as having belonged to Captain Sir Robert Oliver, R.N. They are the regulation swords of an officer of infantry, the former having the pipe-back blade of 1822 and the latter the Wilkinson blade of 1846. Both have the appropriate gilt half-basket hilt, one with the monogram of George IV and the other of Queen Victoria. It is probable that both belonged to the same officer who may have been a kinsman or friend of Sir Robert.

340 (Pl. 79) is a Pioneer's Sword with a brass stirrup hilt and brass grip, three rivets passing through grip and tang. The straight blade, 22½ in. by 1⅜ in., has a saw-back for 14½ in. and a double-edged spear point. These swords were taken into service in 1856 and became obsolete in 1903. The Royal Navy had a few for the use of pioneers in Naval Brigades from 1864 to about 1914.

Heavy Cavalry

In 1796 a new sword was introduced for troopers of heavy cavalry. An example of this is 413 (Pl. 78). The hilt has a straight stirrup guard in one with a disc shell, perforated with four holes on each side. The pommel is domed and the smooth steel back-piece has ears through which it is riveted to the grip and tang. The blade, 34¾ in. long and 1½ in. wide, is straight with a broad shallow fuller. There is a lozenge-shaped strengthening piece riveted within the shell. This particular weapon lacks the thin double langets sometimes met with.

In 1845, when these swords had become obsolete, large stocks remained and many of their blades were converted for use as naval cutlasses, to remedy a temporary shortage.¹

¹See THE CUTLASS, pp. 81, 82, 91

In 1821 a new pattern sword (414) (Pl. 78) was designed, though it was many years before it came into general use. This sword is important to us for there is little doubt that it became the basis for the design of cutlasses. It has a steel solid half-basket hilt with a thread engraved near the edge of the exterior face. The smooth steel back-piece has a thumb-piece and ears riveted to the grip and tang. The leather-covered grip swells perceptibly at the pommel end, tending to keep the hand positioned more comfortably. The slightly curved blade 36½ in. long and 1½ in. wide has a broad shallow fuller near the back and a spear point. The half-basket hilt, the swelling grip and the curved spear-pointed blade were adopted for the 1842 naval cutlass.²

²See THE CUTLASS, pp. 80, 90, 91

Miscellaneous Swords

The National Maritime Museum holds a number of miscellaneous swords the nationality of one of which has not been identified and others which have been connected with the Royal Navy in some way or other, but as they do not come into any of the categories of naval swords are more conveniently grouped together here.

132 and 401 are the straight-bladed swords with gilt cruciform hilts worn by Knights Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath since its reorganisation in 1815. The pommels are oval and the grips bound with wire. The first of these belonged to Admiral Sir J. T. Duckworth and the second is attributed to the Curzon family.

134 and 236 are Court Swords of the type introduced for wear with levee dress during the reign of William IV. The first of these belonged to Henry Bellairs, who, after serving as a midshipman at Trafalgar and as a cornet in the 15th Hussars, took Holy Orders and finally became a Justice of the Peace for the county of Lincoln and chaplain to the Earl of Strafford. The second was worn by Sir W. Graham Greene when he was the Secretary of the Admiralty (1911-1917). These swords grew out of small-swords. They have gilt hilts with a large tang button, flattened pommel, knuckle-bow, upturned quillons and a single shell on the obverse side, a tiny rudimentary projection being all that remains of the reverse shell. The whole, including the gilt grip, is decorated with beads. In 236 the shells are perpendicular to the blade. In 134 the shell turns up and the rudimentary one turns down, the former having the additional decoration of a crown.

135 is a sword stick believed to have been used by Admiral Sir Thomas Pasley after he had lost his leg at the battle of the 1 June, 1794. The stick, which has a knob in the form of an ivory hand, contains a telescope, a short sword blade and a compass (of which the needle is missing).

In 1856 when excavations were being made on the estate of Captain Sir William Peel, V.C., for the line of the Sandy-Potton Railway, Roman remains were found which included a Legionary's sword in a fine state of preservation. Sir William was much taken with this weapon and had a copy made for him by Wilkinson. He shortly afterwards went to India, where he commanded the SHANNON'S Naval Brigade in the Indian Mutiny. He was wearing this sword (137) at the second relief of Lucknow in 1858 when he was wounded. In hospital he contracted smallpox and died. Captain Peel appears wearing this sword in the statue erected of him in Calcutta, and in one of the illustrations to *Recollections of a Winter's Campaign in India*, by Captain Oliver J. Jones, R.N., 1859.

369 is a left-handed dagger of the type used by prize fighters in the 18th century and was given to the Museum as having belonged to one of the Admirals Graves. It has a 16in. ribbed blade and an open iron full-basket guard.

227 (Pl.84) is a straight-bladed sword whose nationality has not been established. It might have been thought to be French but the foul anchor on the obverse side of the trefoil pommel has an abnormally short stock and we have not seen anchors with this peculiar feature on other French swords. The hilt has an embossed square stirrup-hilt and fluted ivory grip. The diamond cross-section blade is blued and decorated in gilt with sprays of flowers, a military trophy and stars and crescents.

The Swords of Vice-Admiral Lord Nelson

Before discussing the swords of Lord Nelson it is necessary to consider the salient dates in his life. These are:

Born	29 September 1758
Entered the Royal Navy	1 January 1771
Lieutenant	10 April 1777
Commander	8 December 1778
Captain	11 June 1779
Battle of St. Vincent	14 February 1797
Rear-Admiral	20 February 1797
Cadiz	3/4 July 1797
Lost arm at Teneriffe	25 July 1797
Battle of the Nile	1 August 1798
Vice-Admiral	1 January 1801
Battle of Copenhagen	2 April 1801
Sailed for the Mediterranean	20 May 1803
Returned from chase of Villeneuve	18 August 1805
Sailed to rejoin fleet	15 September 1805
Died at Trafalgar	21 October 1805

The weapons which an officer of his period might have been expected to own during his lifetime would be as follows. As a Midshipman he might have had a dirk or hanger. His small size might be expected to suggest the former but we have no evidence of dirks being worn earlier than 1775 and such a fire-eater might have been expected to sport a hanger, even if it was a bit large for him. On becoming a Lieutenant he would probably have bought himself a fighting sword, or possibly a larger hanger, that of his younger days being discarded as one would one's old clothes, for swords were rather looked upon as part of one's dress in those days. On becoming a Captain he might buy himself a small-sword in addition, to be worn with full dress, and by the 1790's it was becoming common for some officers to possess a dirk as a more convenient weapon than a sword for use on ship-board or even as a left hand parrying weapon. At any time, of course, a

damaged or lost weapon would have to be replaced and there is no doubt that some officers would be swayed by changing fashions and might have changed their swords. These however would be the more wealthy ones and we have reason to think that Nelson did not at all mind looking old-fashioned. We know that he was often short of money and he sold some diamonds before taking command of the Mediterranean fleet in 1803.¹ It was not until 1805 that a uniform pattern of sword was adopted for the Navy and the only evidence that Nelson bought one during his brief period in England between the chase of Villeneuve to the West Indies and his sailing for the last time is the scanty conjecture described later.

There is a legend that early in life Nelson had received a sword from his uncle, Maurice Suckling, with the 'injunction never to part with it but with his life.' 'He constantly wore his uncle's valued present; and, with his sword in his hand, he led the attack against Santa Cruz. With his arm, the sword necessarily fell: stunned by the shock, he was for some moments deprived of sensation, but, slightly recovering, he remembered the injunction, groped for, and fortunately recovered the sword with his left hand, and again relapsed into a state of insensibility. In this manner was he discovered by Mr. Nisbitt, firmly holding the sword.' Such is the story told in the *Naval Chronicle*, our only authority.² Captain Bosanquet quotes a second authority but gives no indication of who it may be: 'this sword, which he had so long and deservedly valued from respect for his uncle Maurice Suckling, was grasped when falling in his left hand, notwithstanding the agony he endured.'

The story of this sword will be discussed below under the heading of The Galfridus Walpole-Suckling Sword.

After Nelson had lost his right arm at Teneriffe he would have had to wield his sword with his left hand, and, if he was to wear it on the left side, he must have had a short blade to be able to get it out of the scabbard. He might have bought a new sword or he might have had a new blade fitted to the existing hilt or he might have had his blade shortened. All these alternatives are possible.

The only evidence that we thought we had of which type of sword he owned at this period was a sketch, evidently from a Laceman's memorandum book, pasted on to the back of the bill of Barrett, Corney & Corney for the stars of Orders of Knighthood supplied by them to Nelson and paid 7 September, 1805. This shows a sword with an oval side-ring hilt and a rather short blade. The hilt might have been bought after he had lost his arm but we would prefer to date it from the 1780's, which would suggest that instead of buying a new sword he had the blade of his old one shortened. A contemporary painting³ has now come to light which shows Nelson after the battle of the Nile receiving from a midshipman the flag and sword of the French Rear-Admiral Blanquet du Chayla (*see* pages 110-111). The accuracy with which this sword is portrayed suggests that the artist was also careful of other details and that he may well have shown the sword carried by Nelson correctly. This sword has the oval side-ring hilt.

When Nelson returned on 18 August, 1805, from the pursuit of Villeneuve to the West Indies he did not expect to return to sea immediately. However the Admiralty asked him to return to the command of the Fleet and on 15 September he again sailed from Portsmouth in the VICTORY.

During the intervening period he was in London on no less than fourteen days and visited Salter, his sword-cutler and jeweller on at least one occasion, on 21 August when he ordered some silver for Horatia. He might easily therefore have ordered a sword of the new pattern which had been adopted while he was abroad.

Before Trafalgar his sword was put out ready for use, for officers did not normally wear swords on board except in action, but apparently he forgot to put it on and it remained in his cabin. On the return of the VICTORY to England Captain Hardy packed up the Admiral's coat, waistcoat, cocked hat and two swords and took them to Lady Hamilton at Merton. It is said that these swords were a dress sword of about 1795 and a fighting

¹*Naval Chronicle*, Vol. XIV (1805), pp. 474-5

²*Ibid.* p. 471

³Oil painting by Head of Nelson with a Midshipman, believed to be called Fielding, now in the possession of Mrs. I. G. Maclaren

sword of the 1805 pattern with a shortened blade. This is exactly the armoury one would have expected him to have with him, provided he had bought himself a sword of the new pattern, but the authority for the statement is unknown and on it rests the only proof we have that Nelson had bought a new sword in 1805.

Now comes a curious circumstance in this history. In 1811 Lady Hamilton was having some dealings with Salter, the Admiral's sword-cutler, in the way of disposing of jewellery and plate, having other pieces repaired and obtaining more. Among other transactions she obtained a naval sword with knot and belt for £4.5.0 in February, a naval dirk in March for 24/- and a gold sword for £1.1.0 in November.

The whole transaction seems extraordinary, for what would Lady Hamilton want with such an armoury? Here are two suggestions. Did Nelson perhaps order a new sword in 1805 but not take delivery? Then the sword which he had with him in the *VICTORY* must have been the oval side-ring sword which he had in the 1790's. If this were so Lady Hamilton might have heard of the existence of the sword, still waiting to be collected, when she was carrying out her dealing with Salter in 1811 and decided to accept and pay for it for some sentimental reason of her own. The second suggestion refers to the 'gold sword'. For this the price is ridiculously low, even if for 'gold' we read 'gilt'. It sounds more like what would be paid for a repair or alteration. It comes to mind, was not this perhaps one of the methods of raising money in which this strange family indulged. We do not know whether the various presentation swords had passed out of Emma's hands by this date or when they were stripped, but, if she still had them, it might have been the Turkish scimitar destined for Davison. There is another suggestion which will be mentioned later, the weapon which is usually referred to as the Joshua Smith small-sword. What she wanted with a dirk we cannot imagine. Nelson would not have needed one since 1797 and it is obvious Lady Hamilton would not have been interested in an earlier weapon.

The next event in this strange history occurred in 1813 when Lady Hamilton, desperate for money, gave to Alderman Joshua Smith a Bill of Sale, dated 24 June, 1813, on her furniture and practically everything that was at Merton. The items in the inventory attached to this Bill of Sale included some of Nelson's uniform and a sword and sabre.

At her death in 1815 everything seems to have been packed up and stored and probably in 1831 was transferred to the care of a Mr. John Kinsey.⁴ A fresh inventory was made dated 25 May, the year being omitted but the paper on which it is written being watermarked 1831. This inventory is practically a copy of the earlier one, particularly as regards the uniform and swords. The word sword is heavily underlined and a note reads: 'Sword in the Possession of W. Henry Robinson and bought at Mrs. Smith's sale of effects at Richmond.' The word sabre is crossed out.

The use of the words sword and sabre will be noted. A sabre is essentially a cutting weapon and is usually curved. Thus the words might intend for the sword and sabre to be two cutting weapons one straight and the other curved, or one might be a thrusting and one a cutting weapon so that the swords described as being brought home by Hardy would fit the description of these two.

In 1844, after the Alderman's death, Mrs. Smith decided to dispose of everything. Captain Bosanquet wrote: 'Thus it came about that Kinsey, acting as her agent, got into touch with an antique dealer named Evans,⁵ who was at once interested in the letters, documents and articles associated with Lord Nelson. One of the crates contained an uniform coat and waistcoat, cocked hats and an old sword, &c., and Evans purchased the sword for £1. He then approached Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas⁶ about the Nelson letters, giving him a list of the articles offered for sale. Unfortunately for Evans, Sir Nicholas obtained from him the name and address of Mrs. Smith, and at once short-circuited him and got into direct communication with her, at the same time bringing

⁴Kinsey, then 70 years old, the Constable in the Town Hall in the Borough of Southwark, then residing in Tooley Street
⁵Thomas Andrew Evans, antique dealer, 17 Maddox Street, Regent Street
⁶Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas, G.C.M.G., 1799-1848, Lieutenant, R.N., barrister, author and antiquary

Mrs. Ward (Horatia Nelson) into the subsequent negotiations. This greatly disgruntled Evans and thereafter there was ill feeling and antagonism between the two men. Sir Nicholas, realising at once that the uniform coat and waistcoat were those worn by Lord Nelson when he was mortally wounded, purchased them from Mrs. Smith for £150, managing to bring them to the notice of the Prince Consort, who purchased them and presented them to the Royal Hospital at Greenwich. The fact that the sword was in the same crate as the uniform suggested to Evans that it was also Lord Nelson's and that it was the one he was wearing at Trafalgar. As such he offered it to the Prince Consort for £5, who refused it. When Evans learned later that Lord Nelson wore no sword at Trafalgar he advertised it as the one which was in his cabin during the battle and was that which was on the coffin when lying in state at Greenwich and during the service at St. Paul's.'

'Controversy over the sword and what he considered his unfair treatment led to vitriolic correspondence in the *Times* between Evans and Sir Nicholas. The latter asserted that the sword was not that of a Naval Officer, but a civilian's small-sword which must have been that of Alderman Smith, that Evans' story that it was worn by the Admiral at Trafalgar was false, and the evidence as to its having belonged to Lord Nelson a forgery. This led to a libel action by Evans against the *Times*, which had published Sir Nicholas' letter, in which he was unsuccessful. Meanwhile, a patron of Evans had come on to the scene, Lord Saye and Sele, who, considering that Evans had been badly treated and that his account of the sword was correct, wrote to him sending him 100 guineas and directing him to present the sword to the Admiral, Sir Robert Stopford, at the Royal Hospital with his compliments, and a letter from him in which he stated: "I herewith forward to you Lord Nelson's dress-sword being the identical one that was placed on the coffin, and that which was also borne at the funeral, of which facts I am fully convinced." The Royal Hospital at first declined to accept the sword, its authenticity being in doubt, but ultimately accepted it and it was passed unobtrusively into the Hospital Museum and oblivion.'

'It is only necessary here to deal with Mr. Evans' assertions, the truth of which were so convincing to Lord Saye and Sele. Evans had secured, as his trump card, the evidence of William Ashby, a naval pensioner in Greenwich Hospital, who swore an affidavit that he recognised the sword as the one which, with various other honours, was placed on the coffin containing Lord Nelson's body when the remains lay in state in the Painted Hall for three days, and he could speak positively as to the identity of the sword, having had it amongst other honours under his immediate care for three successive days. At the time of the lying in state he was "boatswain of the Paliser Ward and chief of a special guard appointed with express orders to prevent the removal or touch of the public of any of his lordship's honours which embellished the coffin".'

'Mr. Ashby must be congratulated not only for his astonishingly retentive memory in being able to identify the sword after a lapse of forty years, but also for the vividness of his imagination in embellishing the coffin with a multiplicity of honours, including the sword, which never existed. Careful inquiry into the happenings on that great occasion does not bear out Mr. Ashby's recollections. Thanks to the courtesy of Mr. Anthony R. Wagner, the Richmond Herald, the writer of these notes has recently had the privilege of inspecting all the documents in the College of Arms describing in great detail all the arrangements made for the lying in state of Lord Nelson's body at Greenwich, the funeral procession and service in St. Paul's Cathedral. The coffin at no time had anything on it save a velvet cushion supporting a Viscount's coronet. When the body lay in state at Greenwich, at the foot of the coffin stood a "pedestal covered with black velvet, fringed with alternative black and yellow, and supporting a helmet surmounted by a naval crown - and his lordship's shield, gauntlet, spurs and sword". These were *token* or *property* articles belonging to the College of Arms, the helm, shield, gauntlet and sword being mediaeval in character. In the procession these accoutrements were carried by the York, Somerset and Lancaster Heralds and were never at any time on the coffin. It is of interest to mention that after the ceremony a number of the *property* possessions of

the College of Arms were collected by the naval contingent and went down to Greenwich, causing some unpleasant feeling and action at the time. The College of Arms had some difficulty, later, in recovering their properties from the Hospital Authorities, who were anxious to retain them.'

'The foregoing effectually disposes of Mr. Evans' claims regarding this sword and its personal connection with Lord Nelson.'

Captain Bosanquet suggested that the sword had actually been the property of Alderman Smith and that the silver studs in the gilt hilt were replacements for jewels. This may be so but there is the possibility that it was this sword which was raped at the behest of Lady Hamilton. In that case it probably belonged to Sir William Hamilton and certainly not to Nelson. Of course there is always the possibility, suggested at the time of the controversy, that the sword had not come out of the packing case at all but was produced by Evans as an impudent fraud. (65).

There is in the Nelson Museum at Monmouth a frame containing a sketch, dated 16 September, 1847, of a sword then in the possession of John Kinsey. The sketch is said to be one-third size which enables the dimensions of the original to be determined, and the sword is claimed to have belonged to Nelson. It is the ordinary stirrup hilted sword of the 1805 pattern with Salter's name on the top locket, but has a rather short blade. The existence of this sketch makes clear that there was another sword, about which Kinsey kept quiet in 1844. It may well have been the 'sabre' crossed off the inventory.

There is also in that Nelson Museum a sword (No. 390) which Captain Bosanquet suggests is the original of the above mentioned sketch. The scabbard of this sword is unfortunately very defective, both lockets being missing. The dimensions and details conform very closely with those of the sketch though the blade seems a little short, being 26in. against a 27 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. scabbard in the sketch, but this is possible. The length of a scabbard may well be distorted when the sketch was made by the top locket becoming detached and moved slightly relevant to the leather. This might show up in careful examination of a good photograph, but not in a sketch.

The Galfridus Walpole - Suckling Sword

On 26 March, 1711, the *LION*, 60, Captain Galfridus Walpole (1683-1726), fought an action with four French 60-gun ships in Vado Bay, in the Mediterranean. In this action Walpole lost his right arm. He died in 1726, three weeks after the birth of Maurice Suckling (1726-1788), grandson of his sister Mary (1673-1701). This Maurice entered the Royal Navy and the family was particularly proud of his services in command of the *DREADNOUGHT*, 60, at the action off Cape François on 21 October, 1757. He married another Mary Walpole (1726-1764), daughter of Horatio Walpole (1678-1757), elder brother of Galfridus. It was this Maurice Suckling's sister Catherine (1725-1767) who became the mother of Horatio Nelson, and he was responsible for the early training of the future Admiral.

The legend runs that Galfridus left the sword which he had worn at Vado to Maurice Suckling (said to have been his godson), that Suckling in turn either gave the sword to Nelson or bequeathed it to him and that Nelson greatly treasured it. The accounts we have of this were written after the death of Nelson. In the first, in reference to Captain Maurice Suckling we read:

'His sword, which Nelson afterwards so much valued, became the property of his liberal friend, Mr. William Suckling, of the Custom House,' and was by him presented to the Captain on his return to England. The history of this sword is curious, but very difficult to ascertain. It was the opinion of a person, now dead, who was well acquainted with the Walpole family, that this sword originally belonged to the gallant Galfridus

⁷Actually Maurice Suckling's younger brother (1730-1798)

Walpole; who on the 26th of March, 1711, lost his right arm in the Mediterranean, when commanding the *LION* of 60 guns, in an action with four French ships, each mounting 60 guns. On marrying a Walpole, Captain Maurice Suckling is thought to have received this sword. His gallant nephew, from the time he possessed it, wore it constantly when on service, and considered it his old and faithful servant, that could never fail to support him in battle.⁸

The second account runs:

'There is a remarkable circumstance connected with the loss of Lord Nelson's arm, at the expedition against Santa Cruz. In an earlier part of his life he received a small sword, as a present from his paternal uncle, Captain Suckling. With the sword the youthful Hero received the strong injunction, never to part with it but with his life. The brave Horatio was not likely to violate such a charge. He constantly wore his uncle's valued present: and, with his sword in his hand, he led the attack against Santa Cruz. With his arm, the sword necessarily fell: stunned by the shock, he was for some moments deprived of sensation, but, slightly recovering, he remembered the injunction, groped for, and fortunately recovered the sword with his *left* hand, and again relapsed into a state of insensibility. In this manner was he discovered by Mr. Nesbitt, firmly holding the sword.⁹

There is an unfortunate circumstance about these two accounts. Both stem from the same source, for Clarke and M'Arthur were behind the *Naval Chronicle*. In addition there is the curious fact that in the second quotation the sword is described as a small sword. It seems most improbable that Nelson would take a small sword on a night expedition. A cutting weapon would have been so much more useful.

Other tales have become attached to the legend. The first is that when Nelson moved from the *AGAMEMNON* to the *CAPTAIN* in 1796 he gave the sword to Lieutenant Maurice William Suckling, who was going home in the former ship because of the death of his elder brother. This Maurice William Suckling (1761-1820) was the great-grandson of Robert Suckling (1673-1734), uncle of Captain Maurice Suckling, and had previously served with Nelson in the *BOREAS*, 1783-1787. If Nelson had given the sword to Suckling on this occasion it would not have been possible for him to have used it at Teneriffe, so another suggestion has been made, that Nelson gave it to him at Yarmouth when he and the Hamiltons landed there on 6 November, 1800, and Suckling drove over from Wolterton to greet him. A third suggestion that has been made is that Nelson still had the sword with him in the *VICTORY* at Trafalgar and that it was this sword which he forgot to put on. In this case it has been suggested that the sword was brought home by Benjamin William Suckling (1788-1865) grandson of Maurice Suckling's brother William, who served as a Midshipman in the flagship and later became a vice-admiral. The story sounds unlikely, and in any case Suckling was not on board the *VICTORY* at Trafalgar.

The Suckling family at Roos Hall preserve a silver hilted hunting sword, hall-marked 1752, but with a cut down German blade which in the opinion of experts may well date from the 17th century. This is believed to be the Galfridus Walpole sword (Pl. 80). There is no mention of the sword in his will, which he made on 17 May, 1726,¹⁰ exactly a week before Maurice Suckling was born. Since he died in the following month he is unlikely to have passed a sword to the infant. The residue of his estate went to his widow for her life and then to his brother Robert, 1st Earl of Orford, who died in 1745. The estate then passed to Robert, the 2nd Earl, who died in 1751 and then to George, the 3rd Earl, who lived until 1797. It seems to us that the date 1751 is rather significant since, as we have seen, the blade was rehilted in 1752. What more likely than that the 2nd Earl should have had the sword modernised soon after he inherited it, for in those days this would not have been considered vandalism. When his cousin Mary married Maurice Suckling in 1764, George may well have thought the old sword to be a suitable present for her naval officer bridegroom.

⁸*The Life and Services of Admiral Lord Nelson*, by J. S. Stanier Clarke and J. M'Arthur. 1809, Vol. I, p. 26

⁹*Naval Chronicle*, Vol. XIV (1805), p. 471

¹⁰Somerset House. Plymouth 174





Colour Plate 2:
Sword presented to
Lord Nelson by the
City of London
after the Nile.

The sword might then have been given by Maurice Suckling on his death bed to his brother for onward transmission to Nelson, but the message concerning its safe keeping sounds to us like a gloss upon the story. It appears quite possible that Nelson should have thought it appropriate to give the sword to Maurice William Suckling when that officer unexpectedly became the Suckling heir. If this were so it would destroy the legend of the sword having been used at Teneriffe but we fear that the idea of the same sword having fallen from the severed right arms of two officers was too fine a notion for the authors to have let slip the temptation to use it.

A curious alternative origin for this Suckling sword was produced by the Earl Nelson in 1904.¹¹ He published the story that when Cardinal Henry of York, brother of the Young Pretender, was driven from Rome by the French Army he took refuge with Nelson in the *AGAMEMNON*, and in gratitude for the aid that he had received presented Nelson with a hanger that had belonged to his brother, and that this was the weapon which passed to the Sucklings. Unfortunately the Cardinal was not driven out of Rome until 1798, two years after the *AGAMEMNON* had gone home and no evidence can be found that he had ever been succoured by a British ship, let alone by Nelson.¹²

Two other swords have been claimed as the one given by Maurice Suckling to Nelson. The first of these has an inscription which while attributing it to Suckling would preclude its being the Galfridus Walpole sword and anyone accepting it would have to dismiss this part of the story. This sword is 63 in the Museum's collection and is dealt with fully below.

The other sword (256) was presented to the Royal United Service Institution, where it was numbered 96, by Admiral Sir George Robert Lambert,¹³ as the sword worn by Nelson at St. Vincent and Teneriffe. It is a sword of light cavalry type and so, if it belonged to Nelson which is extremely doubtful, could not have been the one obtained from Suckling, since the type did not come into use until the 1790's.

Swords Attributed to Nelson

The Starbuck Sword

This sword first appeared about 1843 and later passed into the hands of the Rev. F. F. Starbuck. He lent it to the Royal Naval Exhibition of 1891 (No. 2968) where it was described as bearing a label on one side of which was written: 'Nelson's first sword, from Burnham Thorpe, Norfolk'; and on the other: 'This sword brought to Cambridge by E. Dennington about 1843, from Burnham Thorpe, in Norfolk, given to him by a servant of Nelson's family; was the first sword worn by Horatio Nelson when he went to sea, 1770.' Mr. Starbuck subsequently lent it to the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution (No. 3170) but withdrew it in 1917 and sent it to a Red Cross Sale at Christie's where it formed Lot 1513 at the sale of 3 April, 1917. It was purchased by Mrs. Burdett for £13 and subsequently passed to her daughter who, with her husband Colonel A. C. Whitcombe, presented it on 11 September, 1961, to the Commander-in-Chief, Portsmouth for preservation in the *VICTORY*. The sword is a stirrup-hilted dress sword with crown and fowl anchor on the langets. It probably dates from after 1812 though it might date from a year or so earlier.

By 1961 a curved dirk had come to be associated with it. This was not with the sword at the Christie sale but Lot 1514 was described as a dirk said to have belonged to Nelson in 1771 when he was in the *RAISONNABLE* and was sold to a Mr. Clarke for £8.8.0. Trace of this has been lost.

¹¹Nelson Relics and Relic Hunters, *Windsor Magazine*, 1904, pp. 513-521 ¹²The earliest record of this story is in a note by Thomas Bolton, inserted in his copy of *The Life of Nelson*, by Robert Southey. See *Mariner's Mirror*, Vol. 53 (1967) p. 383 ¹³Sir George Robert Lambert entered the Navy in May 1809, became an Admiral 15 December, 1863, and died 5 June, 1869

A sword and dirk said to have belonged to Nelson were sold at Christie's sale of 10 May, 1932, Lot 50. They were described as 'A Sword, with finely engraved blade and ivory and brass hilt; the Dirk with plain blade and brass and ivory hilt in leather scabbard.' The relics at this sale were said to have belonged to Captain Thomas Masterman Hardy, to have been bequeathed by him to his younger brother John Hardy (1771-1822) and to have been sold by the latter's great-grand-daughter Pamela Hardy to Hubert Palmer. This pedigree was no doubt a fabrication. John Hardy died a bachelor and left his property to his sisters. The two weapons were bought for the National Maritime Museum but can no longer be definitely identified owing to confusion which beset some of the Museum's collections during the Second World War. We believe however that the sword is 75. This is an 1805 pattern sword with stirrup hilt and ivory grip. It is in an Infantry Officer's scabbard of the 1822 pattern which has had 'Horatio Nelson' engraved on the top locket. This scabbard is rather too long for the blade.

A dirk, on the top locket of whose scabbard is engraved H. NELSON, is in the possession of the Hall family, having descended to them through the daughter of Lord Collingwood (Pl. 83). The family tradition is that this was Nelson's dirk and the only souvenir of his friend which Collingwood kept. Unfortunately it has silver-gilt mounts whose marks show that it was made in Paris not earlier than November 1797. The name was probably engraved in the middle of the last century when the legend had become established (*see page 115*).

A number of swords with inscriptions of a most doubtful nature have been brought to our attention. These include the following:

- (a) With the initials NB (Nelson & Bronte) and a coronet:
 - (i) A Turkish scimitar.
- (b) With the initials HN in conjunction with his crests and/or a coronet:
 - (i) A general's sword, probably that of an Officer of Royal Marines, by Salter.
 - (ii) A Flag-Officer's scimitar, made by Wilkinson in 1854.
 - (iii) A small-sword with cut-steel knuckle-guard and fluted pommel, possibly Spanish.
- (c) With the initials HN in script:
 - (i) A sword similar in type to the 1805 sword but with a curved blade, a knurled ivory grip studded to the tang, and the langets replaced by oval medallions with embossed naval trophies.
 - (ii) An 1825 pattern sword.
- (d) With the initials HN in script and also the inscription 'Used by Lord Nelson and presented by him to Lieutenant Edward Gascoigne Palmer':
 - (i) An 1805 pattern sword with embossed langets.
 - (ii) A dirk with curved blade and mameluke type pommel.

Edward Gascoigne Palmer missed Trafalgar, being then a Midshipman in the *DONEGAL*. He did not become a Lieutenant until 1809.

264 is a Turkish scimitar which came to the Museum with the extraordinary story that it had been surrendered to Nelson by the Dey of Tunis after the defeat of the French at the Nile in 1798. The quillons are engraved on the top 'Captain Edward Crofton R.N.' and underneath 'Remember Nelson.' It is improbable that there is any connection between this weapon and Nelson, although family tradition is to the effect that Nelson gave it to Hardy and that Hardy gave it to Crofton. Unfortunately not the slightest evidence can be found in support of the story. A wild suggestion has been put forward to explain its origin but it must be clearly understood that it is entirely surmise. Those Americans who were present at the attack on Derna in 1805 were in the habit of using weapons obtained from the Arabs on that occasion. In 1812 Captain Crofton led a landing party at Baltimore and immediately afterwards gave his own sword to Lieutenant Christopher Claxton.¹⁴ He would hardly have parted with it in the middle of a campaign if he had not obtained some suitable weapon to replace it for his own use and such a weapon might well have been picked up ashore. It would have been in keeping with the spirit of the

¹⁴*The Naval Monitor*, by Lieutenant C. Claxton, 2nd ed., 1828

time if he had had the slogan 'remember Nelson' engraved on it at the same time as his own name.

We have also heard of the dress sword of a Midshipman or Warrant Officer of 1805 pattern bearing a leather label with the inscription 'Sword of Admiral Viscount Nelson used when a Mate.'

A dirk with 16in. curved blade, knurled ivory grip and lion's head pommel was sold at one of the Pamela Hardy sales with a paper glued to the blade bearing the inscription 'Lord Nelson's first dirk or hanger worn when a midshipman about 1760.' It was purchased by Sir Ernest Davis, onetime Mayor of Auckland, New Zealand, and in February 1940 after the battle of the River Plate a Citizen's Welcome was accorded at Auckland to the Officers and Ship's Company of the *ACHILLES*. After the luncheon the Mayor said that he had Nelson's first dirk which he had bought at the sale of Hardy relics and that at the request of Sir Geoffrey Callender he had given other relics from the same sale to the *VICTORY*. He now presented the dirk to the *ACHILLES* to be retained during her commission and then given to the *VICTORY*. It was left for safekeeping in the Town Hall and brought home by the *ACHILLES* in 1947. It was not until the arrival of the dirk in England that it was pointed out that it could not have been in use so early as the 18th century. Nelson was only two years old in 1760 and did not go to sea until 1770.

Three dirks, said to have been worn by Nelson as a midshipman, were exhibited at the Royal Naval exhibition of 1891. These were Nos. 2817 or 2819D lent by Mrs. Boore, 2819G lent by the Royal United Service Institution, and 2779, a silver dress dirk which came into the possession of the Ravenshaw family through Lieutenant George Ravenshaw, who served in the *SPENCER* at the battle of San Domingo in 1806 and was said to have been a personal friend of Nelson's. The location of these weapons is no longer known.

Presentation Swords

St. Vincent, 14 February 1797

According to J. S. Tucker in *Memoirs of Admiral the Right Honble the Earl of St. Vincent*, 1844, Vol. I, p. 271, after the battle of St. Vincent the City of London voted swords to the Commander-in-Chief, his Admirals and to Commodore Nelson. Actually the City of London only presented one sword after this battle, that to the Earl of St. Vincent.

Nile, 1 August 1798

After the battle of the Nile a number of swords were presented to Nelson.

First of these was from the King of the Two Sicilies and was reputed to be that which Charles III (1716-1788) had left behind on his departure to take over the crown of Spain in 1759. He is said to have given it to his son Ferdinand (1751-1825), to whom he gave up the Kingdom of Naples and Sicily, with the words: 'With this sword I conquered the Kingdom, which I now resign to you; it ought in future to be possessed by the first defender of the same, or by him who restored it to you, in case it should ever be lost.'¹⁵

The sword which Nelson received was in fact a small sword with a gold hilt, chased and spirally fluted and thickly studded with diamonds. It seems hardly the weapon with which one would conquer a kingdom. Nelson wore this sword at a grand fête given to him at Hamburg by the English merchants. Unfortunately a large diamond, said to be worth £800, disappeared from the hilt during the evening. The merchants wanted to pay for a replacement but Nelson would not accept it.¹⁶ In his will dated 10 May, 1803, he left the sword with the Chelengk and the insignia of his orders to his brother, the Rev. William Nelson and William Haslewood to be held in trust for whoever should hold the Bronte estates in Sicily. It thus came into the possession of the Bridport family,

¹⁵*Naval Chronicle*, Vol. XIV (1805) p. 474

¹⁶*Memoirs of the Life of Vice-Admiral Lord Viscount Nelson*,

K.B. by Thomas Joseph Pettigrew, 1849. Vol. I, p. 390

through Charlotte wife of the 2nd Viscount and sister of Nelson, and they took out the diamonds to make a necklace and replaced them by paste. When the Bridport collection of Nelson relics was sold at Christie, Manson & Woods Ltd. on 12 July, 1895, the necklace (Lot 122) fetched £1250 and the sword hilt (Lot 171) £170. The sword blade had disappeared. The hilt later came into the possession of Lady Llangattock who presented it to the Nelson Museum at Monmouth. In 1953 the late Mr. Richard Dimpleby did a television programme from Monmouth in which he exhibited the sword hilt. A few nights later it was taken by a burglar and never recovered.

The crocodile hilted sword which Nelson received from the captains present at the Nile and also the scimitar which he received from the Sultan of Turkey have been dealt with in the chapter dealing with presentation swords. Nelson used the former of these to invest Rear-Admiral Thomas Graves with the Order of the Bath on 14 June, 1801.¹⁷

On 3 October, 1798, when acknowledging the gift of the sword of Rear-Admiral A. S. M. Blanquet du Chayla the City of London voted a sword to Nelson valued at 200 guineas. This sword Nelson left by will to Catherine Matcham. From her it descended to George Henry Eyre-Matcham who, on 4 October, 1901, lent it to the Royal United Service Institution. He withdrew it 23 November, 1928, and sold it for £2000 to Lord Wakefield who presented it to the City of London, who still hold it. This is a small-sword with anchors taking the place of pas d'âne rings. The hilt is of gold, richly chased, with enamel plaques, decorated with brilliants. The enamels show: On the pommel: obverse, Britannia standing in front of a pyramid, and reverse, the British lion trampling on a French ensign before the stern of a ship with the British ensign flying above the French. On the grip: in ovals surrounded with brilliants the arms on the obverse of the City of London and on the reverse of Lord Nelson, with trophies above and below. On the guard: in ovals the word NILE on the obverse and the date 1798 on the reverse, between twin crocodiles. On the shell: on the obverse a bust of Nelson between Britannia with the British lion and Hercules with Athenae, on the reverse a two decker under sail; on the upper side the inscription:

‘ANDERSON MAYOR
A Common Council holden in the Chamber of
the GUILDHALL of the CITY of LONDON
on Tuesday the 16 DAY of OCTOBER 1798
RESOLVED UNANIMOUSLY
that a Sword of the Value of
Two Hundred Guineas be presented to
REAR ADMIRAL LORD NELSON
OF THE NILE
by the COURT as a testimony of the HIGH ESTEEM
they entertain of his Public Services
and of the eminent advantages he has
RENDERED HIS COUNTRY’

In a letter of 9 November 1805 to Collingwood¹⁸ H.R.H. The Duke of Clarence mentioned that he had presented swords to Earl St. Vincent and Lord Nelson after their previous victories and it must be assumed that the latter was given after the Nile. No other record of this sword has been traced and nothing is known of its disposal.

Swords Surrendered to Nelson

■
St. Vincent, 14 February 1797

In his account of the battle of St. Vincent, Nelson says of the *San Nicolas*: ‘I passed with my people and Lieutenant Pierson on the larboard gangway to the forecastle, where I met two or three Spanish Officers prisoners to my seamen, and they delivered me their

¹⁷*Naval Chronicle*, Vol. V, p. 532

¹⁸National Maritime Museum, COL/15

swords.¹⁹ Of the capture of the *San Josef* he continues: 'I was on the quarter-deck when the Spanish Captain, Don Pedro Pineda, with a bow, presented me his Sword, and said the Admiral was dying of his wounds below . . . on the quarter-deck of a Spanish First-rate, extravagant as the story may seem, did I receive the Swords of the vanquished Spaniards; which as I received, I gave to William Fearney, one of my bargemen, who put them with the greatest sang-froid under his arm.'²⁰

After the battle, Nelson gave the sword of Captain Don Tomas Geraldino of the *San Nicolas* (who had been killed) to Captain Ralph Willett Miller, of the *CAPTAIN*. In 1825 it was still in the possession of his last surviving daughter, who was unmarried, but nothing is known of its subsequent history.

On 5 March, 1797, Nelson wrote to Vice-Admiral Hon. William Waldegrave, sending him 'the Sword of one of the Officers (I believe Second Captain of the *San Nicolas*) with which he killed one of my seamen.'²¹

As to the sword of Admiral Don Francisco Xavier Winthuysen of the *San Josef*, on 26 February, 1797, Nelson wrote to Mr. Windham, M.P. for Norwich: 'Particular circumstances having put the Spanish Rear-Admiral's sword, Don Francisco Xavier Winthuysen, into my hands on the most glorious 14th of February, and Admiral Sir John Jervis having done me the honour of insisting on my keeping possession of it, I know no place where it would give me or my family more pleasure to have it kept, than in the capital city of the county in which I had the honour to be born. If therefore you think, Sir, that the Mayor and Corporation of Norwich would wish to accept such a present, I have to request that you, as a Representative of Norwich, would send my Letter and the box containing the Sword to the Mayor.'²²

This sword is still preserved at Norwich. It is really more in the nature of a hanger, having a blade only 22½ in. long, a rather short cross-piece with down-turned ends and originally a chain knuckle-guard, which last is seen in the portrait of Nelson by Sir William Beechey at Norwich but has now disappeared (Pl. 81).

Of what happened to the swords of the junior officers, which Fearney put so nonchalantly under his arms we know nothing, though an eastern sword, which could not possibly have had any connection with the incident, was once produced to Captain Bosanquet as one of them.

Cadiz, 3/4 July 1797

In the boat action off Cadiz Nelson came into contact with a barge commanded by Don Miguel Tyrason. In this action no less than eighteen of the twenty-eight Spaniards are said to have been killed and the rest were taken prisoner. 229, now on loan to the National Maritime Museum, is said to be the sword of Don Miguel Tyrason. According to the late Colonel H. C. Seddon, R.E., this sword, with another said to have been taken by Nelson from a French man-of-war were given by Lady Nelson to her first cousin and god-daughter, Ann Thomas. Ann Thomas left them to her brother Charles Marques Thomas and after his death his widow Jane gave them to Ann's nephew Colonel Seddon from whom they descended through his son to his two grandsons, Colonel R. N. Seddon and Lieutenant Commander T. C. Seddon respectively.

229 is a brass-hilted small-sword of the type worn by Spanish naval officers during the 18th century (see page 183).

Nile, 1 August 1798

After the battle Rear-Admiral A. S. M. Blanquet du Chayla, who had his flag in the *Franklin*, 80, surrendered his sword to Nelson and he presented it to the City of London, who still preserve it.

This sword is one of the épées worn by French flag officers at the period and has a faceless helmet for pommel, a knuckle-bow and quillons and a heart-shaped shell. The

¹⁹*The Dispatches and Letters of Vice-Admiral Lord Viscount Nelson with Notes*, by Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas, 1845, Vol. II, p. 342 ²⁰*Ibid.* p. 343 ²¹*Ibid.* p. 361 ²²*Ibid.* pp. 356-7

grip is bound with wire. The triangular blade is blued and gilt for about a third of its length and bears the inscription *VIVRE LIBRE OU MOURIR* on one face and on another *POUR LA NATION LA LOI & LE*, another short word being defaced. It may well have been *ROI*. On the reverse is a draped female figure, a Gallic cockerel and on a scroll the word *VIGELANCIE*. (Pl. 98).

The Collingwood Swords

Vice-Admiral Cuthbert, Baron Collingwood of Caldburne and Hethpoole, died on 7 March, 1810. His will, dated 29 July, 1806, with two codicils was proved 14 July, 1810.¹ In this will he left to his wife all medals received from the King and all plate and swords presented to him by corporate bodies. These were not to be separated or divided so long as any of his family remained. At the death of his wife they were to go to their elder daughter and to descend to her heirs and then if these should fail to the younger daughter and her heirs. His other swords are not mentioned but would presumably be included in the furniture &c. at Morpeth which went to his wife and then to his daughters.

Lady (Sarah) Collingwood died 17 September, 1819, and her will, dated 11 March, 1818, was proved 2 November, 1819.² This will naturally made no reference to Lord Collingwood's presentation swords but it did not refer to his other swords either. These might have been considered as going to the daughters jointly under their father's will, or with the residue of the estate under their mother's. As will be seen they seem actually to have passed into the hand of the elder girl.

Lord Collingwood's elder daughter Sarah married, on 30 May, 1816, George Lewis Newnham (who died 1838) and they subsequently took the name of Collingwood. Sarah made a will 12 May, 1846, and died 25 November, 1851. By this will she left six swords to her brother in law, William Newnham, and her first cousin, Edward John Collingwood, in trust for her daughter Mrs. Hall and after her death, if she left no descendants, to Collingwood Denny, son of Sarah's sister Mary Patience and her husband Anthony Denny whom she had married 18 September, 1823.

The six swords in question were:

Presented by the City of London

Presented by the Corporation of Liverpool

Presented by the Duke of Clarence

Surrendered by the Spanish Vice-Admiral Alava

Surrendered by the Spanish Rear-Admiral Don Ballaga Hidalgo Cisneros

Surrendered by the French Admiral Villeneuve

A receipt for these swords together with four others was signed by Mrs. S. N. Hall on 10 December, 1852. She later married for a second time, a man named Howell, and died in 1872. Her grandfather's wishes were then carried out by the six swords passing to Collingwood Denny, for he lent them to the Royal Naval Exhibition of 1891 (in whose catalogue they appear as Nos. 2660, 2661, 2662, 2658, 2659, 2657, respectively) and subsequently sent them to Christie's sale on 13 July, 1899. The City of London and Liverpool swords were bought by Lady Meux for £240 and £160 respectively and were sold by her at a Red Cross Sale during the First World War. It is not known what

¹Somerset House, Collingwood, 236

²Somerset House, Ellenboro, 507

happened to the Liverpool sword but the London sword came into the possession of Sir Bernard Eckstein who gave it to the Tower of London Armouries in 1948. The Duke of Clarence sword was bought by a dealer named Gall for 45/-. The three French and Spanish swords were bought by Spink, that of Villeneuve fetching £63. The Clarence and Alava swords were retrieved by Arthur Burdett Collingwood, grandson of the Admiral's youngest brother, John, and are now in the possession of Sir Edward Collingwood of Lilburn Tower, Alnwick.

The Villeneuve and Cisneros swords were purchased by the Rev. R. Percy Baron of Warlingham Grange, Whyteleafe, Surrey, for £90 and were by him lent to the Royal United Service Institution in 1905. In September 1912 they were withdrawn by their owner and sold at Sotheby's to Lady Llangattock for £2300. She presented them to the Nelson Collection at Monmouth where they are today.

In the receipt signed by Mrs. Hall the six swords were described as follows:
"Sword presented to Lord Collingwood by the Corporation of London with Chased Gold handle and hilt having the City Arms in blue enamel surrounded with brilliants on one side of the handle and Lord Collingwoods arms in blue enamel surrounded with brilliants on the other side of the handle and the word 'Trafalgar' in rose diamonds on blue enamel on one side and the inscription 'England expects every man to do his duty' in rose diamonds on blue enamel on the other side of the handle and the following inscription on the hilt.

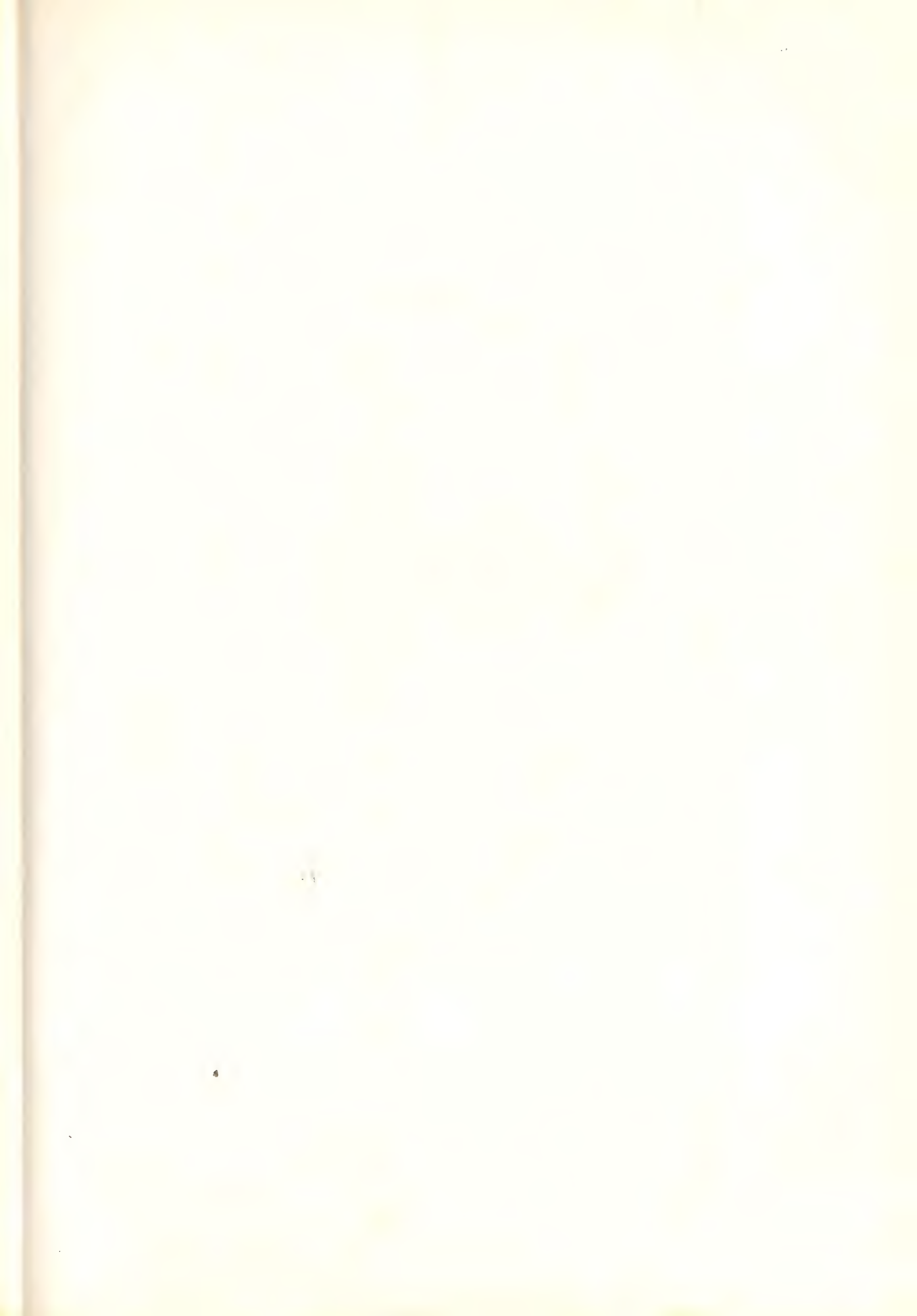
'Presented by the
Corporation of the City of London
Pursuant to a vote of Common Council
passed the 26th Novr. 1805
The Right Honble James Shaw Mayor
to Vice Admiral Lord Collingwood
for the brilliant and decisive Victory
obtained by His Majesty's Fleet
under his command upon whom it devolved
upon the ever to be lamented death
of Vice Admiral Lord Viscount Nelson
over the combined Fleets of France & Spain
off Cape Trafalgar on the 21st Octr. 1805
an additional and lasting proof
of British Valor'

Two chased Gold Rings and Chased Gold point to Scabbard - Handle enclosed in red morocco case."

"Sword presented to Lord Collingwood by the Corporation of Liverpool with Standard Gold Handle bearing on one side a ship and on the other the arms of Lord Collingwood with double Crest of stern of ship and Stag under Tree with an anchor on each side of hilt and the following inscription on blade 'The subscribers to a fund for erecting a Monument in Liverpool to the immortal memory of the late Right Honourable Admiral Lord Nelson with every sentiment of gratitude to his gallant successes. The Right Honble. Admiral Lord Collingwood for his heroic conduct in the ever to be remembered Naval engagement off Trafalgar, present to his Lordship this sword emblematically representing that Glorious Victory over the combined Fleets of France and Spain in the year of our Lord 1805.' Scabbard bearing on the first joint (Standard Gold) a representation of the Battle on each side Centre (Standard Gold) joint an anchor on each side and one end embossed Standard Gold Work with Gold rings to first 2 joints. The whole sword is enclosed in a red Morocco Leather Case."

"Sword presented to Lord Collingwood by the Duke of Clarence."

"Sword of the Spanish Vice Admiral taken at the Battle of Trafalgar marked on the Blade Re. Fd. D. Tolº Ano 1797 with medal attached bearing the inscription 'This sword was surrendered by the Captain of the Santa Ana as that of the Spanish Vice Admiral Alava to Lord Collingwood Oct. 21st 1805'."





Colour Plate 3:
Sword presented to
Captain George
Cockburn by Com-
modore Nelson,
1796.

“Sword of the Spanish Rear Admiral taken at the Battle of Trafalgar with a medal attached bearing the inscription ‘This is the Sword of Don Ballaga Hidalgo Cisneros Spanish Rear Admiral taken in Santissima Trinidad October 21. 1805’.”

“Sword of the French Admiral taken at the Battle of Trafalgar with Medal attached thereto bearing the inscription ‘This is the sword of Admiral Villeneuve Commander in Chief of the combined Fleets of France and Spain surrendered to Lord Collingwood October 21st 1805’.”

The silver ‘medals’ referred to above are engraved silver discs hall-marked 1820/21 and as they cannot therefore have been attached before that date, must be attributable to Sarah Newnham Collingwood. It would be reasonable to suppose that they replaced worn cardboard labels. At the same time the fact that they are attached with tape only would make it only too possible for them to have become associated with the wrong swords.

It is our opinion that the two swords reputed to be those of Villeneuve and Cisneros have had their labels transposed (Pl. 82). In *Britain’s Sea Kings and Sea Fights*, a book published by a committee of authors in 1900, there is on page 704 a photograph of the two swords crossed. Their owners names are given with that of Villeneuve first which would seem to indicate that the sword with its hilt to the left was his and this sword has a pommel in the form of a helmet. In *The Enemy at Trafalgar*, by Edward Fraser, published in 1906, there is on page 143 a sketch of these two swords with that of Alava. Here the helmet-pommel sword is said to be that of Cisneros. It would therefore seem quite likely that the transfer of label occurred about the time that the swords were loaned to the Royal United Service Institution. It is probable that the sword with the helmet-pommel is indeed that of Villeneuve for at this period generals and flag-officers in the French service wore an épée with a helmet-pommel. It closely resembles that of Rear Admiral A. S. M. Blanquet du Chayla surrendered after the Nile and now in Guildhall.

The *Bucentaure* actually struck to the *CONQUEROR*, Captain Israel Pellew, and Pellew, not knowing what ship it was, sent Captain James Atcherley, Royal Marines, to accept her surrender. Finding to his amazement that she was the French flagship he decided that the Admiral must surrender to his Captain so took Villeneuve with Captain Magendie of the *Bucentaure* and the Flag Captain Prigny in his boat. In the smoke he could not find the *CONQUEROR* so finally placed his prisoners on board the *MARS* where Villeneuve surrendered his sword to Lieutenant Hennah, the senior surviving officer. After the battle Hennah sent it to Collingwood.

The helmet-pommel sword is almost identical with that shown as a French general’s sword by Bottet, Plate VIII, 5 and 5 bis, except that there is no human face at the trailing end of the shell, and the mid locket is missing. The diamond section blade is 32½ in. long, the grip is bound with silver wire, there is a gilt knuckle-bow and straight quillons with lions’ heads at the ends. The shell is surrounded by a leaf decoration. The absence of a central anchor on the shell would seem to suggest a general’s sword rather than that of an admiral but the history of its surrender seems to indicate that it could not possibly have belonged to General de Contamine, since though he also surrendered to Captain Atcherley the latter did not take him to the *MARS* so that it would not seem possible for there to have been any confusion.

The second sword now at Monmouth, attributed to Villeneuve though we think it more likely that it would have belonged to Cisneros, has a triangular hollow-ground blade now rusted in the scabbard. The hilt is steel with an Adam pommel, embossed grip, cross-piece and twin shells. Captain Bosanquet was of opinion that this sword was French, but in the absence of any marks it might just as well have been Spanish. There remains the doubt as to whether Cisneros would really have worn a small-sword on this day when his countrymen Gravina and Alava are known to have worn sabres.

The story of the sword attributed to Alava is diverting. When the *Santa Ana* surrendered Vice-Admiral Alava had been wounded and was not expected to live. The senior unwounded Spanish lieutenant, Don Francisco Riquelme, went on board the *ROYAL SOVEREIGN* and tendered his own sword, asking that in view of his Admiral’s condition

he should not be moved. The lieutenant knew little English and it was assumed by Collingwood that the lieutenant had brought his Admiral's sword. Two days after the battle the *Santa Ana* was recaptured and with her the still living, and even recovering, Alava. On 30 October Collingwood wrote to him and said that as he had Alava's sword he considered him his prisoner until legally exchanged. To this Alava replied that this was the first he had heard of the supposed surrender of his sword, that he had now made enquiries and found out the truth and that he had with him not only the sabre he had worn in the action but also the swords which he generally wore.³ Alava's (Riquelme's) sword has a slightly curved, flat-backed blade engraved 'Real Fabrica de Toledo, Ano 1797'. The hilt is now broken but from what remains it appears to have been a variant of the slotted hilt with an S-bar. The grip is of fluted wood and the pommel is in the form of a lion's head.

The sword presented to Collingwood by the Duke of Clarence was sent to him accompanied by a letter dated 9 November, 1805.⁴ In it the Duke said that he had presented swords to Earl St. Vincent and Lord Nelson after their previous victories. This sword is identical with that presented by His Royal Highness to Admiral Sir J. T. Duckworth after his victory at St. Domingo (122) (see PRESENTATION SWORDS, page 65), except that it lacks any inscription and the date on the back of the blade is 1799 instead of 1800.

Four swords now in the National Maritime Museum (56, 268, 269, 270) are presumably those referred to as 'four other swords' in the receipt signed by Mrs. Hall in 1852, though each has attached to it a white tablet engraved:

'SWORD OF VICE ADMIRAL
CUTHBERT BARON COLLINGWOOD
OF
CALDBURNE & HETHPOOLE
IN THE CO OF NORTHUMBERLAND'

on one side, and on the other:

'BEQUEATHED TO HER NIECE
SOPHIA FRANCES CALDWELL
MAY. 12. 1846
BY

THE HON: SARAH NEWNHAM COLLINGWOOD'

One of these swords (56) was presented to the Royal Naval Museum by the two Admirals Cust, nephews of Mrs. Caldwell, who at the same time gave the other three to the Royal United Service Institution. It is a small-sword. While it cannot be confirmed as having belonged to Collingwood, other than by the tablet attached, it would appear to be reasonably likely in view of the colichemarde blade, popular with naval officers, the maker Cullum who was patronised by Collingwood and the presence of a naval crown engraved on the pommel (see page 15).

270 is a small-sword of the type worn by Spanish officers during the 18th century.⁵ It is possible that Collingwood acquired this at the battle of St. Vincent, 14 February, 1797. In this battle Collingwood in the EXCELLENT forced two Spanish ships to strike. He first silenced the *Salvador del Mundo*, 112, but when Collingwood went ahead in search of another antagonist she rehoisted her colours. She was next engaged by the IRRESISTIBLE and DIADEM and struck once more when they were joined by the VICTORY, flagship of Sir John Jervis. She was however, actually taken possession of by a boat from the ORION, Captain Sir James Saumarez, under Lieutenant John Luce.

The EXCELLENT had meanwhile engaged the *San Ysidro*, 74, Captain D. T. Argamosa, and having been once bitten Collingwood forced her to hoist English colours before he went on to assist Nelson. The LIVELY, 32, Captain Lord Garlies,⁶ was ordered to take the *San Ysidro* in tow, so actually received her surrender.

³*The Enemy at Trafalgar*, page 253-257, by Edward Fraser, 1906

⁴National Maritime Museum, COL/15

⁵See SPAIN, page 183

⁶Later George, Earl of Galloway

The circumstances of the taking of the *Salvador del Mundo* would make it unlikely that the swords of any of her officers reached Collingwood. It would have been quite likely for Lord Garlies to have sent him one of the *San Ysidro* swords, if not actually that of her captain, for Collingwood acquired the portrait of the *San Ysidro's* patron saint within eight days of the battle.⁷ It is unlikely that Collingwood would have received this sword at Trafalgar. The taking of swords at Trafalgar seems to be far too well-documented to make it likely that this is another of them. Unfortunately for this theory, however, Garlies gave the sword of the Captain of the *San Ysidro* to Sir Gilbert Elliot, late Vice-roy of Corsica, who was a passenger in the *LIVELY*, and the swords of other officers to Sir Gilbert's staff.⁸ The mystery therefore remains.

269 is a sword which it is difficult to accept as having been a personal weapon of Collingwood's. It is a light cavalry sword with steel stirrup hilt and very curved 24 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. blade.

The fourth sword of this group (268) is undoubtedly that of Collingwood.

It is clearly shown in the portrait of Collingwood painted by Henry Howard to the order of the family for the picture gallery at Greenwich in 1827. This portrait is said to have been derived from a miniature, but this has not been traced. It would be quite usual if the miniature had been a head and shoulders only and so would not have shown a sword. In such circumstances an artist would be liable to paint in any sword, but here it is obviously meant for 268 so the family must have believed that this was indeed Collingwood's sword. It has a slotted hilt with anchors inset and so would date from about the time (1775) when Collingwood attained his lieutenant's commission.

There is actually another portrait of Collingwood which shows an 1805 pattern sword. This also is said to have been derived from a miniature.

There is in the possession of the Hall family a dirk which by tradition belonged to Nelson, was retained by Collingwood as the only relic he kept of his friend, was left by Sarah Newnham Collingwood to her daughter Mrs. Hall and by Mrs. Hall to her husband's relations. This dirk has a 13 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. blade of flattened diamond section engraved with flowers, a sun and a galeass. The mounts are of silver gilt; the pommel hemispherical with spiral flutings; the grip square of knurled ebony; the cross-piece consisting of a rectangular block rather longer than the width of the blade and having two round quillons ending in balls. There are eyelets for a chained knuckle-guard. The upper locket is fitted with a frog button and has the name 'H. Nelson' engraved on it in italic capitals. The chape is fitted with a round shoe having a knob on the end and is decorated with a pattern of leaves. (Pl. 83).

The silver marks on this weapon show it to have been made in Paris and include the cock mark which was introduced in 1798. The maker's mark with the initials 'P.N.S.' in a diamond would appear to apply to Pierre Nicolas Sommé who went out of business in 1806. The head of an old man with the figure 85 show the standard of silver for the same years. There is also a mark showing a Greek female head, which with the letter P would be the mark for 1793-1794 and with the figure 1 for 1794-1797. The mark is not sufficiently clear to tell which. The conjunction of the cock mark and of another mark for an earlier period suggests to us that the dirk was in fact completed in 1798. It was probably, therefore, a souvenir of Trafalgar and did not have any connection with Nelson. The name is likely to have been engraved in the middle of the 19th century when the family tradition that the dirk had once belonged to Nelson had become established. It is certainly not contemporary with the dirk and in any case it was not the practice for officers to have their names engraved on their swords during Nelson's lifetime.

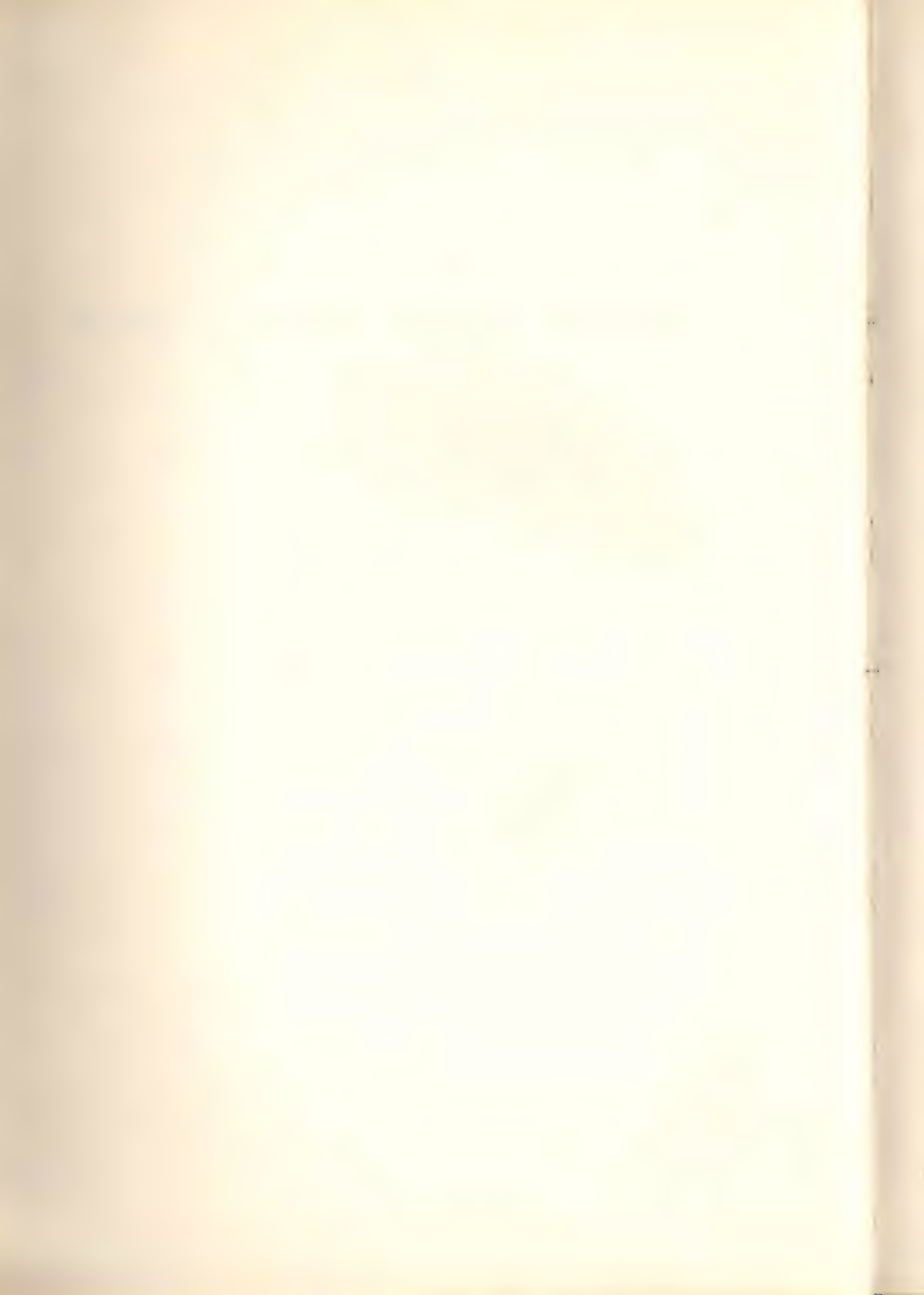
⁷Letter to J. E. Blackett, dated 22 February, 1797. Printed in *A Selection from the Public and Private Correspondence of Vice-Admiral Lord Collingwood interspersed with Memoirs of his Life*, by G. L. Newnham Collingwood, 5th ed. (1837), Vol. 1, page 52

⁸*A Narrative of the Battle of St. Vincent*, by Colonel Drinkwater Bethun, 2nd ed. 1840, page 80

There is in the National Maritime Museum another sword which originally came to the Museum with a Collingwood attribution. This is 106 (Pl. 19). It was offered to the Museum in 1955 with the story that it had been purchased in 1870 at Mitford in Yorkshire by a Mr. Ashton from a man named Harbottle who claimed to have been a butler to the Collingwoods, it being suggested that the sword had belonged to the Admiral. At that time it was thought that the sword, which has a slotted hilt with anchors inset and a lion's head pommel, dated from the opening years of the nineteenth century and it was therefore suggested that the sword might well have belonged to Admiral Robert Mitford, who had become a lieutenant in 1802 and died in 1870. This seemed a likely theory. More recent research however indicates that the sword dates from the 1770's. It is also understood that Charles Watson, who had been butler to Mrs. Sarah Newnham Collingwood in her closing years, acquired at her death some family relics, which might well have included swords. He might then have taken 106 when he was intended to have 269 or 270. If 106 did indeed come from the Collingwood family it would seem rather unlikely that it would have belonged to the Admiral as it is in type so similar to 268 and as a lieutenant he would not have needed two so similar swords. Perhaps however it belonged to his brother Wilfrid who became a lieutenant in 1778 and died in 1787.

Another interesting circumstance concerning the Collingwood-Mitford swords is that in the 1890's the Collingwood family rented Glanton Pyke to the Mitfords. When they moved out a sword was found which was thought to have been that of the owner of the house, a cavalry man. Later however it was found to be the naval pattern of 1805. It is still in the possession of Sir Edward Collingwood. Is it really a Mitford sword or might it even be the one worn by Collingwood in the other portrait?

Part II: Swords of Other Lands



Swords and other Edged Weapons of Foreign Navies

The National Maritime Museum having come into possession by chance of the swords of other navies, it was decided to expand this portion of the collection and to make a study of the subject. So far as we are aware, few other comparable institutions have attempted this. The Tøjhusmuseet in Copenhagen is a notable exception there being a fair selection of weapons other than those of Denmark on display there. The State Hermitage Museum in Leningrad also possesses a number of foreign regulation weapons. There are a few other institutions which follow a similar pattern but the active collection of foreign naval weapons is very uncommon.

Although there is a fair number of foreign weapons in this country, the gaining of information about such is far from easy. Little has been written in this country about naval weapons and the same is true of almost all other countries so far as we can ascertain; the United States, France, Germany and Denmark are among the few exceptions. Letters written to the appropriate naval authorities or to their naval attachés in this country or to our naval attachés accredited to them or even to firms who export swords have had a very mixed response. Many foreign sources have been most helpful. Admiralties, museums and private individuals have put themselves out to offer us assistance. In some cases, formal accounts were available and we have benefited from this; the Heeresgeschichtliches Museum, Vienna and the Ministerio da Marinha of Brazil are cases in point. But in most countries, the information was not available though there is the chance that it will be one day. Certain private individuals in the Netherlands, Germany and Denmark, people who are as interested as we are in the subject, have gone to great trouble within their respective countries to acquire information for us. In addition, we have visited some foreign museums, have studied foreign weapons wherever we could, have collected drawings and photographs and searched through the appropriate sections of museum libraries in this country. Many people in Britain have given us assistance as well, most of them being employed in museums having collections of arms; the Victoria and Albert Museum, the Armouries, H.M. Tower of London, the Wallace Collection and the Scottish United Services Museum are examples. From all this it will be seen that the uneven nature of the information which we have been able to supply is easily explained. We hope that the work we have done will encourage others to improve upon it. It is, perhaps, invidious to make a selection of those who have assisted us here but we hope that we have not omitted any source from our list of acknowledgements.

It will soon become apparent to any student of foreign swords how often it has happened that one country closely modelled its designs on those of another. This is not surprising when the international nature of artistic styles and, in a particular sense, the interplay of uniform regulations is remembered. Another factor has been the international renown

and commercial expertise of the swordsmiths of, for example, Toledo, Solingen, Klingenthal, St. Etienne and Birmingham. Thus there is a wide field for the study of influences. These influences, in part, may be based on a form of emulation, conscious or not, of a more powerful maritime state (the Japanese modelled their service on that of Britain, for example) or on a continuation of imperial forms by former colonies (Indonesia adopted a version of the sword of the Royal Netherlands Navy). In cases where a new service was established, usually by a newly independent country, an existing style of sword already used by another state was adopted and little more than the badge was changed. This last point is important because Solingen makers in particular seem often to have produced a sword for a given navy the design of which would utilise existing machines and blanks and where there would be the need for only a slight alteration to an existing design to produce a new weapon bearing the motifs of the purchasing state. Chile offers an example of this. British seamen played a part in the maritime activities of that country in the first half of the 19th century. Some Chilean ships were built in Britain, some Chilean swords were made in Birmingham and others in Solingen. Both were based on the British design – the ‘Gothic’ hilt – both countries made many swords with that hilt and there were, consequently, two excellent reasons why Chile should adopt a sword in the British style. Yet Chile had and has a large minority group which is of German origin. The Chilean army adopted German styles of uniform and equipment while its sister service continued to retain British. Further examples of the effect of the manufacturer’s influence can be cited. The similarity of Danish and Greek dirks – both made in Solingen, the Imperial German and Imperial Turkish dirks – both made in Solingen. There were, admittedly, other connections between Denmark and Greece and between Germany and the Ottoman Empire but it is far likelier that the manufacturers concerned exercised the decisive influence. Those countries possessed, at the right time, of a native steel industry allied to a tradition of sword manufacture were obviously placed to export not only their products but also their ideas.

The Austrian and Austro-Hungarian Empires

The Austrian Navy dates from the early 18th century. Soon after the accession of the Emperor Charles VI in 1711, an East India Trading Company was formed and warships were required to protect its trading vessels. In 1719, George Forbes, 3rd Earl of Granard, and an officer in the Royal Navy, was given the responsibility of assisting the Emperor in building Austrian naval power, being assisted by another Briton named Deigham. Forbes remained, as a Vice-Admiral, in the Austrian service for some two years and it is possible that he may have had some influence on dress and equipment. It should be remembered, however, that formal regulations did not appear for another century. As was the case in Western Europe, officers of the Austrian Navy wore what swords they pleased and as the Empire was a great land power, inevitably the weapons chosen resembled those of the army. In 1798, Venice passed into Austrian hands and many Venetian officers joined the Imperial service. After the vicissitudes of the war with France and a period of reorganisation, the first uniform and weapon regulations appeared

in 1827. In that year, on 13 June, the *Circular-Verordnung des k. k. Hofkriegsrathes an die sämtlichen Generalcommanden und übrigen Militärbehörden* was published containing orders for a naval sword and dirk.

Swords

The sword of 1827 had a curved cutting blade with a broad, shallow groove each side. It was from 29½ to 33½ in. long and single-edged. In appearance, the sword was not unlike the French Light Cavalry type (49 and 66) and it furnishes another example of a light cavalry type of sword being chosen for sea service. It had a squared grip and brass stirrup guard which incorporated a plaque in the centre of the bow bearing the Austrian Eagle. The broad tang had a rectangular-sectioned shaped bone plaque applied to each side, each piece being diamond-hatched, and a fairly heavy pommel in the form of a horizontal disc. There was no back-piece but the guard was fitted with oval langets bearing a representation of a fowl anchor. The scabbard was of black leather fitted with two plain brass lockets, each with a ring for suspension at the back edge, and a brass chape fitted with a small ornamental shoe. (Fig. 15).

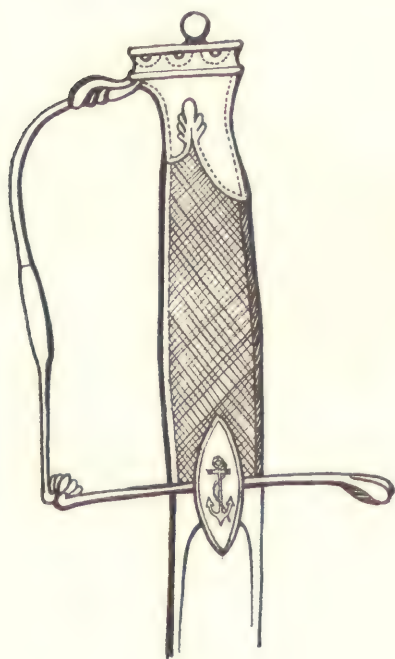
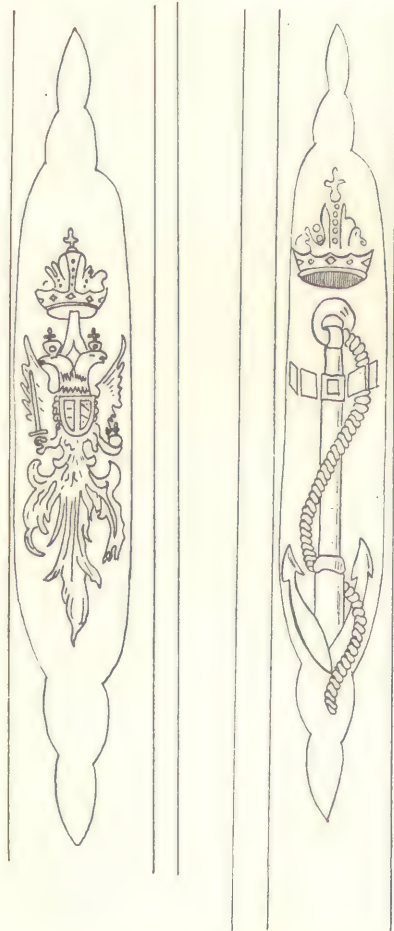


Figure 15: Austrian Navy, 1827.

In the *Adjustierungsvorschrift* of 1837, regulations were issued to the army for a new sword and on 3 July of the following year this new *Offiziersdegen* was ordered for the navy. This sword was of a common type based originally on the Prussian Infantry sword of the mid 1740's and similar to the British Infantry sword of 1796. It had a straight, grooved blade 32¾ in. long. The hilt consisted of a brass knuckle-bow, straight quillons, and double, oval shells. The grip was closely wire-bound and the pommel nearly ovoid in shape with a prominent tang button. The scabbard of the 1838 sword was of black leather fitted with two brass lockets, only the mid locket having a ring for suspension, and a brass chape with a squared end. A new sword for naval officers appeared eight years later. The *Marine-Offizierssäbel, Muster 1846* was similar in many ways to its contemporary in the British service. It had a slightly curved pipe-back blade about 27 in. long and a brass half-basket guard pierced with designs of foliage, sea monsters and scallops. It also had a form of stepped pommel and a highly decorated back-piece. The grip was of black fish-skin bound with wire. As was the case with a number of later

weapons, the short quillon or tongue at the back of the guard had a decorated finial, often in the shape of marine plants or sea monsters though later, an eagle's head appeared. The sword of 1846 had a black leather scabbard with two gilt-brass lockets and a chape of the same material. Each locket had a suspension ring and all three metal parts bore extensive embossed decoration which consisted, in the main, of stylised foliage. The top locket bore, on the obverse side, a fowl anchor in addition.



Figures 16A & 16B: Etched decoration from the sword-blade of the Imperial Austro-Hungarian Navy, c.1850-1918.

Only four years later, the *Marine-Offizierssäbel, Muster 1850* appeared. This sword remained in service until 1918 when the navy itself disappeared. The National Maritime Museum possesses an example of this type (190) (Pl. 85A & 85B). Basically, this sword was a finer version of that of 1846. The blade remained pipe-backed but became slightly longer and narrower and was decorated with an etched Austrian Eagle (Fig. 16A & B). The gilt-brass half-basket guard was pierced to show a large double-headed eagle with two mermaids acting as supporters to a fowl anchor. The tongue ended in an eagle's head. The grip was of fish-skin bound with three gilt wires; some were black and others white. The pommel was still of the modified step variety and the back-piece heavily embossed. The scabbard was of black leather with two gilt lockets, each with a ring, and a gilt chape also heavily embossed and fitted with a shoe. The top locket was decorated on the obverse side with a fowl anchor.

In 1873, Chief Petty Officers were ordered to wear this sword as well as commissioned officers.

An interesting addition to this list is the *Degen für Marinebeamte*, the dress sword of civil officials of the service, which had much in common with many other such weapons in 19th century Europe. Basically a small-sword with an up-turned obverse shell, it had a straight narrow blade some 30 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. long of flattened-diamond section. The hilt consisted of a knuckle-bow in the form of a cable, the upper half of which was covered with oak leaves. It had a lion's head pommel (as did other court and dress swords of the Empire) and an S-shaped trailing quillon with a ball finial. The grip was covered on each side with vertically striated mother-of-pearl and the shell bore the Imperial Cypher *F.J.1.* for 'Franz Josef I' who was Emperor from 1848 to 1916. The hilt measured roughly 7in. overall to the tip of the shell. The scabbard was of black leather with two gilt locketts and a gilt chape. The top locket was decorated with threads and embossed foliage – probably oak – and the chape was similar. The sword was also equipped with a flat sword-knot tied in the same way, basically, as that of the *Dolch für die Zöglinge der Marineakademie* of 1907 (see below). This knot was decorated with an embroidered fowl anchor and, on the slide above the tassel, the Imperial Cypher *F.J.1.* The weapon was worn in a frog and secured by an obliquely mounted hook on the reverse of the top locket.

Dirks

As in other navies, many Austrian officers preferred to wear dirks instead of swords at sea because of their general handiness. This was recognised by the authorities from the start and when the first regulation sword was introduced in 1827, a dirk accompanied it – the *Marine-Offiziersdolch, Muster 1827*. This weapon had a straight, narrow blade 11in. long which was of flattened-oval section and bore a deep, narrow groove each side roughly 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long from the hilt. The ivory grip was square in section and diamond-hatched. It was fitted with a simple cross-guard with lobated and inversed ends and a 'pillow' pommel not unlike those found on British 5-ball swords and dirks. The hilt measured some 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. overall. The scabbard was of black leather with two brass locketts, each with a ring, and a brass chape. The locketts were similar in shape and decoration to those of the scabbard of the sword of 1827. The dirk scabbard was about 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long.

In the middle of the century, the *Marine-Offiziersdolch, Muster 1854* came into service and it was to last until 1873 when officers' dirks were abolished. It had a straight, diamond-section blade ending in a narrow point which was engraved with foliage and a fowl anchor. The grip was of fluted white ivory and, at its upper end, had a striated ferrule and a cross-guard which was slightly S-shaped horizontally and had gently inversed ends. This last piece was covered with embossed decoration and had a collar above it which fitted over the mouth of the scabbard. The pommel was in the form of the Imperial Crown (that made for Rudolf II in 1602). It appears that all the mounts of the hilt were of gilt-brass. The solid brass scabbard was decorated with embossed designs to simulate the conventional arrangement of locketts and chape. At the top was a motif of fowl anchor and gun placed in saltire with the Imperial Crown above. The mid locket was decorated with foliate designs and both it and the top locket had a ring at the back edge. The chape bore a running design of foliage along its length.

The last dirk designed for the Austrian Navy was the *Dolch für die Zöglinge der Marineakademie* which replaced the *Zöglingssäbel* (see below) in 1907. This dirk, for cadets of the Naval Academy, was very like that of 1854 so far as the hilt was concerned but the blade, though straight, was near-rectangular in section and had a blunt point. These two features were for the safety of the cadets and indicate that 'dirk-fights' were probably as common in the Austrian Navy as in the British. The blade was about 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and $\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide at the shoulder. It was engraved with military trophies and a fowl anchor surmounted by the Imperial Crown. The scabbard was about 13in. long, of black leather and fitted with a gilt top locket and chape. The top locket bore a fowl anchor and was fitted with a small brass loop each side at the top which took the two cords which secured

the dirk to the waistbelt. The decoration of the chape was similar to that of the 1854 scabbard in that it consisted of a long strip of stylised foliage. The 1907 dirk was also fitted with a dirk-knot or *Portepee* which was flat in section and equipped with a heavy tassel. The slide was in the form of a *turk's head* and not decorated as was that of the *Degen für Marinebeamte*.

Cutlasses and similar weapons

The cutlass, as a weapon for ratings, first appeared officially in the Austrian Navy in 1828. In the *Vorschrift zur Adjustierung der Mannschaft vom Feldwebel und Wachtmeister abwärts der k. k. Armee* of 16 July that year, the cutlass which had already been in use since 1820 was officially designated as the *Matrosensäbel, Muster 1828*. It was a conversion of a Grenadier sword and it remained in service for most of the century. It was mentioned in the Regulations of 1873 but had passed out of service by 1890. It was yet another example of the near-ubiquitous *briquet* (see 368 for example) having a curved, flat-backed blade and a single piece brass hilt. The guard was formed of a knuckle-bow which led to a short, up-turned quillon, the whole being cast in one piece with a brass grip, horizontally grooved to simulate binding. The scabbard was of black leather fitted with a brass top locket which bore a frog stud and a brass chape ending in a ball. It is worth noting, in passing, that this was probably the most widely used sword, in its day, in Europe.

A *Bord-oder Entersäbel* appeared in 1849 but it does not appear to have been extensively used. It closely resembled the French naval cutlass of 1833 (see page 148). It had the same anchor on one side of the blade, the double-headed eagle on the other, and the date 1849 on the shoulder.

Another cutlass which saw long service was the *Entersäbel neuer Art* of 1862 (Pl. 86). This weapon remained in use until 1904 but was restricted, during its later years, to naval bandsmen. It had a very slightly curved, pipe-back blade about the same length as that of the cutlass of 1828 (23in.), a sheet steel guard pierced by two vertical slots, a short quillon and a plain steel back-piece and domed pommel. The grip was covered with black fish-skin or leather and was bound with copper wire. The black leather scabbard had a brass fitting inside the throat, a brass frog hook and a brass ball at the tip. A photograph in the possession of the Heeresgeschichtliches Museum, Vienna, shows a deck scene aboard the Imperial steam frigate *Schwarzenburg* the day before the action off Heligoland (9 May, 1864). Placed conveniently by one of the guns is a large square rack full of cutlasses of this type obviously ready for instant use.

In 1891, the *Marineunteroffizierssäbel* was introduced. This was the side-arm appropriate to Petty Officers only (it will be remembered that Chief Petty Officers wore the 1850 pattern officer's sword from 1873 onward). This cutlass had a blade not unlike that of the *Entersäbel neuer Art* but its hilt was more ornate. The guard was of a modified half-basket form being narrow and having a small up-turned quillon. It had a lightly decorated back-piece with a form of stepped pommel – all these mounts being of brass. The grip was of black fish-skin and the scabbard of leather of the same colour. This latter was fitted with a brass top locket, fitted with a frog stud, and a brass chape ending in a ball terminal.

Until they received a dirk in 1907, cadets at the Naval Academy wore the *Zöglings-säbel*, a cutlass type of weapon with a part pipe-back blade some 14 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. long. This blade was engraved with the Austrian Eagle about a third of the way from the shoulder. The guard consisted of a simple brass knuckle-bow which led to a dolphin-head up-turned quillon. The back-piece was of brass with embossed decoration and it had a stepped pommel. The grip was of black fish-skin, wire bound. The black leather scabbard had a gilt-brass top locket with a ring each side – rather like that of the British midshipman's dirk of 1879. This locket bore an embossed foul anchor, on a stippled ground, with threads above and below. The chape was also of gilt-brass and square-tipped; it too, was decorated with threads.

Belgium

Belgium gained her independence in 1831 and immediately began work on the formation of a Navy. Although this service has never been very large, its duties have ranged from the protection of the national coast to work in the Congo and on Lake Tanganyika. Inevitably, it was obvious right from the start, the models chosen by other services for their swords have been adopted by the Belgian Navy.

The first dress regulations date from 30 April, 1832. A sword was mentioned but no official designation is known to us. In some quarters it was referred to as the *épée traînante*.¹ In style this new sword owed something to both Britain and France. It resembled a rather ornate version of the British sword of 1825 being of a modified stirrup hilted form. The guard consisted of a straight cross-piece ending in a short, up-turned quillon. The fore end was connected to the pommel by a knuckle-guard which was parallel to the grip for much of its length but curved sharply into the pommel. Escutcheon shaped langets, decorated by a fowl anchor and surrounded by a wreath were fitted on the obverse sides of these swords only. The pommel was in the form of a lion's mask and a short mane led into a smooth back-piece. The knuckle-guard was highly decorated and had a lion's face at its mid point and foliage above and below. It was roughly rectangular in section and far deeper than it was wide. The grip was of white ivory bound with wire. All hilt mounts were gilt. The blade of the sword of 1832 was straight, or nearly so, and had a broad fuller each side. The scabbard was of black leather fitted with the usual three gilt mounts and two suspension rings and the chape had a small shoe. All mounts tended to be more highly decorated than was common in Britain. We believe that a sword-knot was worn though we do not know what it looked like. The only evidence for this is that Aspirants IInd Class were ordered not to wear a knot. It seems probable that many of these swords were made in Germany.

When France introduced a new sword in 1837, Belgium followed suit. The *Sabre M. 1837* was ordered in the fresh dress regulations of 13 December of that year. The new sword, also described as an *épée traînante*, was to be worn by all officers including mid-shipmen. This new sword closely resembled that introduced in France. The *Sabre M. 1837* had a gilt half-basket guard which bore a fowl anchor on the obverse side and had decorative designs of bars and foliage. A short quillon ended in a disc finial and the pommel and back-piece were also decorated with foliage. As was the case in 1832, there was no crown device on the Belgian sword. The grip was of black horn bound with wire. The sword-knot was of black silk with a gold barrel. Officers of the administrative branch wore similar swords but with white metal mounts and silver barrels to their sword-knots – interestingly enough similar officers made the same change in the Royal Netherlands Navy in 1853. Black leather scabbards fitted with three gilt mounts were ordered for the sword of 1837. These mounts were quite plain save for the top locket, which bore a fowl anchor and the chape which had a scallop shell on its large, asymmetric shoe.

The regulations of 1837 also made provision for a form of dress sword which could be worn with ball dress (*tenue de bal*). It was stated that this could take the form of an *épée de fantaisie* and, presumably, many variations were known. From some illustrations we have seen, it is possible that highly decorative stirrup hilted swords rather similar to those found in Britain before 1827 were common. These dress swords were considerably smaller, of course, than ordinary service swords.

We do not know how long the sword of 1837 remained in service. It was mentioned in the dress regulations of 1862 but there is evidence to suggest that a sword in the British style had already appeared by that date.²

¹An *épée traînante* was one intended to be worn from slings as opposed to those swords worn in a frog

²see *Les Ancêtres de Notre Force Navale* by Louis Leconte, Brussels, 1952

The British 'gothic' hilt with its solid half-basket guard, lion's head pommel and white fish-skin grip bound with gilt wire appeared in the Belgian Navy at some time in the middle of the 19th century. A modern version is illustrated in a German sales catalogue³ and this shows some differences of detail between the British and Belgian versions. The pipe-backed blade is straight and the 'pipe' runs into a symmetrical, double-edged point. The scabbard chape has a large asymmetric shoe and, of course, the broad five-arched Belgian crown appears over the fowl anchor on the cartouche on the obverse upper face of the guard as well as on the obverse side of the blade.

Cutlasses

The cutlass introduced in France in 1833 was adopted by the Belgian Navy and it is often difficult to distinguish one from the other. Most Belgian cutlasses of this type seem to have been made in France and only store or arsenal marks on the blade differentiate them.⁴

³Hörster catalogue *Das Solinger Schwert*, No. 220
Françaises, 1967

⁴See Aries, Christian, *Armes Blanches Militaires*

Brazil

The Brazilian Navy dates formally from the first quarter of the 19th century but it should be remembered that the long-established Portuguese colony had naval forces very much earlier than this. The successes of the French Army in Portugal led the Portuguese Royal Family to flee to Brazil, under British protection, in 1807. In 1822 the Brazilian Empire was proclaimed and in 1825 Brazil became independent under a member of the House of Braganza. The Empire was replaced by a republic, the United States of Brazil, in 1889. Formal naval organisation was begun before independence and dress regulations date from at least as early as 1823.

In the regulations of 27 October, 1823, it was ordered that General (Flag) Officers were to wear a sword which had a gold or gilt metal hilt and an unsharpened (dress) blade. Subordinate officers were to wear a similar sword and both groups were to have red and gold sword knots, the tassels of which differed in accordance with rank.

The National Maritime Museum has one sword (421) (Pl. 87) (Fig. 17) which it has not been possible to date with any accuracy. It has much the appearance of the British naval sword of 1832, having a lion's head pommel with short mane, solid half-basket hilt with crown and anchor badge but a raised design of coffee and tobacco foliage, a slightly curved, pipe-backed blade and the conventional scabbard with a chape and two lockets ornamented with threads only. As with a British sword of this date there is no prominent shoe at the chape. An interesting point is that while the crowns etched on the blade are of the Imperial Brazilian form with a narrow top, that on the hilt conforms to the British type. We are of opinion that this sword dates from about 1832. The fact that the 1823 regulations did not describe the sword in detail probably led to officers adopting swords following the British design and that as British swords changed so Brazilian designs would change also.

New regulations were introduced by Act No. 259 of 13 December, 1842. The sword ordered probably changed little from that of 1823 save for the instruction that the blade was to be flat. We are not certain what the authorities had in mind but the 1842 regulations suggest that previous blades had been pipe-backed as is that of 421. The sword was to be suspended from a broad, woven, blue silk belt which had a gold-embroidered edge and a gold buckle decorated with an embossed fowl anchor surmounted by the crown. Again, flag-officers wore a sword knot which differed slightly from that worn by other officers.

Act No. 1829 of 4 October, 1856, described the naval sword then ordered to be worn in more detail than its predecessors. It was to have a gilt brass hilt with a lion's head pommel. The guard was to be of the solid half-basket form and bear a cartouche showing the crown and fowl anchor motif mentioned above. The grip was to be covered with

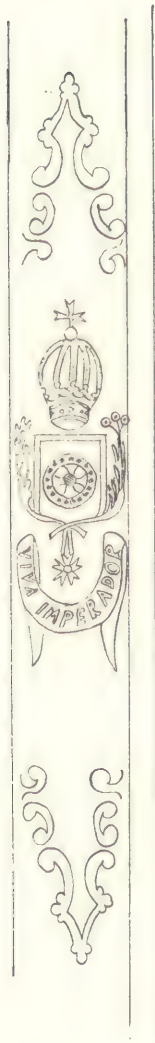


Figure 17: Etched decoration found on the blade of an Imperial Brazilian Navy sword of c.1832.

white fish-skin and bound with gilt wire. The scabbard was ordered to be of black leather with two gilt lockets and a gilt chape, each locket having a suspension ring at the back edge. It can be seen that this sword was very similar to that of Britain and it may be assumed that save for a larger shoe at the chape that externally it resembled 421. It may also be assumed that the blade was like that of the 1846 pattern sword of the Royal Navy. The 1856 pattern sword was to be worn from a full dress belt of black leather

via two leather slings sewn round in the form of cords not unlike the round slings worn in the Royal Navy at this time. The circular buckle was to be gilt and bear the Imperial Crown and anchor badge within a wreath formed of sprays of tobacco and coffee, the whole being in polished relief on a matt ground.

Further regulations appeared in 1873. On 26 April that year, Act No. 5268 ordered a sword which was very similar to that of 1856. Whether it differed much we are unable to say, but the 1873 regulations refer to a weapon with a gold-coloured, half-basket guard, a lion's head pommel, a white fish-skin covered grip and a crown and anchor motif on the cartouche on the obverse upper face of the guard. The black leather scabbard again had two gilt locketts, each with a ring, and a gilt chape. The flag-officer's belt, though fitted with the same buckle as that of 1856, was to be of gold lace lined with light blue velvet, its cord-style slings being similarly lined. Officers of the rank of captain and below had a full dress belt of blue silk with a similar buckle to that of their seniors.

On 5 November 1894, some five years after the establishment of the new regime, the naval officer's sword was altered. The new weapon bore a marked similarity to that currently worn in the United States Navy (pattern of 1852) consisting, as it did, of a small half-basket guard and a forward inclined grip with a cap-shaped pommel. The end of the pommel was flat and bore an anchor in silver surrounded by an oval decorated with twenty silver stars. The whole device was encircled by a wreath of laurel and oak. The solid guard was covered overall with oak leaves in high relief and fitted, in the place formerly occupied by the Imperial cartouche, with a silver anchor surmounted by a silver star. The knuckle-bow resembled that of the United States sword too in that at its lower end, where it met the pommel, there was an ornamental dolphin's head. This same device was found also on the tip of the quillon which, again like the American, was up-turned and recurved. The blade was straight, single-edged and ordered to be from 85 to 90 centimetres ($33\frac{1}{2}$ to $35\frac{1}{2}$ in.) long. The decoration of the blade was comparatively restrained; on one side were the letters E. U. B.¹ superimposed on an anchor and on the other the arms of the Republic.² The sword belts of the 1894 regulations again differed in accordance with rank. Flag-officers had gold lace belts, captains and commanders had belts of twisted blue silk cord decorated with strips of gold lace and junior officers had similar blue silk and gold lace belts, the weave being in a check pattern. In all cases, the buckles were gilt and bore an anchor surrounded by twenty small stars with a larger silver star placed above the anchor. The whole was surrounded by a wreath of oak and laurel tied at the base and was in high relief on a matt surface.

Decree 7810 of 5 September, 1941,³ made a number of important changes. The sword remained basically similar to that of 1894 but it is worth describing it fairly fully to appreciate the differences which did appear. The guard was of the small solid half-basket form with embossed oak leaf decoration as before. The silver fowl anchor with star above continued to decorate the guard and both knuckle-bow and upwards recurved quillon continued to bear dolphin heads at their tips. Flag-officers had white fish-skin grips bound with gilt wire and the flat end of the cap-shaped pommel, which was inclined forward, bore an embossed fowl anchor surrounded by twenty small stars. A slot was cut in the bow near the pommel to take a sword knot, and a folding flap on the reverse side of the guard was equipped with a circular hole to engage the stud on the top locket of the scabbard. The blade was straight, slender and flat-backed and the scabbard was of black leather fitted with two gilt locketts, each with a ring, and a gilt chape. Another American feature about this sword was the design of the locketts; a metal 'crown-knot'

¹Estados Unidos de Brasil

²A star of five points surrounded by golden rays. The five points are fimbriated gules and or and each ray is partly vert and or. The star is charged with a circular disc azure surrounded by a circlet containing twenty silver stars (for the provinces). The constellation of the Southern Cross appears in the centre. Sprays of the coffee and tobacco plants form a wreath encircling the star and over these, covering the knot at the base and passing beneath the star itself is a sword point uppermost. The motto is on a blue ribbon and reads 'Estados Unidos de Brasil 15 de Novembro de 1889'

³Regulamento para os Uniformes do Pessoal da Marinha de

Guerra and *Desenbos dos Uniformes, Marinha do Brasil*, Imprensa Naval, Rio de Janeiro, 1941

formed the mount for the ring on each. The chape too was American in style, the shoe being in the form of a dolphin. Whereas the officer's sword knot was predominantly gold in colour, the knot for non-commissioned officers was of black cord. Commissioned officers had one of gold cord and Flag-Officers one of flat gold lace fitted with an ornate slide.

The most recent dress regulations are those embodied in Act 34868 of 31 December, 1953.⁴ Under these regulations, which are still in force, four types of sword are ordered. Flag-officers are to wear a sword like that of 1941 but with the anchor and stars on the pommel in silver. The blade remains the same length but is ordered to be 25 millimetres (about 1 in.) wide at the shoulder. Blade ornament is the same as before. Senior officers below flag rank are ordered to wear a very similar sword but the grip is black instead of white. Junior officers wear a sword similar to that for non-commissioned officers of 1941. This sword has a black grip and a white metal guard bearing a gilt anchor badge, the flat end of the pommel also bears an embossed anchor. The blade is the same as that of the other two swords of 1953 already mentioned. The scabbard is of black leather with two white metal mounts, each with a ring, and a chape of the same metal fitted with a dolphin-shaped shoe. It is believed that officers of the Brazilian Marine Infantry wear the above swords appropriate to their relative ranks. The Sergeant of Marines' sword is illustrated in the 1953 regulations and is similar to that of Chief Petty Officers of 1941.

One important innovation which probably dates from 1953 is the introduction of a dirk for the *Aspirante* or Midshipman for wear in full dress only. This is of the familiar cross-hilted form and it has a globular pommel decorated, on the obverse, by a fowl anchor. The wire-bound grip is black in colour and there is a rectangular block at the cross which also bears an anchor. The short straight quillons have fluted, globular finials and the straight blade is rather more than 9 in. long. The black leather scabbard has two lockets, each with a ring, and a chape fitted with a ball terminal. All dirk and scabbard mounts are of gilt metal. This weapon is worn from a woven blue silk belt. It can be seen that this dirk is very similar in outline to that worn in the German Navy between 1919 and 1938. Presumably the source of supply is, or was, Solingen. In parade uniform, midshipmen wear bayonets which have a single, long, up-turned quillon, a black grip and a black leather scabbard. All mounts, of both bayonet and scabbard are of steel.

It is interesting to see that the edged weapons of the Brazilian Navy have been influenced quite widely first by France, then by Britain, then by the United States of America and also by Germany.

⁴*Regulamento de Uniformes da Marinha do Brasil*, Ministerio da Marinha, Estado Maior da Armada, 1953

Chile

The most important single feature of Chilean history so far as this study is concerned is the primacy of that country, in South American terms, as the foremost Pacific state. The geographical structure of the country has produced a long and close concern with the sea, a concern reflected by the attention paid by Chile to her Navy.¹ Chile became formally independent in 1810 and has been involved in a number of wars, each with its important maritime aspects, in the century and a half since then. The country has frequently looked to Germany for some things, thanks in part to fairly heavy German immigration. German styles have influenced army uniforms and weapons but in maritime affairs, Britain seems to have played a considerable part.

¹See for example *Sea Power and Chilean Independence* by Donald E. Worcester, University of Florida Monographs, Social Sciences, No. 15, Summer, 1962, University of Florida Press, Gainesville, Florida

Doubtless Spanish forms lingered for some time after independence and a form of small sword with a gilt brass hilt would have been fairly common among Chilean naval officers. The National Maritime Museum, is however, fortunate in possessing a Chilean naval sword which dates from the early years of the 20th century (320) (Pl. 88). This weapon has a gilt brass, solid half-basket guard with raised bars in the British style and a folding flap on the reverse. On the badge on the obverse side, the British crown is replaced by a five-pointed star² (heraldically, a 'mullet') over the fowl anchor. The pommel is formed of an eagle's head with the neck feathers extending over halfway along the back-piece. The white fish-skin covered grip is bound with gilt wire and has a ferrule at the top which is decorated by an embossed spray of laurel. The blade is slightly curved and flat-backed and has a single broad fuller each side. It is decorated with etched foliage, sailing ship and military trophies together with a fowl anchor surmounted by a mullet. The scabbard is missing but may be assumed to have been of black leather with the usual three mounts of gilt brass. It is difficult to date this sword exactly; the blade is almost certainly German though it was probably mounted in Britain.³

An interesting comparison is furnished by an illustration in Hörster's catalogue.⁴ We can assume that the sword shown here is a later weapon than 320. The hilt is very similar to that described above, save for the addition of a circlet about the eagle's neck at the pommel,⁵ but the blade differs considerably. This blade is pipe-backed and decorated in a very different way. The pipe-backed blade remained in fashion far longer in Germany than in Britain and it is possible that the suppliers chose it rather than the Chilean authorities. Whatever the reason, the decoration is interesting in that, although the sailing ship is much the same as before, most of the foliage has disappeared. In the centre, in gilt on a blued ground, appears the inscription *Marina de Chile*. The scabbard is of black leather fitted with two gilt brass lockets, each with a ring for suspension, and a gilt brass chape fitted with a large rounded shoe. The only decoration consists of two groups of three horizontally engraved threads on each piece.

²The arms of Chile are reflected here: 'Per fesse (azure and gules) a mullet of five points (argent).'

³Among the military devices shown on the blade is a spiked helmet in the German style (*Pikelhaube*). This article of dress was not adopted by the Chilean Army until about 1905 so there are grounds for thinking that the sword dates from that time or rather later. The floral decoration of the blade is almost identical to that of 313, a German naval sword made during the reign of the Emperor William II (1888-1918)

⁴Hörster, Catalogue No. 788

⁵Another minor difference occurs in the badge on the guard. That shown by Hörster is a proper 'mullet' but that on 320 is incorrectly designed as its arms have more in common with those of the (six-pointed) 'estoile' being long, thin and waved

China

The naval forces of the Ch'ing Dynasty were traditionally organised on a provincial basis. The primary reason for the existence of any water-borne force was the need to suppress piracy, but in the middle of the 19th century, some foreign steamers were hired to help deal with the Taiping Rebellion. A number of Chinese officials had long seen the need for a fleet supported by a central administration with shipbuilding and training resources. From time to time, brief programmes had appeared,¹ but these had come to

¹This was particularly true in the 1680's, during the conquest of Formosa and during the decade of active suppression of pirates, 1795-1805

little. In 1867, however, a senior official, Li Hung-chang, proposed the formation of a fleet divided into three squadrons. Little happened for some considerable time but the organisation of the first of these squadrons began with the regulations drafted in 1881 by Hsue Fu-ch'eng and, in the following year, Li began work on a dockyard at Port Arthur. Pressure for the setting up of a central office to administer the new navy increased and on 13 October, 1885, the *Hai-chun Yamen* or Naval Office was established with Prince Ch'un as Controller and Li as one of the Associate Controllers. In 1888, the Northern Squadron came into being but its organisation and equipment remained poor and it was virtually destroyed in the disastrous war with Japan of 1894. Further reorganisation took place in the early 20th century and uniform regulations probably appeared at this time. After the end of the Dynasty, a marked improvement in the fleet was brought about and the new regime produced a fresh set of regulations for dress and equipment in 1913. Nevertheless, the civil wars and the war with Japan which later merged into the Second World War gave the Chinese little chance to establish a proper fleet. Since the proclamation of the People's Republic of China in 1949, more serious attention has been paid to the navy. Some foreign vessels have been bought (mainly from the U.S.S.R.) and others have been built. Nevertheless, for a country with an enormous coastline, China still employs a relatively small fleet.²

Swords have been made in China in a major way from about 600 B.C. and there was contact with Japan in the 6th century A.D. and later, after the eastward spread of Buddhism, which led to the great popularity of Chinese swords in that country. The main type of sword was of a clearly marked form – known in Japan as *ken* or *tsurugi* – which has continued down to the 20th century. This type had a straight, double-edged blade with a central rib and an obtuse point. The rib might be clearly defined or bevelled, but the section of the blade was almost invariably that of a flattened lozenge. The hilt consisted of pommel, grip and guard in the usual way but, apart from the second, these mounts were usually of compact form. The pommel shape was most often dictated by traditional designs as will be seen below and the guard, though small, offered as much protection as did that of the Japanese sword. Often, it fitted like a cup over the mouth of the scabbard when the sword was sheathed, thus protecting the blade from the elements. The scabbard itself was usually of wood covered with cloth, fish-skin, lacquer or other material. Mounts were usually of metal and often decorated *en suite* with those of the hilt. Sizes varied greatly from weapons which were not much more than dirks to large two-handed swords.

One of the Chinese swords in the National Maritime Museum, 157, has some connection with Admiral Sir James Plumridge who entered the Navy in 1799 and died in 1863. The family tradition is that this is the 'dirk' which Plumridge wore at Trafalgar as an acting Lieutenant in the DEFENCE but it is more likely that he obtained it later during one of his three commissions in the Far East. The grip is of wood, evenly striated longitudinally and swelling to its mid-point. The pommel is of bronze and shaped in the form of the Sacred Jewel (a near-cinquefoil outline). The guard of the same metal has two short quillons which are slightly down-turned. At its upper edge, it forms a cup which fits over the mouth of the scabbard. There is a small bronze ferrule at the top of the grip. All three hilt mounts are decorated overall with embossed representations of bats on a stippled ground. In a prominent place on each side of both guard and pommel is a formalised reproduction of the character *shou*, representing the concepts of luck and fortune as indeed do the bats. The blade is straight, double-edged and of flattened diamond section. The obtuse point has been damaged at some time and it is now roughly an inch shorter than it was originally, having been clumsily reground. The scabbard is of wood covered with bright yellow lacquer mottled a deep brown. It has five bronze mounts. The top locket and chape continue on both sides the decoration found on the hilt whereas the three middle lockets carry it only on the obverse, a narrow band decorated with bats passing round the reverse. The character *shou*, therefore, appears five times on one side and

²For further references of China's naval history see *China's Response to the West, A Documentary Survey, 1839-1923* by Ssu-yu Teng and John K. Fairbank, Atheneum (by arrangement with Harvard University Press) New York, 1965, especially pp. 123-4

twice on the other. Two of the mid lockets have bronze loops attached for suspension. This sword probably dates from the 1840's though it could be somewhat earlier.³

Another Chinese sword, 198, is also short but consists of two uniface swords in one scabbard. When the two swords are placed side by side they form one sword of normal dimensions. Either, however, could be used as a weapon and it is probable that the intention was for one to be held in each hand. In style and decoration, the two swords are a matched pair so a description of one will serve for the other. The grip is of wood with two pieces of cord placed longitudinally, the whole then being bound with plaited woven cord which is dark brown in colour. The pommel is of brass and of the Sacred Jewel shape. Neither it, nor the small brass ferrule at the top of the grip bear any decoration. The guard is in the form of a grotesque mask and reminiscent of a helmet in form. It encloses the mouth of the scabbard and has short, up-turned quillons. The whole of its exterior face is deeply embossed. The interior face of the entire hilt is flat and unadorned. The blade is straight, double-edged and of flattened triangular form (the two blades when placed together having a flattened diamond section). It is lightly decorated by an inlay of gold wire formed into seven small circles, four on one side of the ridge and three on the other, joined together by a meandering thread. This motif is probably intended to represent a constellation of stars. In places, the gold has worn away leaving visible the incised groove into which it was first placed. Although both blades have this decorative device the two are not identical but follow similar forms. As with 157, the point is obtuse but in this case it is undamaged. The scabbard is of dark brown varnished wood with five plain brass mounts. The top locket and chape are not unlike those of 157 in external form and the three middle lockets have large faces on the obverse side and thin bands on the reverse. The top locket of the three has a large solid brass lizard applied longitudinally to it on the obverse side. As with 157, the two upper mid lockets have loops attached for suspension. This pair of swords once belonged to Captain Sir Robert Oliver, who probably obtained it during the war with China of 1842.

Soon after the establishment of the Chinese Republic in 1911, fresh Dress Regulations appeared for the Chinese Navy. These date from February or March 1913 and contain a large number of illustrations of naval uniform. A copy of these regulations is in the Library of the National Maritime Museum.

From these illustrations, it seems that, as had happened in other countries, the Royal Navy was chosen as a model for uniforms almost throughout. This was hardly surprising seeing that, from the 1860's onwards, there had been considerable British influence in Chinese naval affairs.⁴ There are two important differences of design detail which are important in the study of Chinese naval swords. In place of the crown device used so widely on British naval uniform, the Chinese adopted the ancient object of a *li-ting*. This was essentially a tripod cauldron with lifting handles each side and a lid. The device is said to owe its origins to the times of the greatest antiquity in China; certainly it is very long established and could be most fittingly adopted. The other major difference of design detail lay in the adoption of a wreath round the badge. Where the British used one of laurel, the Chinese Republic had twin sheaves of corn. These two features are prominent on the swords and dirks of the Navy of the Chinese Republic.

The officer's sword was very like its contemporary in the British service. It had a gilt brass half-basket guard with raised bars incorporating a fowl anchor badge within a wreath of corn. The gilt brass pommel was in the form of a *li-ting* cast in one with a ribbed back-piece. A striated ferrule was fitted at the top of the grip. The grip itself was of wood covered with white fish-skin bound at intervals with gilt wire. The blade of this sword was flat-backed, very slightly curved and had a broad, shallow fuller each side in the centre, extending roughly three-fifths of its length from the shoulder. There was a short false edge in the usual way, which gave the rest of the blade a spear point.

The Warrant Officer's sword was also very like that found in Britain. The guard was

³There is a very similar weapon in the Armouries, H.M. Tower of London (No. XXVI.37D)

⁴The Lay-Osborn Flotilla project for example. Some British officers served as instructors in China; Commander R. E. Tracey, owner of Sword 384, was one of them

the same as that of the officer's sword but the grip was covered with black instead of white fish-skin and the pommel was domed. The guards of both swords were pierced for a bullion sword knot in the British style. The scabbards of both swords seem to have been identical. Both were of black leather fitted with two gilt brass locket, each with a ring for suspension, and a gilt brass chape fitted with a pronounced shoe. These mounts were decorated with threads and scrolls in the British style but, additionally, much use was made of embossed strap-work on a stippled ground.

Midshipmen in the Chinese Navy wore dirks similar to those worn in Britain but with the appropriate alterations. This dirk had a slightly inversed gilt cross-guard with a near-circular badge at the cross on the obverse. This badge was the same as that found on the sword – a fowl anchor within a wreath of corn – and the quillons were of hollow rhomboidal section. The gilt brass pommel was again in the form of a *li-ting* and was cast in one with a ribbed back-piece. The grip was of wood covered with white fish-skin and bound with gilt wire. One less usual feature was that this grip tapered from the pommel to a narrow gilt ferrule at the top. The gilt wire dirk knot resembled that of the British dirk being smaller than those employed with swords. The scabbard was of black leather equipped with a gilt brass top locket, fitted with a ring each side, and a chape of the same metal fitted with an ornamental shoe. Scabbard mounts were decorated with threads and scrolls in a way similar to those found on sword scabbards.

It is reasonable to assume that both swords and dirks continued unchanged until the end of the regime in 1949. It is unlikely that either were continued after that date though it is possible that a dirk in the Soviet style may have been worn for a brief period.

Chinese Maritime Customs

In 1868, at the instigation of Sir Robert Hart (1835–1911), the Inspector General of the Chinese Maritime Customs, three vessels were ordered to be built in England. It was stated that they were to be used 'to keep up communications with the lighthouses, for the protection of the revenue and to assist in the suppression of piracy'. The *Likin* and *Kaipan* were of 350 tons and 86 h.p. and the *Chuentiao* was of 540 tons and 200 h.p. They were barque-rigged sloops armed with one 3-pdr., two 6-pdrs. and one ten-barrelled Nordenfeldt and were manned by European officers and Chinese ratings. They were amply provided with rifles, cutlasses and boarding pikes and, in addition, a sword was supplied by the builders to each of the ships. Officers were also able to buy their own swords. Uniforms were based on those worn in the Royal Navy. The cap badge was altered by removing the British crown and putting a superimposed dragon over the fowl anchor. Sword belt buckles differed in much the same way.¹ The sword adopted by the officers was also based on the British pattern but was altered in a similar way to the uniform.²

The Museum has two examples of the sword of an officer of the Chinese Maritime Customs. One of them (422) (Pl. 89) probably dates from the early years of the service. It has a gilt brass, solid half-basket guard with raised bars and an oval cartouche containing the badge of a dragon superimposed on a fowl anchor. The large pommel is

¹See the illustration in the *Mariner's Mirror*, Volume XLVII (1961), p. 309 ²We are indebted to Mr. G. R. G. Worcester, a former member of the Chinese Maritime Customs, for his assistance here

in the form of a dragon's head and the back-piece is decorated for about half its length with engraved scales. The grip is of white fish-skin bound with three copper wires. The blade is probably unusual in that it is straight, double-edged and of the 'claymore' pattern. It is etched on both sides. On the obverse is the badge of the service and on the reverse is the circular Taoist device of *yin* and *yang*. The scabbard is very similar to its contemporaries in the Royal Navy.

The other sword (322) is a good deal later. It differs from 422 in that the pommel is in the form of a lion's head. We do not know when a change was ordered – if indeed it was so ordered and this is not simply a mistake on the part of the maker. The blade differs also in being flat-backed and slightly curved. Nevertheless, it bears the same type of etched decoration. It is likely that the individual who purchased 422 specified the type of blade he desired and that the owner of 322 was satisfied with the blade in use with the Royal Navy.

It is worth mentioning that the Maritime Customs lasted until the beginning of the Second World War. It grew considerably and there are probably a few other swords still in existence. As officers were lent by the Chinese service to Korea it is possible that swords with a Korean device are also in existence but we have never seen any of these.

Colombia

Colombia was formerly associated with Venezuela and Ecuador as Great Colombia. After the death of Simon Bolivar in 1830, the grouping came to an end and the three countries appeared as independent states. Like other Latin American states, Colombia maintained the Spanish maritime tradition and has retained a navy ever since.

We know little of the swords of the Colombian Navy in the 19th century. There is evidence,¹ however, to suggest that at first French forms were adhered to. In more recent times, however, British styles have been adopted. A German sword maker's Catalogue,² a copy of which is in the National Maritime Museum, gives some details of the swords in use today. There are two types of sword which concern us here, one closely resembles the British sword with its solid gilt brass half-basket guard, lion's head pommel and back-piece, folding flap and white fish-skin grip. The cartouche on the obverse side of the upper face of the guard shows an embossed representation of the arms of Colombia.³ The straight blade is of flattened diamond section throughout and decorated with etched foliage and a fowl anchor on which is superimposed the arms of the Republic. The scabbard is of black leather with two gilt brass lockets, each with a ring, and a gilt brass chape with an ornamented, pointed shoe. Both lockets and chape are decorated with engraved threads and scrolls in the British style.

The second sword again resembles the British but it has a black grip allied to a lion's head pommel. Apart from the grip, the hilt is very like that described above. The blade,

¹In the *Boletín de Historia y Antiquedades*, Vol. XXVII, No. 307, Bogota, 1940, which is devoted to a memorial study of the first President, General Francisco de Paula Santander (died 1840), several portraits show that officer wearing swords in the French style. It is possible, therefore, that if the Colombian Army wore these, the Navy might well have done the same. ²Hörster Catalogue Nos. 1076, 1077 and 1078. ³(Azure), on a fesse (argent), a Cap of Liberty (gules), in chief a pomegranate (or), seeded (gules), between two cornucopias (proper), the base a landscape showing the Isthmus of Panama between two ships in full sail in the sea (all proper). Colombia formerly owned Panama which is now an independent republic

though rather shorter than that of the first sword, closely follows the same pattern. The scabbard, however, is different. It is of black leather with the same three mounts but these are all very simply decorated bearing as each of them does two groups of three horizontal threads and nothing else. This sword could be appropriate to junior officers but it seems more likely to be that of a Warrant Officer.

The Colombian Navy's dirk is very like that of the Royal Navy introduced in 1879. The only important differences are the substitution of the Colombian arms for the British crown over a foul anchor device on the plaque at the centre of the cross and the use of the same arms on the blade in a way similar to those of the swords.

Denmark

Like other Scandinavian countries, Denmark has well-established maritime traditions which involve exploration, trade and conquest. After the Viking era, Danish maritime trade expanded and eventually led to competition with the Hanseatic League for Baltic trade. Successive wars with Sweden usually had an important maritime element and the Danish Navy was relatively firmly established by the late Middle Ages. During the reign of Hans (1481–1513) there was considerable expansion in the building of warships; an event paralleled in England at the same time. Sea-borne trade continued to expand and Denmark established her own East India Company. The growth in size of her merchant fleets called for a proportionate increase in the fighting fleet and it was not long before Denmark possessed a formidable Navy. The spread of French military power in North Europe together with the application of Napoleon's Continental System brought Denmark into conflict with Britain in 1801 and again in 1807. The results of the latter action are particularly important in any consideration of the history of Danish naval edged weapons as will be seen below. The rebuilding and re-equipment of the fleet after 1814 and the attention paid to innovations ensured that Denmark would retain an important place in the maritime world. Her ships held their own against the squadrons of Austria and Prussia in 1864 and since then, in spite of or, perhaps, because of two World Wars, the first of which threatened her trade and the second her very independence, Denmark has continued to pay special attention to her Navy.

Until the middle of the 19th century there was no regulation pattern of sword for Danish naval officers. The majority of swords worn from about 1800 showed, not surprisingly, considerable French influence – as was true in Norway also – and, as in other navies, officers wore more or less what they pleased. Curved blades were, of course, popular and so were lion's head pommels and white ivory grips. Mounts must almost invariably have been of brass or brass gilt. Curved grips were common, perhaps because of French influence, and so was a restrained form of mameluke hilt. The British style of 5-ball hilt was widely known and a sword very like that with a stirrup hilt, used in the British service from about 1805, was very popular.¹ It is often very difficult to differentiate British and Danish swords of this latter type as only the shape of the crown, on langets

¹This type was known in the Netherlands also. It seems likely that it was based in Britain on the 1796 pattern light cavalry sabre which was extensively copied in Europe (e.g. the *Blüchersäbel* of the Prussian Army and the sword of the Navy of the Two Sicilies (pp. 161–2))

and blade, really differed and these were often poorly executed. Some Danish stirrup hilts were, however, far more ornate than was common in Britain. The 5-ball type had a longer life in Denmark than elsewhere. It was generally lighter in weight than the 1786 British pattern, could have either a straight or curved blade, tended to have a square or rectangular cap pommel rather than the 'cushion' variety more popular in this country and usually had a smooth ivory grip rather than a reeded one. It did, however, retain a 5-ball side-ring with a small fowl anchor set between its mid point and the centre of the cross on the obverse side. It was this type of sword which was replaced, as in Britain, by a stirrup-hilted weapon which, in its turn, after the adoption of a lion's head pommel rather later on, was replaced by the regulation sword of 1848.

During the early 19th century, Midshipmen of the Royal Danish Navy wore a dress sword similar in many respects to the British Household Cavalry and General's dress sword of 1822.² The main difference between them – and this is not easy to spot as both were subject to relatively wide variations – was that the Danish sword had a heavier binding to its grip and, often, a more substantial blade.

In 1848, a regulation pattern sword was ordered for naval officers and in spite of many variants the sword in use today is substantially the same. It had a gilt brass, solid half-basket guard with raised bars and a fowl anchor badge in the same position as the cartouche on British guards after 1827. Strangely, there was no crown over the anchor. The grip was of gilt brass with a mother-of-pearl or, occasionally, ivory plaque fitted to each side. In section, the grip was oval and the plaques tapered to a point at their lower ends. The most distinctive feature of this sword was the pommel. Abandoning any ideas of bird or animal heads, the Danes adopted the long-established and widely popular motif of acanthus leaves though in a highly individual way. The pommel was swept forward, recalling earlier French influence perhaps, and ended in a horizontal V-shape, into the 'jaws' of which passed the lower end of the guard. The whole of this piece of gilt brass was covered with embossed acanthus decoration.³ Blade shapes seem to have been the concern of individual officers rather than being subject to the fairly elaborate instructions of the Admiralty as was the case in Britain (though even here, the instructions were frequently ignored). From the swords we have seen, however, variations have been within narrower limits than those which obtained in Russia. Blades then, ranged from heavy pipe-backs to lightweight flat-backs. They were usually slightly curved. The scabbard was of black leather fitted with three gilt brass mounts. The top locket usually bore an embossed design of a dolphin, the mid locket a military trophy and the chape, foliage and an ornamented shoe. There are variant forms which include a representation of the Arms of Denmark,⁴ an embossed fowl anchor, Neptune or a trident. The two lockets each had a ring at the back edge.

Like their counterparts in the British service, Civil Branch officers of the Danish Navy were distinguished from the executive by their uniforms. As had happened in Britain⁵ a distinctive sword was allotted, but in the case of the Danish service, it was the engineering branch which received the special weapon. In 1860, a form of small-sword was ordered for those holding the rank of *Overmaskinmestre* (senior Warrant Engineer Officers) (Pl. 91). This sword was an enlarged form of the contemporary Court and Diplomatic sword in general shape. It had a gilt brass knuckle-bow, plain save for an embossed dolphin at the mid point each side, which continued to a short up-turned quillon with a lobated finial. A large, near-trefoil-shaped shell, up-turned, was fitted above the cross. Within a decorated border it bore an embossed crown over fowl anchor badge

²See sword 333 in MISCELLANEOUS ARMY SWORDS, p. 96

³It is reasonable to assume that acanthus decoration was adopted in the first place (probably on the Prussian Infantry sword of the 1740's) because of the example furnished by the capital of the Corinthian order of classical architecture. It was a suitable termination for any vertical bar-shape like a sword grip. As the Danish grip ceases to be vertical after two-thirds of its length from the top, it would not seem, at first sight, to be suitable. Nevertheless, the result is most attractive

⁴(Or), semée of hearts (gules), three lions passant in pale (azure), ducally crowned (or) – note that this forms only a small part of the Arms of the Kingdom itself

⁵See SMALL-SWORDS OF CIVIL BRANCHES, p. 37

which was surrounded by an embossed wreath of oak and laurel. The grip was covered with black fish-skin bound spirally with silver wire. The pommel – there was no back-piece – was roughly hemispherical in outline, placed horizontally with the flat side at the base where there was a prominent tang button. It was decorated overall with embossed acanthus leaves as were the ferrules at each end of the grip. The blade was straight, slender and single-edged and had a relatively broad groove each side. The scabbard was of black leather fitted with a gilt top-locket and chape. The locket bore a frog stud for suspension.

The swords of executive Warrant and Petty Officers are dealt with below as, on account of their size and general appearance, they more closely resemble cutlasses.

The Royal Danish Navy probably adopted dirks at about the same time as the British. The origins of the Danish dirk are just as obscure. Whatever their origins, however, and both were known to employ broken sword blades in the late 18th century,⁶ the concepts which lay behind these weapons were to differ markedly in time. Where the British regarded the dirk as a fighting weapon (as did the French also), those of the second half of the 19th century being a case in point, the Danes thought of their dirks as symbols of office as is shown by their term *Vagtdolke* or 'watch-dirks'. The earliest all-Danish dirk of which we know anything dates from about 1800, but dirks were worn in Denmark during the last quarter of the 18th century. Foreign influences are revealed by these earlier weapons; French styles of both shape and decoration are clear but the fairly widespread use of eagle's head pommels was probably taken from Prussia.⁷ At first there was no sign of uniformity at all. Many naval dirks had white grips, it is true, but black ones and grips of solid brass were also widely known. Denmark, like Britain, France and Spain, adopted the curved form quite quickly but retained it for rather longer than most. Guards were almost always of the short cross variety, either straight or inversed, and some weapons had chain guards as well. Scabbards were similarly varied and made of leather with metal mounts or entirely of metal. Eagle's head pommels have already been mentioned but lions' heads were also widely popular and so was the simple globular form. French influence was probably responsible for the widespread use of the antique helmet form of pommel which appeared in the early 19th century.

There is one dirk in the National Maritime Museum which is thought to be Danish and to date from this time (291). It is said to have been acquired at Copenhagen in 1807 during the British attack. It has an ivory grip bound with three gilt wires, a copper, once gilt, lion's mask pommel and a smooth back-piece. The cross-guard is narrow and has inversed ends with disc finials and short, near-rectangular langets decorated on the obverse with a fowl anchor and on the reverse with a military trophy. The blade is curved and flat-backed for about half its length. It was lent to the Museum in 1962 and though the attribution may be inaccurate this dirk shows features common to many Danish weapons and the alliance of fowl anchor *and* military trophy in so prominent a place makes it less likely to be British – the only other probable source.

There is a legend, which may or may not be true, that the British adopted curved dirks after seizing a number from the arsenal at Copenhagen in 1807.

The first real evidence of official interest in a naval dirk is found in the Dress Regulations of 1822 in which midshipmen were ordered to wear dirks with undress uniform and swords with full dress. The character of the then King of Denmark, Frederick VI (1808–1839), and his well-known regard for the concept of equality leads one authority⁸ to suggest that there was, in fact, an official style of weapon though we have only an inkling as to what it looked like. The same authority goes on to suggest that naval officers would continue to wear their dirks after they were commissioned for both

⁶Sword 273 is an example of this ⁷Some Danish Army officers' and drummers' swords of the late 18th century also had eagle's head pommels in imitation of the Prussian style ⁸Jacobsen, Holger "Marinens Vagtdolke", article in *Vaabenhistoriske Aabager*, VII b, Copenhagen, 1953. Mr. Jacobsen's article is probably the first such to deal with the subject of the popular but little understood naval dirk in any country in any scientific way

sentimental and economic reasons. One might add to this the suggestion that many naval officers in a number of navies preferred the handiness of the dirk to the more clumsy length of the sword. Portrait paintings of the 1850's show a number of officers wearing straight dirks with ivory grips and gilt mounts which include a straight cross-guard and it is not unreasonable to assume that the dirk of 1822 was of this form.

In an order concerning the Danish Army in 1842, officers were ordered to wear dirks when on duty but not under arms. The dirk was to be 'like the one used in the fleet'.⁹ Although the dirks of the Danish Navy were not uniform in appearance in the middle of the 19th century, nevertheless they exhibited so many similar features that it is possible to distinguish a particular type. In addition to the features mentioned above we may note that pommels were usually of gilt brass and of globular form with a neck where they joined the grip, that the short straight cross-guard had ball finials and that there was a tendency to change from leather scabbards to gilt brass ones at this time. Already the white grips were being decorated at their mid point with a few horizontal annulets – a feature which was to become more pronounced by the end of the century – and, increasingly, black grips were becoming more appropriate to the Army.

At some time in the 1860's the regulation dirk finally appeared.¹⁰ The growing uniformity of the 1840's and 50's led directly to a straight weapon with a turned ivory grip worn in a gilt brass scabbard. The brass pommel apparently disappeared at this time and was replaced by a hemispherical ivory one. The guard was as before and the scabbard was covered over the whole of its obverse face with embossed designs which included foliage, a fowl anchor and the Arms of Denmark mentioned above. Basically, this sort of dirk remains in use today. The National Maritime Museum has one such weapon (406) (Pl. 94) which probably dates from the middle 1960's. Being modern, it shows those features which one would expect. The grip is of white plastic instead of ivory, but otherwise it is very similar to those made a century ago. The foliage decoration on the scabbard incorporates sprays of acanthus in the continuing tradition.

In 1922 a regulation dirk appeared for non-commissioned officers. It was much like the midshipman's dirk/officer's watch-dirk, but had a black grip instead of white. It was worn in a black leather scabbard fitted with two gilt locketts, each with a ring, and a gilt chape with a small shoe. The top locket bore the embossed Arms of Denmark and the mid locket a fowl anchor. This weapon was abolished in 1932.

It is interesting to see how closely the Greek dirk is modelled on that of Denmark.

As mentioned earlier, officers continued to wear their dirks after being commissioned. All scabbards were fitted with two rings at the back edge but, traditionally, midshipmen wore their dirks in a frog on a broad shoulder belt. In more recent times, therefore, although the scabbard was not properly adapted for wear in a frog it was nevertheless worn that way and only after the owner was commissioned was the dirk worn from two slings.

The cutlass, in more or less regulation form, first appeared in the Royal Danish Navy at the beginning of the 18th century – nearly one hundred years before the same happened in Britain. At first, it was a very simple weapon; it had a curved, falchion-shaped blade a broad tang to either side of which was riveted a piece of wood, the whole acting as a grip. Frequently there was no guard but, where one was fitted, it took one of two main forms. Some guards consisted of an oval sheet of iron arranged asymmetrically about the top of the grip and curving downwards from the cross on each side, the obverse side being the deeper. No part of this guard came into contact with the pommel at the bottom of the grip – this was also of iron. A more sophisticated type had an iron knuckle-bow allied to an up-turned shell, which was frequently decorated to resemble a scallop, on the obverse side. Many of these weapons had bone grips and iron work was nearly always painted black. In most cases the blade was undecorated save for a few, usually three,

⁹Jacobsen, Holger "Marinens Vagtdolke", article in *Vaabenhistoriske Aabøger*, VII b, Copenhagen, 1953.

¹⁰The modern Russian naval dirk dates from about the same period. See *RUSSIA AND THE U.S.S.R.*, p. 180

narrow shallow grooves, but some blades we have seen still bear traces of cabalistic engraving not unlike that found on Sword 263. A lot of these blades were made outside Denmark, usually in Germany or France. One such weapon in the Tøjhusmuseet in Copenhagen bears the supplier's name *Casaignard, fourbisseur à Nantes*.¹¹ A similar weapon in the same Museum¹² has an addition made to the sheet iron guard in the form of a tightly woven rope mat fitted over the external face and it is possible that this was true of a number of weapons at one time.

Later in the 18th century, a more sophisticated weapon appeared which had a wire bound grip and inversed quillons. The rear quillon was short but the leading one curved down towards the pommel but stopped short of it. The scallop shell was retained and the blade was slightly curved and flat-backed. Soon after the turn of the century, a regulation form was adopted which bore a near-circular, sheet iron guard the front of which was connected to the pommel by a stirrup-shaped, circular-sectioned iron rod which acted as a guard for the knuckles. The blade was single-edged and flat save for a narrow groove close to the back edge. The weapon, which may have first appeared in 1807, remained in service until the middle 1830's.

Brass hilted military hangers had been in service with the navy since the middle of the 18th century.¹³ The British attack of 1807 led to such a shortage of cutlasses that military weapons had to be introduced in large numbers. With their country firmly committed to war by the British raid the Danish authorities pressed into service a variety of weapons which had not originally been intended for sea service. The blade of the dragoon broadsword Model 1785 was shortened and fitted with the basket hilt of the cavalry broadsword Model 1799. The net result was a weapon with a straight, heavy, double-edged blade and a brass hilt composed of three vertical bars with a saltire fitted into the obverse space. This weapon remained in service until the end of the war in 1814. The Artillery hanger, Model 1802 was also adopted for sea service.

Another stopgap weapon used as a cutlass from c.1808 was the French Grenadier hanger of 1767. This brass-hilted weapon became known as the 'Holstein' or 'Flat' cutlass. It had a straight stirrup guard, smooth pommel and back-piece and a cast, or wire bound, grip. The slightly curved blade was flat-backed and fitted with a narrow fuller near the back. At about this time, there also appeared the *Stralsundsäbel*, an Infantry hanger borrowed from Prussia. This also had a brass hilt and a slightly curved blade.

It can be seen that, until 1814 at any rate, there was a variety of weapons available for use by Danish ratings. A new regulation weapon appeared in c.1834 which almost certainly, in time, replaced all those temporary weapons pressed into use after 1807. It had a straight, single-edged blade with a narrow fuller. The hilt was of black painted iron and the grip either of iron or bound with wire. The guard was in the form of a sheet of iron arranged asymmetrically about the line of grip and blade and the pommel was globular. The black leather scabbard was fitted with a top locket and a chape which were both of iron and fitted internally so that all that showed was a protruding frog stud near the top and a button at the bottom.

Round about 1840 another weapon appeared which was similar to that of roughly six years before. It also had a straight blade with a single groove near the back edge. The guard was also similar but the grip was usually bound with wire and the pommel was flat-ended and cast in one with the smooth back-piece. As was the case with its predecessor, the rear of the guard ended in a tongue. The scabbard was much the same as that of c.1834. Both patterns remained in use until about 1875 and some examples were still in use in the early 20th century.

A rather more ornate and finished class of cutlass is furnished by the 'sabres' for non-commissioned officers of the Royal Danish Navy. The first of these was the *korpsäbel* of 1817 (Pl. 90). It had a straight brass stirrup guard and a large lion's head pommel and vertically ribbed back-piece. The quillon was short and straight. Blades were either

¹¹Catalogue Number C.549/42. This weapon has a plain wooden hilt composed of two pieces riveted to the tang, there is no guard and the blade is of falchion shape

¹²Catalogue Number 545/42

¹³E.g. the Danish Grenadier hanger, Model 1753

straight or curved but almost invariably had a narrow fuller near the back edge. The grip was usually leather covered and wire bound. It is thought that this weapon was based on a sabre for cavalry officers of 1798 but there were a number of differences. The cavalry sword had a curved blade with a broad, shallow fuller. The *korpsabel* of 1817 remained in service until about 1856.

A cutlass was introduced for Boatswains round about 1850. This, the *højbadmånssabel*, had a curved, single-edged blade equipped with a broad groove and a clipped point. The hilt had a leather covered grip, a three-branched guard, small oval double langets and a gently domed pommel, encircled by a band, cast in one with a smooth back-piece. This was a full-sized weapon, bigger than most cutlasses. We know nothing of its subsequent history.

In 1856, the second *korpsabel* appeared. It had a brass, half-basket guard which was solid save for a single wide slit at the front. On the outer face of the guard was an embossed crown and anchor badge. The grip was covered with black leather and bound with wire. The pommel and back-piece were cast in one and were plain save for two engraved threads placed immediately above the gently domed end. The blade was slightly curved, flat-backed and had a broad fuller each side. The black leather scabbard had a brass top locket, fitted with a frog hook, and a brass chape with a small shoe.

A very similar weapon appeared in 1875 (Pl. 92). This, the *Vagtmandskabssabel M/1875* closely resembled the weapon of 1856 save for the grip, which was covered in fish-skin instead of leather, and the pommel which lacked the engraved threads. The grip of 1856 was shaped to the hand whereas that of 1875 was straight-sided and widened slightly towards the pommel. The blade of 1875 was similar to that of 1856 also but had a more oblique point.

The *korpsabel M/1856* was, apparently, intended for Petty Officers and the *Vagtmandskabssabel M/1876* was to be worn by seamen on guard duty.¹⁴ The latter was a replacement of the 1834 and 1840 series of weapons and it was retained until 1882.

1882 saw the introduction of the *Skibssabel M/1882* (Pl. 92 & 93). Also referred to as the *korpsabel* of that year it seems to have done duty with both Petty Officers and those junior to them. We assume that it replaced both the weapons of 1856 and 1875. This cutlass had a flat, single-edged blade which was slightly leaf-shaped (i.e., it narrowed from the shoulder for about a third of its length and then broadened gradually until it was at its widest just short of a rather oblique point.) It is possible that this style may have been taken from Germany.¹⁵ The solid brass half-basket guard bore an embossed cartouche which contained the usual badge of a crown over a fowl anchor. The pommel had a flat end and the back-piece with which it was cast was smooth. The grip was covered with fish-skin and bound with wire. The black leather scabbard was similar to those employed earlier in the century, with its two brass mounts and a frog hook, but had a rather larger and more ornate shoe.

A new sword appeared for naval Petty Officers in 1952 though it went out of service after only a few years. It had a plain, slightly curved pipe-backed blade, a gilt brass, half-basket guard pierced by two slits at the front, smooth pommel and back-piece and a white fish-skin grip bound with gilt wire. The reverse side of the guard was fitted with a folding flap. On the obverse, there was a fowl anchor device similar to that of the officer's sword in that it was not surmounted by the crown. The black leather scabbard had a plain brass top locket, a mid locket which bore an embossed fowl anchor, and a plain chape fitted with a shoe. Early examples of this weapon had the Danish Arms on the top locket.

¹⁴We are particularly grateful to Mr. Finn Askgaard of the Tøjhusmuseet, Copenhagen for details of these two similar weapons ¹⁵See GERMANY, page 157. This *Säbel für Mannschaften der Preussischen Marine* of about 1856 had a blade very like this

Ecuador

Another service which followed British forms in the matter of choosing a naval sword was the Navy of Ecuador. That state gained her independence in 1830 having formerly formed part of Great Colombia with Colombia and Venezuela. As the Galapagos Islands form part of the national territory, it was only proper that the new state should acquire ships and a small fleet for their protection.

Hörster's catalogue¹ shows a naval sword which, though British influence is marked, has a number of individual features. The guard is of gilt brass and in the solid half-basket form; it has raised bars in the British way but bears the arms of the Republic² on a cartouche on the obverse side. The pommel is in the form of a condor's head and the back-piece decorated to simulate feathers. The guard has a folding flap in the normal way. The blade is flat-backed and has a fuller running near the back edge for roughly two-thirds of its total length. The blade is decorated on the obverse with foliage, a sailing ship and a fowl anchor surmounted by a condor. The black leather scabbard is almost exactly the same as the British down to the formalised honeysuckle on the chape.

¹Hörster Catalogue No. 793

²The arms of Ecuador do not follow the normal pattern but consist of an oval cartouche on which appears a landscape of hills rising on the left to snow-capped peaks. On the right is the sea with a 19th century steamship bearing a standard topped by the Ecuadorian condor. In an arc across the sky above are the signs of the zodiac with the sun 'in splendour' in the centre. The cartouche is held in the talons of a condor and rests on two pairs of the national tricolour, placed in saltire, and a Roman *fascis*

Finland

Finland gained her independence in 1918 but was afflicted by a civil war for some time afterwards. Thanks to German assistance and friendship, officers of the new Finnish Navy tended to wear Imperial German Navy swords for a while and in the dress regulations of 15 July, 1918, no reference was made to personal weapons of this type.

A decision made by the Administrator of the Finnish State on 30 June, 1919, laid down regulations for new swords (Fig. 18). The weapon for naval officers was to resemble that already introduced for officers of the army. Although Swedish, Russian and German influences have been strong in Finland the new sword represented a departure from established styles elsewhere and it is, consequently, of considerable interest. The regulations of 1919 called for 'a sabre of 75 centimetres length (29½ inches) the sheath of which is made from black patent leather and equipped with gilt mounts'. The hilt of the naval officer's sword was formed of a large, rather square, knuckle-bow with an additional bar or branch on the obverse. In the space thus created was placed a fretted Finnish lion.¹ The grip was covered with black leather and bound with gilt wire. It was inclined forward to the pommel and fitted with a plain back-piece cast in one with a tubular end on which was placed a 'tuft'. This last, which could act as a tang button,

¹The National Arms are reflected here. These arms, which were adopted after independence, may be described as follows: Gules semée of roses argent, over all a lion rampant crowned or, its dexter forearm in armour brandishing a sword, in base a falchion all proper

resembled a crown in external shape but was very angular. It was connected to the rest of the pommel by two small steps. A plain gilt ferrule was fitted at the top of the grip. The blade of the 1919 sword was straight, double-edged and equipped with a narrow fuller in the centre of each side. The scabbard, already described, had plain mounts decorated in all three cases with two groups of three engraved horizontal threads. A ring was fitted to each of the lockets and a large eccentric shoe was fitted to the chape.²

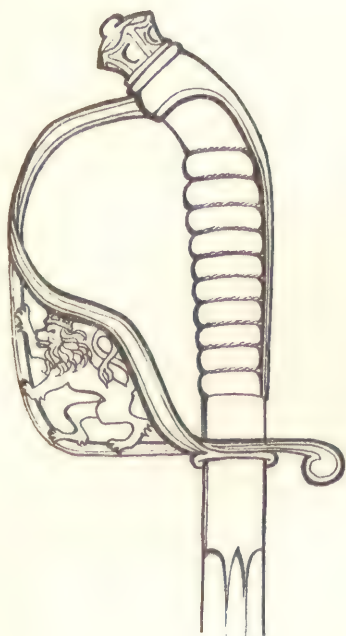


Figure 18: Finnish Navy. 1919.

Senior non-commissioned officers of the Finnish Navy also had a sword and in some respects this resembled that of commissioned officers; like theirs the N.C.O.'s sword was based on an army pattern.³ The grip was the same shape as that of the officer's sword but it was not wire bound. It had an even larger angular knuckle-bow, this time with two additional bars on the obverse side. Like the officer's sword, this one had a short, up-turned quillon with a disc finial. The pommel and back-piece were smooth but ended in a prominent spherical tang button instead of a 'tuft'. The scabbard was of black leather with the usual three metal mounts. The blade was like that of the officer's sword though it was rather shorter and had a broader central fuller.

On 23 April, 1922, new regulations were confirmed by the President of the Republic. The description of the two swords mentioned above was altered in that they were now described as 'swords' not 'sabres'. The only other change consisted in the regulation that the scabbard was to be between 80 and 90 centimetres long. Both swords have continued in service ever since.

Dirk

The regulations of 1922 also made provision for a dirk. Interestingly enough, Russian or Soviet influence was most clearly marked in this new weapon. The hilt owed something to the officer's sword in that the 'tuft' was adopted as the dirk's pommel. Instead of the engraved geometrical design however, the dirk pommel was decorated with acanthus foliage in relief. The grip was of white composition material spirally grooved and bound with wire. The straight cross-guard was plain save for fluted finials from which stemmed

²Hörster's Catalogue includes this weapon - No. 321
pattern - No. 322

³Hörster's Catalogue illustrates the Army N.C.O.'s

small bud-shaped tips. A small decorated ferrule was fitted at the top of the grip. The blade was very much in the Russian style. Of hollow rhomboidal section and near even taper, it was well within the concepts which have obtained in Russia since the 1860's. The black leather scabbard was of nearly square section to accommodate such a blade and had three mounts. Each of the two lockets was fitted with a ring and the chape was square-tipped in the Russian style. All parts were decorated with engraved threads and scrolls not unlike those found on British naval swords. The 1922 dirk was abolished in 1951.

France

As in Great Britain, in the eighteenth century there was no uniform pattern of sword in use in the French Navy. It seems probable that most officers would have had two swords, one suitable for fighting and the other a small-sword for dress occasions. In most cases there can have been little difference between the swords of the Army and Navy and in this respect conditions must have been very similar to those in other continental countries.

In France the word *épée* is usually applied to both small-swords and other swords with straight blades, primarily intended for thrusting. We have found it convenient to use the word in this connection in the present section.

Naval officers wore the same *épée* as army officers though this tended later to show naval emblems. By regulations of 1777 and 1786 it would have been the musketeer's *épée*, a true small-sword with fluted olive pommel, grip bound with wire and having two ferrules, knuckle-bow crossing past the blade to form an up-turned quillon on the trailing side, *pas d'âne*, two half-shells and a flat blade.

Following the Revolution came the regulation uniform *épée* of the Infantry. This was subject to a number of variations but its particular features were a helmet pommel (sometimes replaced by the Phrygian Bonnet), grip bound with wire, knuckle-bow flowing into a straight cross-piece, no *pas d'âne*, heart-shaped shell with the front end divided and curved up past the cross-piece, and usually a cut-and-thrust blade. An example of this *épée*, with a triangular blade, was surrendered to Nelson by Rear-Admiral A. S. M. Blanquet du Chayla after the battle of the Nile in 1798 and is now in the Guildhall Museum.

The portrait of Captain Alexander Ball by Henry William Pickersgill shows him wearing a sword which appears to be French and may well have been surrendered to him by Captain Cambon of *La Mercure*, 74, at the Nile. It does not however conform strictly to the naval pattern of the time and may well have been a survival of the monarchical period. While it has the usual helmeted pommel, the hilt has the *pas d'âne* rings of a true small-sword and a gilt grip with some badge in the centre.

From this period two weapons have come down to the National Maritime Museum. Of these one has a moving bar hilt, a type of weapon used by both army and navy, the latter using a broader and shorter blade than the former. This hilt consists of a slotted knuckle-bow of flat brass, and a second similar bar pivoted at points near the blade and under the pommel and capable of being turned so that it can either lie outside the knuckle-bow or stand at right angles to it, in which position it is held by a spring catch. This example has a flat pommel and dates from before the Revolution but in later times the pommel sometimes took the form of a lion's head or of a helmet.

This particular weapon (303) was carried by Captain L'Heritier of *L'Hercule* during her fight with the *MARS* on 21 April, 1798. During the action Captain Alexander Hood of the *MARS* was mortally wounded, but he lived long enough for this sword to be brought to him by the Chaplain, the Rev. Mr. Morgan (Pl. 97).

The other weapon in the National Maritime Museum is a silver-mounted hanger (266), bearing the mark of Inspector Jean Jacques Prevost (1762-1768) (Pl. 96). The hanger is almost identical with one bearing an English hallmark of 1768 which was sold by Wallis & Wallis in September 1964. There is no guard and the grip which is green is much thicker at the pommel than at the quillons. These are inversed and have above them a kind of oval cap which fits over the throat of the scabbard when the hanger is sheathed. The pommel is flattened. This particular weapon was surrendered to Lieutenant Amherst Morris of H.M.S. *NYPHE* by the Second Captain of *La Cleopatre*, 18 June, 1793. When Morris boarded *La Cleopatre* her Captain Mullon was dying and in consequence it was her Second Captain who surrendered the ship.

A uniform, or almost uniform, sword was introduced in 1800. This followed the design adopted by light cavalry and had a curved blade with a broad groove, knurled ebony grip and star-fluted pommel. The langets are long, projecting above and below the quillons, and carry anchors embossed upon them. The two examples in the National Maritime Museum show different guards. One (49) has a straight stirrup guard and the end of the trailing quillon is ornamented by a lion's head, the other (161) (Pl. 99) has a rectangular guard of which the angle nearest to the pommel is approximately 135°. The first of these two swords was presented to the Museum by Admiral Sir Sydney Fremantle, G.C.B., in whose family it had long been treasured. The Admiral's great-grandfather was Vice-Admiral Sir Thomas F. Fremantle, G.C.B., who commanded the *NEPTUNE* at the battle of Trafalgar, 21 October, 1805.

Captain Fremantle, in writing to his wife from the *NEPTUNE* off Cadiz, 28 October, 1805, stated: 'We have ten men killed and 37 wounded, which is very trifling when compared to some other ships, however we alone have certainly the whole credit of taking the *Santissima Trinidad*, who struck to us alone. Adm'. Villeneuve was with me on board the *NEPTUNE* over two days. I found him a very pleasant & Gentlemanlike man, the poor man was very low. Yesterday I put him on board the *EURYALUS*, with Admiral Collingwood, but I still have the pleasure of feeding & accommodating his Captain, & his Aid du Camps & his Adjutant General.' In the course of the battle, the *Bucentaure*, Admiral Villeneuve's flagship, had been heavily engaged with the *CONQUEROR*, 74, Captain Israel Pellew, and later surrendered to her. Captain Pellew sent Captain Atcherley, of the Royal Marines, to bring the Admiral on board his ship, but the two vessels became separated and Captain Atcherley could not find the *CONQUEROR* so took his prisoners on board another ship, presumably the *NEPTUNE* (though stated by Bosanquet to be the *MARS*). The sword of Admiral Villeneuve was taken to Admiral Collingwood and was retained by him, though it should of right have gone to Captain Pellew. Captain Bosanquet has suggested that the sword which we have described belonged to Captain J. J. Magendie, of the *Bucentaure*, who as we have seen remained on board the *NEPTUNE*, and this may well be so.

A third sword of this family is also in the National Maritime Museum (274). This however is an army sword on the langets of which have been engraved 'L'INTREPIDE, 74' and 'TRAFALGAR, Oct. 21st 1805'. Except that the pommel is flat and in the German style, i.e. being oval and projecting over the grip, this sword is very similar to the second of the two described above with a rectangular guard.

Another sword of about this period had a straight stirrup knuckle-guard and an additional protection for the back of the hand formed from a plate cut with S-edges bending and widening from the knuckle-guard where it joined the pommel to the full length, or nearly so, of the quillons. Later swords of this type had a raised anchor on the plate. The pommel was smooth. (Fig. 19).

Trafalgar brought yet another sword which has found a resting place in the National Maritime Museum (66). This sword has a brass stirrup guard (probably straight originally

but now bent), langets engraved with a fowl anchor and cable, black polished horn grip, bound with single strands of thin twisted copper wire, rounded pommel and flute down the back-piece. The falchion blade is very curved with one broad shallow groove. On the reverse of the top locket is engraved:

'La Fongeux
80 G^s
Trafalgar
21st Oct^r
1805'

and this is the only indication that the sword is of French origin.

There was no French man-of-war called *Fongeux* but a *Fougueux*, 74 guns, fought at Trafalgar, and this is probably the vessel intended.

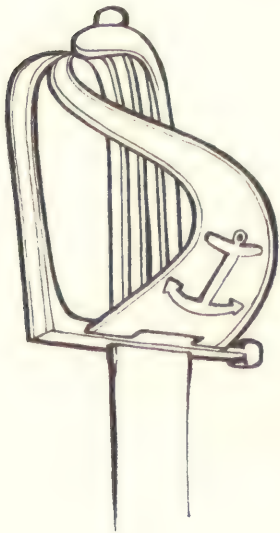


Figure 19: French Naval Sword Hilt, c. 1800.

The *Fougueux*, Captain L. A. Baudoin (killed), was in the van of the Franco-Spanish Fleet composed of seven ships of the line under Vice-Admiral Don. I. M. de Alava in the *Santa Ana*, 112 guns. About 1.0 p.m. she attacked the *BELLEISLE*, when the *MARS* intervened and she hauled off. About 1.40 p.m. she was attacked by the *BELLEISLE* and *MARS*, but she sheered off and steered for the starboard side of the *TEMERAIRE*. She was captured about 2.0 p.m. when she attacked the *TEMERAIRE*, which poured the whole of her starboard broadside into her at a distance of less than 100 yards. In the result the *Fougueux*, no longer under control, fell foul of the *TEMERAIRE*, whose seamen instantly lashed the French vessel by her fore-rigging to the *TEMERAIRE*'s spare anchor. Lieutenant Fortescue Kennedy then boarded at the head of a few men and within ten minutes took complete possession of the prize.

On the 23rd, in the gale which ensued after the battle, the *Fougueux* drove ashore near Torre Bermeja and became a total wreck with the loss of all on board save about twenty-five persons. The loss is given as about 400.

We are by no means convinced that the attribution of this sword is correct, and think that it may well have come from a Spanish ship, the inscription being added by a descendant of its captor long after. There is a Spanish sword very similar in appearance in the Museo Naval in Madrid and another Spanish weapon captured by Robert Beadon Holgate, a Midshipman of H.M.S. *TEMERAIRE* who was one of the boarding party under Lieutenant Fortescue Kennedy. It is probable that the *TEMERAIRE* had to put prize crews on board one or more of the Spanish vessels captured, when Midshipman

Holgate secured his relic. In 1951 it was in the possession of Lieutenant Colonel Kynaston Thompson.

Though the hilt is very similar to 66, the blade, which is very curved, has an uncommon deep flat groove to within 2in. of the point. The scabbard has very ornate fittings, a peculiar top locket heavily embossed and engraved 5in. long, and besides a small mid locket, an 8in. chape with shell foot, engraved with bullrushes.

About 1800 the shell of the *épée* underwent a considerable change. Instead of being perpendicular to the blade the obverse half of the shell curved upwards until it was nearly parallel to it. The reverse half was reduced in size until it was almost rudimentary and curved in the opposite direction. Another variety of *épée* about this time was particularly popular in the navy. It was known as the *épée Anglais* and was copied from the British 5-ball hilt but the side-ring was angular instead of being curved and the balls were not so evenly graduated, the centre one being much the largest.

In some cases there was a flute edged with five balls instead of the side-ring. An example in the National Maritime Museum (328) has a helmeted pommel and a human face, instead of the five balls, in the centre of the guard. There is no indication that this sword had a naval origin.

A second *épée* of this period in the National Maritime Museum (227) has a rectangular guard, ornamented in the middle by a ball with grooves on each side. The pommel approaches a trefoil shape and has a fowl anchor with a rather short stock embossed on the obverse side. This sword has been classed as French but its nationality is not proved (Pl. 84).

On 15 June, 1805, the French adopted a variation of the sword of 1800. The most noticeable difference is a shorter and only slightly curved blade while the long langets with their fowl anchors are replaced by rectangular plates on which are embossed an anchor between two laureated flags, and above small langets each bearing half a sun. The guard is of the rectangular type and the quillon ended in a lion's head. The scabbards of these swords did not have rings but were fitted with a hook on each side for use with a frog. The top locket was ornamented with a mermaid and the end of the chape was square (424) (Pl. 100). Flag-officers wore a short variation of a general's sword, rather similar to the above, but it does not seem to have had any maritime symbols. The hilt was more ornate, including the head of a lion on the back-piece and the head of Medusa on the langet. A general wore a steel scabbard and it is not clear whether a flag-officer had the same, but it is unlikely.

The naval officer's *épée* of this date was generally similar to that of a staff officer and followed the general design of the earlier regulation uniform *épée* for infantry described earlier with pommel in the shape of a helmet, knuckle-bow, straight cross-piece and heart-shaped shell but along the full length of the lower side of the latter, adjacent to the grip, was a large anchor.

The flag-officer wore a general's *épée* of very similar design to that worn by other naval officers. The shell was ornamented with an edging of laurel and with the face of a bearded warrior. In the centre of the cross-piece there was a shield carrying a sun and on the knuckle-guard was a star.

The civil branches of the navy wore an *épée*, usually silver-hilted, with an urn pommel and the head of a dolphin or swan on the knuckle-guard. Otherwise it conformed with others. Medical officers wore the regulation uniform *épée* of the infantry.

All these *épées* were subject to considerable variation.

An *épée* with a helmet pommel in the Museum (317) (Pl. 101) has a lion's head in the centre of the knuckle-guard and a counter-guard bearing in relief a human figure leaning on an anchor between flags.

Under the restoration the French Navy was somewhat neglected and, though a new sword was introduced of a type which we have not seen, the old types remained in service. It was not until 1837 that an entirely new sword came into being. This had a pipe-back blade and a pierced half-basket guard, heavily embossed with a design which included a crown over an anchor. This sword has undergone various modifications. In

1841 the blade was replaced by one with a flat back. In 1848 the return of the republican regime led to the removal of the crown from the design on the guard, from 1852 to 1870 the Second Empire brought back the crown but of a more elongated shape than before. In 1870 the crown disappeared for good (191) (Pl. 103).

Concurrently with this sword a new épée was provided for Flag-Officers. This had a flat-topped, urn-shaped pommel decorated with scallop shells etc., a decorated knuckle-guard and an up-turned obverse half-shell embossed with crown and fowl anchor between four flags encircled by a wreath. The grip was of wood and the blade of the one we have encountered only 19in. long. Like the sword, the épée experienced the removal of the crown under the republic.

Cutlasses

In 1762, and possibly from 1756 if not even earlier, the French Navy was using a cutlass with a slightly curved and extremely narrow blade, 31 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. long and 1in. wide, with a hatchet point. An olive pommel was joined by a bow-shaped iron guard to either a flat shell or straight quillon, it is not quite clear which.¹

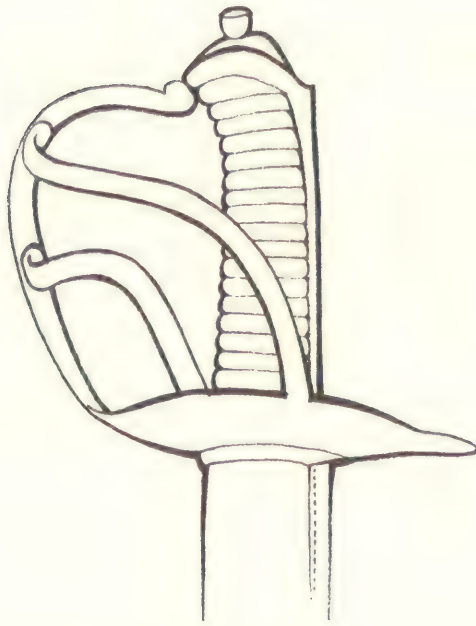


Figure 20: French Cutlass, c.1771.

A new model cutlass was introduced in 1771 (Fig. 20) and slightly modified in 1782 or 1783 (Pl. 104). It had a slightly curved blade 24 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ in. wide, having a narrow groove near the back. The brass back-piece merged into a pommel cap with a very prominent tang button. The earlier pattern had quillons but in the later one the strip-brass knuckle-bow expanded into a flat oval shell slightly up-turned at the trailing end which terminated in an acorn. Two side bars joined the knuckle-bow to the shell. There were variations in the basic design in which the blade might have a hatchet point and/or a broad fuller and the pommel might be cylindrical in shape. In 1792 the shortage of copper was responsible for a change to an iron hilt.

In the year XI (1802-1803) a new model appeared with a 29 $\frac{7}{8}$ by 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. blade with a broad fuller. The grip was octagonal and made of wood covered with sheet iron. An

¹*Les Armes Portatives de la Marine 1779-1874*, IV. *Les Sabres*, by Jean Boudriot, Triton No. 82 (1967) p. 1

oval iron shell contracted to form the knuckle-bow which entered the octagonal pomel cap. A large half-basket guard was made of sheet iron, painted black, and enveloped the hand, being brazed to the knuckle-bow and shell. The trailing end of the shell terminated in a leaf shape with five lobes. Because of its shape this cutlass was nicknamed the *cuillère à pot*.

In 1811 the length of the blade was reduced to 26 $\frac{5}{8}$ in. According to Aries² it was with this type that the marking of the blade with a large anchor was introduced, its shank being inclined at an angle to the line of the blade. We are not, however, entirely satisfied that some of the earlier blades might not have been so marked.

After 1816 production of cutlasses ceased and nothing further appears to have been done until 1833 when a further modification was introduced. This new model had a slightly thicker blade and the trailing end of the shell was rounded. The large anchor was engraved with the shank in the line of the blade (Pl. 105).

The 1811 and 1833 models have the dates of manufacture engraved on the backs of the blades in addition to the maker's name. Until 1836 the manufactory was at Klingenthal but it was then moved to Chatellerault. 441 comes from the latter. The date has been rubbed away but the blade cannot have been made later than 1848 because the monarchy came to an end in that year, while the form of the inscription is 'Manuf^{re} R^{le} de Chatellerault.'

Cutlasses of the 1833 model were used in Holland and Belgium and can only be distinguished by the marks on their blades. Cutlasses based on this design were also used by the navies of the United States, Italy and Germany.

The Museum has a cutlass (200) which presents something of a mystery. The blade conforms to the pattern of 1811 and the hilt is like those of 1804 and 1811 except that the shell and knuckle-bow do not have the sheet iron half-basket guard attached to them. One would have thought that it was an 1811 model from which this guard had been removed or to which it had never been attached, but the blade bears the little anchor mark denoting that the weapon had been accepted for the French Navy and it is believed that this mark had been abandoned before 1811. In addition the date 1793 is roughly incised on the reverse of the blade. This cutlass remains a mystery which is heightened by the fact that someone has incised 'L. Nelson' in a large script upon the blade, possibly yet another crude attempt at fraud. An exactly similar cutlass, except that the hilt is of brass, is in the Artillery Museum in Turin and is attributed to the Neapolitan Navy.

The 1833 pattern proved costly to make because of the attachment of the half-basket guard and in 1872 another new model was introduced (Fig. 21). The very slightly curved blade was 29 $\frac{1}{8}$ in. long and 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ in. broad. The hilt was made of a single piece of steel plate, perforated and ornamented with an engraved lozenge pattern where it formed the hand-guard, bent down to protect the hand where it formed the shell. The trailing end of the shell was rolled. The back-piece had ears with a rivet passing through them, through the grip and through the tang. The grip was shaped to the hand.

Dirks

In the French Navy the use of dirks was never authorised, except for a while for aspirants. Until about 1860 however a large variety of dirks were worn by officers as a convenient alternative to the sword. One which has found its way to the National Maritime Museum (273) was made from part of the blade of a Genoese small-sword and has a five-ball side ring and the ordinary type of straight hilt. This weapon was one of those taken at Trafalgar. Another, a cross-hilted dirk almost identical with many British weapons except for an embossed anchor in the centre of the cross-piece, is in the Museum (354) (Pl. 106).

Yet another pattern is described under THE COLLINGWOOD SWORDS, page 115.

Marins de la Garde 1806–1816 (Pl. 102).

The officers of the *Marins de la Garde* wore the same sword as that of the Infantry officers of the guard. This had a slightly curved blade, $27\frac{1}{2}$ to $30\frac{1}{2}$ in. long by $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. The straight stirrup knuckle-guard was extended to form a slightly curved quillon on the trailing edge. The obverse langet carried the head of the Emperor in silver and the back-piece was ornamented with laurel. Most of the blades were made at Klingenthal and supplied by Duc, bearing the inscription: '*Duc, fourbisseur de la garde impériale rue Saint-Honoré en face celle de la Loy à Paris: garde impériale; corps des marins.*'

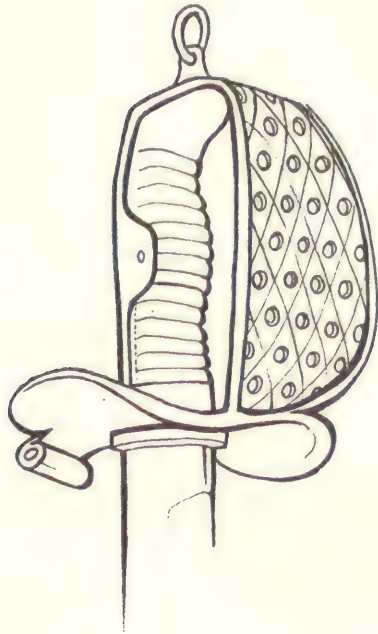


Figure 21: French Cutlass, 1872.

The seamen of the *Marins de la Garde* wore a cutlass with a curved blade $26\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. with a broad groove. The brass hilt had an almost spherical pommel, a back-piece barely half the length of the grip and a knuckle-bow extending into a very curved quillon on the trailing side. The langets carried an engraved foul anchor. The words *Garde Impériale* were engraved on the blade.

Naval Artillery

In 1771 the Naval Artillery wore a sword very similar to that of the Foot Artillery. It had a short flat double-edged blade $18\frac{3}{4}$ in. long and a cross hilt very like a Roman legionary's sword. The pommel and grip were in the form of the head and neck of a lion. In 1816 the Foot Artillery received a new sword, similar in form but with an almost spherical pommel on which a fleur-de-lis was engraved. The grip was chiselled into scales and the cross-piece had round ends. The whole hilt was cast in one piece. It is believed that this sword was adopted by the Naval Artillery also since some are known with a small anchor in the centre of the cross-piece. In 1830 the fleur-de-lis disappeared from the pommel and the grip had turned grooves instead of scales.

Infanterie de Marine

About 1830 the *Infanterie de Marine* carried a sword very similar to those of the Foot Artillery. The pommel had the form of a very squat urn with a conical top. The grip was turned. The quillons ended in balls and in the centre of the cross-piece was an anchor within an oval. The blade was of diamond section.

In 1803 a hanger for Infantry called a *briquet* had been introduced with a flat curved blade 23½ in. long. The brass pommel, back-piece, knuckle-guard and trailing quillon were made in one piece, the only ornamentation being a round button in the centre of the pommel. This design of weapon became extremely popular, being adopted by many arms in many countries some of whom use it even down to the present day. About 1840 it was used by the *Infanterie de Marine* being distinguished by an anchor stamped in the centre of the cross-piece.

Germany

Although German maritime enterprise had, from time to time, been of the greatest importance for some three hundred years, the German Navy may be said to date from the 1650's when the Elector of Brandenburg commenced the acquisition of warships. After many vicissitudes, the end of the war against Napoleon I saw the establishment of the *Königliche Marine* – the Royal (Prussian) Navy, a General War Department being set up on 23 October, 1815. A section of this Department, devoted entirely to the Navy, appeared in September, 1848, roughly coinciding in time with the first real practical expression of those forces of national feeling which were sweeping the country, the Frankfurt Parliament. This Parliament voted money for the establishment of a fleet and the *Reichsflotte*, *Reichsmarine* or *Deutsche Marine* was set up under Prussian auspices in the person of the King of Prussia's cousin, Prince Adalbert, who became Commander-in-Chief in March, 1849. This new national service lasted until 1852. Contemporary with it was the Navy of Schleswig-Holstein (1848–1851). From then until 1867 the Prussian Navy continued its own development but the foundation of the North German Confederation in that year produced the *Marine des Norddeutschen Bundes*. The principal constituent of this new service was the Prussian Navy which now lost its separate identity. The foundation of the Empire, four years later, soon led to the establishment of the *Kaiserliche Marine* or Imperial Navy which lasted until the end of the First World War. It was replaced, on 15 November, 1918, by a provisional force, the *Vorläufige Reichsmarine* which tided the new Republic over the gap until the setting up of the *Reichsmarine* on 31 August, 1920. This name was changed in 1935 and the new title, *Kriegsmarine*, lasted until the end of the Second World War. After a gap of a few years both parts of a divided Germany formed their own navies. The German Democratic Republic based its fleet on some vessels returned by the Soviet Union and the Federal German Republic followed suit with the formation of the *Bundesmarine* in 1956.

When one adds to the above list the Navies of Oldenburg, Hanover and Hamburg, small though they were, it can be seen that any study of German naval edged weapons must be complicated by the existence of several separate services each of which had its own ideas about the design of the personal arms of the seamen who served it.

The *Königliche Marine* of the period from 1815 to 1848 was, in fact, only a small coastal force. There were only two regular officers, both of whom had formerly belonged to the Swedish service.¹ As they had the task of organising virtually every aspect of the Navy their activities included the design of a uniform. It is not clear whether any sword was included in this and on the whole we rather doubt if it was. A print of the early 1840's²

¹See Röhr, Albert, *Handbuch der deutschen Marinegeschichte*, Hamburg, 1963 edited round about 1845.

²In the *Sammlung von Sachse*,

shows a Prussian Captain in full dress. In place of an orthodox pattern of sword, he is shown wearing a short sidearm strikingly similar to the later *Applikanten-Seitengewehr* (see below, page 155). The presence of this weapon may suggest that a regulation pattern sword was, at that date, unknown in the Royal Prussian Navy.

With the foundation of the *Deutsche Marine* in 1848, under Prince Adalbert, it was not long before fresh uniform regulations were issued. On 2 October, the Prince wrote to the General War Department on the subject of dress for naval officers. In the course of his letter he dealt with additional items as well and referred to a regulation pattern of sword. This sword was modelled on the style in use in Britain, there being only two important differences between them. The Prussian sword lacked any crown over its fowl anchor, on guard or blade, and the grip was to be of bone or ivory instead of fish-skin. A sword which belonged to Prince Adalbert, and which he is thought to have worn during his skirmish with Rif pirates in 1856, is now in Glücksburg Castle.³ It is similar to British weapons of the 1827 design having a broad, curved, pipe-backed blade and a solid, half-basket guard. A cartouche, in the normal place on that guard bears a simple fowl anchor within an oval surround. In a portrait of the Prince⁴ painted round about this time, he is shown in uniform wearing a sword of the same form. It has a lion's head pommel and a black scabbard with metal mounts – this might well be the same weapon.

In his letter of October, 1848, the Prince went on to say that 'Naval officers of all ranks are permitted to wear a light sabre or alternatively a dirk; both are standard dress in other Navies; models will follow'.⁵ It seems that the 'light sabre' was to be a less heavy version of the regulation sword already mentioned – British swords had got progressively lighter in weight from the 1830's onwards. It is reasonable to assume that this Prussian naval officer's sword continued in service until 1871.

After the proclamation of the German Empire at Versailles on 18 January, 1871, the Imperial Navy was formed to take the place of that of the Confederation. The Imperial crown⁶ was to be employed as an emblem from then until 1918. The first uniform regulations appeared in 1874 and it is here that the first mention was made of a badge consisting of a fowl anchor surmounted by the Imperial crown. A publication of 1878⁷ describes the naval sword as having a slightly curved blade, a solid gilt guard and ivory grip. On the obverse of the guard the new badge was to be fitted.

A wide variety of styles followed the introduction of the new sword and a number of these can be illustrated from the collection in the National Maritime Museum. We know also of further varieties, in other collections, and all these serve to emphasise the freedom of choice which faced the officers, warrant officers and senior non-commissioned officers of the Imperial Navy. A large number of manufacturers was ready to cater to the wishes of would-be purchasers. German naval swords are, as yet, difficult to date with any exactitude but changing styles do offer some guide.

What is probably the oldest sword of this type in the Museum (419) (Pl. 107) is very similar to many British swords. We date it 1890–1900 because of the widespread use of *art nouveau* forms on the etched, slender, pipe-backed blade. The guard is a solid half-basket with raised bars and a crown and anchor badge. The grip is of white ivory bound with twisted brass wire. The lion's head pommel features an animal in the German tradition, an altogether leaner version than its British counterpart. The lion's eyes are fitted with coloured glass insets (red on the left and green on the right) and the mane extends to the ferrule at the top of the grip which is covered with embossed oak

³This sword was formerly in the Institut für Meereskunde in Berlin. Another sword was with it, that of Admiral Karl Brommy (formerly Bromme). Prince Adalbert and Admiral Brommy were the only flag officers of the *Deutsche Marine*. The two swords were exactly the same

⁴See the photograph of this portrait in *Unter der Kriegsflagge des Reichs* by the Freiherr von Beaulieu-Marconnay, George Westerman, Brunswick, 1900, p. 7

⁵See Dr. Klietmann's article *Der Marinedolch, 1919 bis 1945*, Berlin, 1961

⁶This crown's design was based, generally speaking, on the Crown of Charlemagne and consisted of three panels, with semi-circular tops, surmounted by three arches which met above to support an orb and cross. A similar crown is that thought to have been made for the Emperor Conrad II in 1027

⁷*Die Uniformen der Deutschen Marine*, Leipzig, 1878. There is a copy in the P.R.O. (Adm. 116/23, p. 10)

decoration. A folding flap on the reverse side of the guard is pierced with a small hole to engage a stud on the top locket of the scabbard. The scabbard is of black leather fitted with the usual three gilt mounts which are decorated with threads and scrolls in the British way. It has two suspension rings. Two lines of blind tooling on the obverse face and the fitting of a large, eccentric shoe to the chape are the only important differences between this scabbard and its British contemporary. This sword bears the name of the owner engraved on the folding flap – a common feature of German naval swords.

An interesting feature of the blade is that included in the etching is the device of crossed guns below the crown and anchor motif. We have seen another sword⁸ with an anchor over crossed guns on the blade. This had an open half-basket guard with an anchor badge but no crown. Though made by Osborn and Gunby, it was obviously not made for the Royal Navy and probably consists of an older hilt allied to a newer blade. It is possible that it may have been intended for the Prussians, being etched rather later, and that Prussian naval swords may have been the first to adopt the device of an anchor over crossed guns.

By the end of the 19th century there was already a considerable variety of hilt designs in use with the Imperial Navy. We have seen a sword⁹ dating from this time in which the raised bars are replaced by a design of fish, scallop shells and other marine motifs.

Another weapon in the Museum's collection (313) (Pl. 108) dates from about 1910 and furnishes a complete contrast with that already described. The blade is slightly curved but flat-backed, the guard bears embossed marine plants, fish and dolphins. In addition to the reverse hinged flap it has the obverse part of its guard arranged to fold flat against the grip. This feature, we believe, was introduced informally round about 1900 or very slightly earlier. On this obverse flap, the crown and anchor badge is inclined to the left at about 45 degrees and a large embossed letter 'W' is superimposed on the anchor itself. The lion's head pommel is similar to that of 419 but the grip is of some white composition material instead of ivory. The whole sword is of fine workmanship but the imagination of the designer has been allowed to run riot which rather spoils the general effect.

A third sword (284) (Pl. 109) has similarly profuse decoration. Again, the anchor and crown are inclined to the left on a folding obverse flap but the embossed decoration consists of scrolls and foliage and shows little connection with the sea. The pommel, back-piece and ivory grip are similar to those of 419. The blade is pipe-backed and decorated in the false-damask form. The scabbard has the same blind tooling and mount arrangements as 419. A sword knot attached to this sword is typical of all such articles during the period of the Empire. It is made of silver cord and has threads of black and red silk interwoven spirally along its length. The barrel is silver and of the acorn shape. This ornate weapon is believed to have been taken from a German officer who was on his way to Tsingtao and was caught by the outbreak of war in 1914 in Hong Kong. It was formerly in the collection of the Royal United Service Institution.¹⁰

An example of the gilt steel type of sword hilt is furnished by 363 (Pl. 110). Some time after the outbreak of war in 1914, the shortage of non-ferrous metals forced the German Government to restrict their use. A number of weapons appeared in which gilt brass mounts were replaced by gilt steel. We have seen a number of these weapons and most of them show serious signs of wear; the gilding of steel being less satisfactory than that of brass or copper. This example is very much in the 'light sabre' tradition but it has been fairly cheaply produced. The guard, including the obverse flap, is covered with embossed oak decoration and bears a vertical crown and anchor device. The grip is of white celluloid bound with twisted gilt wire. The lion's head pommel is similar to those already described but the back-piece is decorated with foliage and has small ears, which are decorative and not functional, protruding over the sides of the grip in the centre. The blade is pipe-backed and lightly etched with maritime trophies, warships, flags, arms and crown and anchor devices.

⁸Wallis and Wallis Sale No. 132, Lot No. 772

⁹Wallis and Wallis Sale No. 144, Lot No. 465

¹⁰Catalogue No. MR.8865

There were many other variations of the above styles. We have seen a sword on the guard of which the crown and anchor are placed horizontally and we know also of another weapon which has a fretted folding flap on the obverse side of the guard. It is not possible to generalise about Imperial German naval swords save in the very loosest way. Mostly they had coloured eyes in their lion's head pommels, folding obverse flaps after about 1900 and small folding flaps on the reverse side. These last were probably standard – they had already appeared on Prussian naval swords – and most of them were pierced for a stud on the top locket of the scabbard. Scabbards were usually mounted in a style very like that used in Britain but shoes tended to be larger and more eccentric in outline. We know of one weapon of about 1910 which has scabbard mounts which are hammered as well as decorated with threads and scrolls. This variation of scabbard and mount will be mentioned again below when we come to consider German naval dirks.

The advent of the Weimar Republic led directly to the disappearance of the Imperial crown motif. In its place, the new sword bore a simple foul anchor, vertically placed, on the obverse flap, the latter feature having become standard. The sword-knot changed as well; the red and black threads were omitted from then on though the shape of the knot remained the same. This pattern of sword remained in service until 1945.

There are two swords in the Museum's collection which belong to this period. Both are probably fairly late (355 and 375) (Pl. III). 355 has a rather small, gilt brass, half-basket guard decorated with embossed palm-like motifs which also surround the anchor. The lion's head pommel is not equipped with eyes of coloured glass and the back-piece is straight edged in that it has no ears. The slender, pipe-backed blade is slightly curved and entirely plain save for the engraved name of the maker at the shoulder.

375, on the other hand, though basically similar, has its guard and flap decorated with embossed sprays of oak. Its lion has coloured eyes and the back-piece is covered with rococo decoration and has ears at its mid point – these again, are decorative and not functional. The blade is slightly curved, flat-backed and etched with maritime motifs. In the cases of both these swords, the grips are of celluloid and the scabbards very like those of the Empire.

It seems that most makers made two grades of sword. An expensive form had oak leaf decoration, an eared back-piece, coloured eyes in the lion's head and, perhaps, rather heavier gilding. The cheaper version had palm frond decoration, straight-sided back-piece, was without coloured eyes in the pommel and, probably, had lighter gilding. The expensive versions tended to have etched blades and the cheaper, plain ones. During the Nazi era, and even after the appearance of a new dirk in 1938, no eagle and swastika device appeared on naval swords. For these reasons, it is probable that 375 is an example of the expensive form of sword and 355 is one of the cheaper.

During the period c.1900 to 1945 quite a number of swords, instead of being privately purchased, were obtained through naval clothing stores. These weapons, and those which had no personal ownership but which were supplied for the public service were stamped with the *Kammerstempel* – a form of store mark. During the Imperial era, this stamp consisted of the letter 'M' surmounted by the Imperial crown. In the *Reichsmarine*, the stamp changed to an 'M' with an anchor below it. Later, the device became that of an eagle over the same letter. In about 1938, the stamp was altered again to first an 'M' and later an 'N' both of which were surmounted by an eagle clutching a swastika in its talons – the *Wehrmacht* eagle.

Dirks

From what was said above, it can be seen that it is difficult to believe that the Royal Prussian Navy had a dirk of any kind before 1848 when such was approved for the *Deutsche Marine*. There is, however, evidence that in the late 1840's curved dirks were known. We have seen a photograph of an officer of the *Schleswig-Holsteinische Marine*, taken c.1848–1850, in which he is shown wearing a curved dirk of the type then popular in Denmark. We know also of another curved dirk, that of Admiral Brommy,¹¹ which

¹¹See footnote 3 on page 151. This dirk was also in the Institut für Meereskunde in Berlin. It was kept with Brommy's sword and some articles of his uniform

dates from the same period. It is worth remembering that French influence was strong in Prussia during the later 18th and early 19th centuries. It is very likely that French, as well as French-derived Dutch and Danish forms, enjoyed considerable popularity there and it could be that the distinctive German rectangular block at the cross came originally from France. We have seen some weapons which tend to support this. One especially, which has silver-gilt mounts and can be dated from its marks as having been made in the 1790's, bears many features later associated with Germany.¹² Another French dirk, of the 1830's, shows even more similarities including the brass scabbard with two bands, the diagonally placed anchor at the cross and a grip which thickens slightly below the centre; a typical French feature and so distinctive of the Prussian dirk of 1849.¹³

In his letter to the General War Department of 2 October, 1848, Prince Adalbert referred to a dirk and said that models would follow. The Dress Regulations of the following year described the new weapon. It was to be between 17 and 19in. in overall length, have a straight blade and be worn in a metal scabbard. It was further stated that the grip was to be of ivory and that, in general appearance, the dirk was to resemble a cross¹⁴ – meaning that the guard was to be a straight bar. We have seen a photograph, taken in the late 1860's, of a group of midshipmen. The photograph is of poor quality but it can be seen that all are wearing a dirk similar to the later long version Imperial naval dirk. Those shown have light coloured grips, a guard similar to that of the Imperial dirk and globular pommels.

We know of two dirks which, but for rather short blades, conform in general to the regulations of 1849. They have ivory grips with a double, spiral groove which slants downwards to the right. The straight cross-guard has vertically placed disc finials which are parallel to the grip and a rectangular block at its mid point which bears a fowl anchor placed diagonally, flukes lowermost. The gilt scabbards are fitted with two bands, decorated to resemble rope, each of which is fitted with a suspension ring. Above and below these bands, as well as between them, are lightly engraved patterns which resemble the heraldic device of 'ermine spots'. It is customary to refer to this pattern as the 'engraved' or 'ermine' scabbard. The end is also engraved, this time with formalised acanthus foliage and vertical threads which resemble the conventional device of thunderbolts. The pommels are globular in shape and decorated overall with an embossed pattern of leaves and reeds above which is further embossed decoration resembling waves. It seems, therefore, that the familiar and distinctive straight dirk with its globular 'wave' pommel and straight grip appeared before 1849, was Prussian in origin and was adopted in that year by the *Deutsche Marine*.¹⁵

Another order, of 3 January, 1850, regulated the wearing of these weapons, and in the General Clothing Regulations of 1 June, 1858, it was further ordered how and when officers were to wear them. Officers' dirks were abolished, when we do not know, and in 1873 midshipmen and cadets lost their dirks also. In spite of this, it appears that some dirks continued to be produced and the two short Prussian dirks of 1849, mentioned above, might date from this time. This continuing of production, presumably for an existing market, is another example of the ideas of manufacturers and naval personnel being successfully at variance with those of officials.

On 9 September, 1890, an All Highest Cabinet Order restored the midshipman's dirk but in a different form. Although based, by and large, on the dirk of 1849, the new weapon had a regularly shaped grip, thickest at the centre, and its spiral groove now slanted upwards to the right instead of down. The most obvious change was in the form of pommel. The globular type was replaced by a representation of the Imperial crown.

¹²See chapter THE COLLINGWOOD SWORDS, p. 115 ¹³We are indebted to Mr. J. P. Puype of Amstelveen for much of our information concerning German naval dirks. He and Mr. U. E. Nissen of Flensburg have both been of the greatest assistance in the preparation of this section. The *Marineschule*, Flensburg-Mürwick has also helped us and we are very grateful to that institution also ¹⁴Kliemann, *op. cit.*

¹⁵The nature of the decoration of the globular pommel has led to the adoption of the term 'flame pommel'. Though the reason for this is apparent, we believe that it is incorrect and potentially misleading

The etched decoration of the blade also incorporated the device of the Imperial crown which was placed over a foul anchor. This Cabinet decision was confirmed by a supplement to the Dress Regulations of 25 March, 1891.

An All Highest Cabinet Order of 13 September, 1901, instructed naval officers to wear dirks of the same pattern as those worn by midshipmen.¹⁶ On 15 October following, orders governing the wearing of the dirk by officers were issued. This dirk remained in service until 1919. There is an example of this type in the Museum's collection (298) (Pl. 112). This weapon has what might be called a 'closed' crown pommel – the arches are simply embossed over the top. There are other examples, elsewhere, which show the arches standing clear of the top of the crown and one may refer to this form as the 'open' crown. Although we know that the closed crown appeared first, we do not yet know the reason for the later, open, type. Its appearance was probably due to a combination of several factors including the personal preference of the purchaser, the ideas of individual makers, of whom there was a large number, and the cost.

Under the instructions of October, 1901, it was clear that dirks were to be worn by commissioned executive officers and those midshipmen and cadets who were destined for commissioned executive status. As happened in other navies, non-executive officers were treated differently. From some time towards the end of the 19th century we encounter ample evidence of engineer-cadets of the Imperial fleet wearing a large dirk of their own. This was basically the same weapon as we met earlier when mention was made of the Prussian Captain of the early 1840's. It is very possibly the same as that mentioned in an All Highest Cabinet Order of 18 June 1872. By this order, midshipmen were permitted to wear 'instead of the dirk a sidearm in the style of the interim falchion as worn in the Army'. It is possible that after the abolition of the dirk in 1873 this weapon remained the sole sidearm for midshipmen – pictures of the period tend to confirm this. It is also possible that after the dirk proper was restored in 1890 the temporary weapon was taken over by engineer-cadets – the *Applikanten*, from whom it took its name: *Applikanten-Seitengewehr*.¹⁷ This weapon was not, as its name makes clear, really a dirk at all but it is included here because it was worn in much the same way and for much the same purpose as the dirk – the visual demonstration of officer-status. This sidearm was primarily intended for the use of engineer-cadets serving in major units of the fleet. It had a solid brass hilt consisting of a curved grip somewhat reminiscent of the mameluke hilt, a straight cross-guard with ovoid finials and a small oval shell which was turned up parallel to the blade. At the cross, there was usually an embossed representation of the Imperial crown and the shell often bore an embossed foul anchor. On some weapons there was also a small folding plate on the reverse which, as was the case with the naval sword, was pierced to admit a stud on the top locket of the scabbard. The blade of this weapon was usually 18in. long was single-edged, flat-backed and had a short false edge. Blades often bore the same etched panels as those found on dirks. The oval shells on some weapons were hinged at the base and could lie close to the blade. Some weapons had hilts which were made entirely of one piece of metal but others had separate shells and washers to which they were attached. This latter arrangement was the more common.

Both the *Kaiserliche Marinedolch* and the *Applikanten-Seitengewehr* suffered a similar fate to the contemporary sword in that a variety of designs appeared. There were long and short versions of both and the longer versions were earlier in both cases. Differences in decoration probably reflected differences in cost. As was the case with swords, the German Admiralty did not seem perturbed by these variations which were, after all, quite common in other countries.

¹⁶There are a number of anecdotes concerning this order and it seems highly probable that it was given to commemorate the visit of the Tsar, Nicholas II, to a review of the German fleet at Danzig. ¹⁷This weapon is sometimes referred to as the *Applikantendolch* but as *dolch* means 'dirk' and this weapon is rather outside that classification, the term for 'sidearm' has been adopted instead. It was not, incidentally intended as any form of bayonet

During the period of the provisional Navy (1918–1920) the new authority made it clear that it intended to produce fresh regulations for sidearms. On 1 August, 1919, these new regulations were published. Section 10 stated that:

‘It is intended to produce before long a uniform naval sidearm for all ranks from Senior Non-Commissioned Officer upward. This will take the form of a simplified dirk worn on the belt outside the coat.’¹⁸

On 28 November following, a supplementary order was published which stated that a short dirk would be introduced for all ranks from senior N.C.O. upward and that it would have a black grip and a new type of pommel. It was also to have a new type of scabbard, black in colour and fitted with a single removable band held in place by a bayonet hook.¹⁹ To this band was fitted a ring for suspension. The order went on to say that existing dirks could be altered to conform by blackening grip and scabbard, removing the lower band and suspension ring and fitting a new pommel in place of the crown. The new pommel was, in fact, the same as that which had disappeared in 1873. The globular wave pommel reappeared in the German Navy thus maintaining a link with the service of the old North German Confederation of the days before unification. New dirks were to have grips of ebony or black horn bound with gilt wire. The new dirk was so widely unpopular that it was altered in 1921. Wearers complained that the single ring suspension made it virtually unmanageable and the black paint was soon scratched off the scabbard. The changes consisted of the fitting of a second band with a suspension ring and abolishing the order about black paint. The second model of the *Reichsmarinedolch* was to have a gilt brass scabbard but there were to be two possible designs. The standard engraved or ‘ermine’ scabbard of the Imperial Navy could be worn. If, however, the purchaser so chose, a ‘hammered’ scabbard, covered overall with a beaten design of small indentations could be worn instead.²⁰ From 1921 to 1945, these two designs seem to have been interchangeable although further dress regulations were to mention the engraved scabbard only. In 1929, the dirk changed again and the white grip was restored.

Early in 1938, new regulations appeared for naval dirks and officers were given until 20 April (Hitler’s birthday) to alter existing weapons. This new type, the *Kriegsmarinedolch*, was to have a straight blade, about 9½ in. long, a straight gilt brass cross-guard, 3 ½ in. long, with an embossed anchor at the cross as before. The grip was to be white and bound with gilt wire. The most important change, as always, took place at the pommel, the new one being in the form of the National Emblem. The German Eagle, semi-displayed, clutching in its talons a wreath encircling the swastika, was adopted in place of the wave-decorated globular form. The scabbard was to bear two bands decorated with oak leaves to take the two suspension rings. The Museum has an example of this dirk (293) (Pl. 113). Its blade is lightly etched with foliate designs and has a fowl anchor on the obverse. Both sides bear representations of sailing ships. As Germany was again faced by a shortage of non-ferrous metals during the Second World War many dirks had gilt steel scabbards and some pommels are found which are made of a metal other than brass or copper. When these substitutes were used, it was inevitable that the finish would deteriorate fairly quickly and 361, also in the Museum’s collection, is an example of this.

As had happened in 1919, so in 1938, it was possible to convert an existing dirk by removing the old pommel and substituting the new. There are in existence, therefore, dirks which have Imperial pattern hilts or scabbards and eagle pommels.

Not only did the dirk represent the status of the wearer, but the dirk knot, or *Portepee*, did the same. Cadets were not permitted to wear a knot but all other wearers were to do so. Similar regulations applied to ratings when they wore a form of knot with their dress bayonets.

¹⁸Kliemann, *op. cit.*

¹⁹This hook was fitted to the scabbard in order that the dirk could be worn in a frog, like the bayonet, when the wearer was in field-grey uniform. This uniform was appropriate to the Coast Artillery and all executive officers had to perform a course of training with that service during which they would wear the uniform

²⁰Hammered dirk scabbards were known in the Imperial Navy but they were less common at that date

In 1938, a new type of dirk was introduced at the instigation of the Commander-in-Chief, Admiral Raeder. This was the *Ehrendolch der Kriegsmarine Marine-Ehrendolch* (naval dirk of honour) which was an ornate version of the standard dirk of that year. It was intended for presentation purposes. It was rarely presented but the following recipients are known:

Admiral Albrecht	1938	Captain Suhren	1942
Captain Prien	1940	Admiral Witzell	1942
Captain Topp	1942	Admiral Saalwächter	1942

We know also of a seventh weapon which was awarded in 1944 by the new Commander-in-Chief, Grand Admiral Dönitz. This weapon has a straight blade 10¼ in. long, a white ivory grip and a gilt pommel of basically the same design as that of 1938. The swastika is of silver gilt, however, and mounted with seventeen brilliants. The grip binding, instead of being of wire, is of a spiral of gilt oak leaves. The scabbard is of gilt brass covered entirely with embossed decoration on both sides. The blade is of the false-damask variety and has an inlaid inscription in gold at the shoulder which commemorates the award.

Cutlasses

What has been said of other navies no doubt applied to North German services also. In the 18th century, cheaply made and cheaply mounted hangers sufficed as weapons for the ship's company. It is unlikely that any cutlass appeared in regulation form before 1815. The *briquet*²¹ (368) (Pl. 114) was adopted by Prussian infantry in 1818 and there are grounds for believing that it was taken into service by the Royal Prussian Navy some time after. Other styles seem to have been used however. There is, in the Museum's collection, a cutlass type of weapon which is thought to be German (233). It was formerly in the Royal United Service Institution Museum.²² It has a form of iron stirrup guard with a long rear quillon and a wooden grip riveted to the tang. The blade is heavy, curved and of flattened diamond section. It is likely that this is simply a German made hanger and not a cutlass at all.

Round about the middle of the 19th century, probably in 1856, the Prussians adopted a form of the French cutlass of 1833.²³ There is an illustration of this weapon²⁴ which shows that although the hilt was similar to the French pattern, there were some differences. The grip was leather covered and bound with wire but the blade was of an uncommon shape somewhat reminiscent of Indian forms. A cross between a falchion and a yataghan, it was basically straight at the back edge but the single cutting edge curved back from the shoulder and then swept forward in a gradual curve to its widest part, a few inches short of the point. The resulting point was slightly asymmetric. The blade was flat, having no groove of any kind. The Museum has what is probably a slightly later form of this weapon (434). The iron guard is exceptionally heavy and instead of terminating at the back in a plain tongue, as does that mentioned above, it has an outline reminiscent of a scallop shell – five semi-circular lobes placed in an arc.²⁵ The blade is similar to that already described save for the fact that the first rearward curve of the cutting edge begins at the hilt, there being no shoulder as such. The point is also asymmetric but the flat back ends in a false edge some eight inches long.²⁶

²¹ See p. 150

²² Catalogue number 3639 (7)

²³ See p. 148

²⁴ See Wagner, Eduard, *Heib- und*

Stichwaffen, Prague, 1966, p. 273. Mr. Wagner states that this weapon dates from 1865 presumably because it bears the figures '65'. As it also bears the device of a crown over the letters FW, however, it seems likely that this weapon dates from no later than 1861 as it was in that year that King Frederick William IV was succeeded by his brother, King William I

²⁵ There is an interesting parallel with French practice here. The French cutlass of the Year XI had a similar lobed tongue which was abolished in 1833; Prussian practice seems to have been the other way round

²⁶ Among the marks stamped on the hilt is the device of a crown over the letter W. As the crown more nearly resembles that of Prussia than that of the Empire, it is reasonable to date this weapon as belonging to the period 1861–1871. It also bears the stamped figures 61 over 3. This could indicate 'March, 1861' as the date of acceptance, William I had succeeded two months earlier but as the figure 65 mentioned in connection with the previous example cannot be a date of first acceptance, we must reserve judgement on this question

The German Democratic Republic

Dirk

At some time probably in the 1950's a dirk was introduced into the East German Navy. We do not know how widespread its use was or whether it continues in service today. An example in the Central Naval Museum, Leningrad, has a straight blade roughly 10 in. long which is of flattened diamond section. The hilt consists of a near translucent grip, of plastic or similar material, which has a number of horizontal ridges, and mounts in the form of a plain, domed pommel and simple cross-guard with slightly inversed ends. These mounts are of gilt metal. The guard is plain save for an ornamental turk's head knot near each finial. At the top of the grip is a small plain ferrule. The black leather scabbard has a gilt top locket with a ring and a gilt chape with a ball tip.²⁷ On the top locket is an embossed representation of a part of the National Symbol; a hammer, vertically placed, with an open pair of dividers superimposed upon it. The wreath of corn which normally surrounds this device is omitted. Below the badge is an embossed oak-leaf placed upon a rectangular cartouche which is stippled overall to set off the leaf. The chape has a single engraved thread as its sole decorative feature.

²⁷It is interesting to see the return of single ring suspension on a German dirk after its demise in 1921 when it was most unpopular

Indonesia

Under the heading 'Indonesia' we are concerned with the East Indies, the Netherlands East Indies and the modern Republic of Indonesia. The sword history of this archipelago is varied and extensive. Mostly, we are not concerned with it here save for those few weapons which have some connection with the sea and are thus represented in the collection in the National Maritime Museum. Similarly, the maritime traditions of Indonesia are equally varied and extensive and again, our concern is limited, this time to the Navy of the present republic.

The kris

The *kris* is probably the best known type of a whole variety of short swords found in Indonesia and in those parts of South-East Asia which have passed under Malay-Indonesian influence at some time or other in the past. It probably first appeared in Java during the period of Indian hegemony in the 8th and 9th centuries. Since that time, the type has spread widely throughout the rest of the archipelago, first to Bali and Lombok and later to Borneo and the Celebes (Sulawesi). Later still, thanks to Indonesian maritime endeavour, the *kris* appeared on the eastern shores of the Indian Ocean and in other parts of South-East Asia having already become widely known in Malaya.

There was a number of different styles which was produced by variations in the shape and methods of manufacture of blades and the varied forms adopted by hilts. Blades could be of either a single piece of steel or of a number of different pieces forged together; they could be either straight or serpentine. The hilt frequently took the general form of a pistol butt. Hilts were often finely carved and decorated in the form of animals, birds or mythological creatures, many of these being of a highly stylised type. These hilts were usually made from a piece of hard wood, usually dark brown in colour, though ivory,

metal, horn and even precious metals were used on some occasions. The Museum is fortunate in having been able to borrow an extremely fine example of this type.

This *kris* (250) is probably from Sumatra and is of the type known as a *keris pandjang*. It has a short straight blade which is of slightly hollowed flattened diamond section and gently leaf-shaped in outline. It is of laminated construction and the separate pieces of iron and steel produce a marked *moiré* effect. It broadens sharply near the hilt to an additional piece of steel which continues the broadening effect and also acts as a sort of guard. This piece is $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick and placed about the tang between the blade itself and the hilt proper. The whole assembly, both blade and additional piece, is double-edged but is blunt at the shoulder on the front edge¹ and fitted with small sharp barbs in the same place at the back. The hilt is of wood covered with gold foil into which a large number of small pink Burmese rubies have been set. The hilt curves forward of the line of the blade and is decorated overall in a near-symmetrical way to give an appearance reminiscent of a cornucopia or, perhaps, of a mass of foliage, sprouting in profusion from an ornamental base. At the top of the grip are two separate pieces which are also covered with gold foil and pink rubies. One fits like a cup over the end of the grip and the other is a form of decorated ferrule which serves to hide the tang and thus provides a narrow ornamental neck to the cup-shaped piece. The scabbard is of wood which has, unfortunately, been painted with gilt paint and lacquered overall. It consists of a long gently tapering piece which houses the blade proper and a very wide throat which follows and exaggerates the line of the additional piece of steel and the wide shoulder. This widening of the throat not only encloses the base of the blade but also continues to two projections. That at the front has an ogival tip and the other a broad leaf-shaped tongue. One useful aspect of the gilt paint – which is European, probably British, in origin, is that it gives a clue to the possible history of this weapon. On the obverse side of the scabbard, running practically the whole length, is the information in gilt paint: ‘Given by the King of Andragera to Capt: Rich: Swann 1640’. There is little evidence to support this but, for what it is worth, the following seems to be the case. It appears that Captain Richard Swann was an officer of the Honourable East India Company’s Service. He seems to have been concerned with the Company’s business in the 1620’s and 1640’s. He was certainly at Djambi, the Company’s factory from which contact with Indragiri (Andragera) may well have been maintained, though it is hard to see why so lavish a present should have been made to him. It is worth noting that Indragiri was the centre of a fair amount of gold mining. On the other hand, the shape of the scabbard is thought to be Javanese, not Sumatran, and it is, in consequence, suspect. Whilst there was, no doubt, extensive trade between the islands there is still no conclusive proof about the origins of this sword.²

The Mandau or Parang Iblang (Ilang)

This type of sword is closely associated with the Dyak peoples of Borneo. Generally longer than the *kris*, this type has a heavier single-edged blade which is slightly curved and has a complicated outline. There is a fine example in the Museum’s collection (400).

The single-edged blade has some of the quality of the falchion in that the centre of gravity is close to the point. The cutting edge is smoothly and gently curved from a long blunt shoulder, the leading edge of which has been made to incorporate a decorative piece of steel which projects beyond the forward line of the curve. Flat-backed for about three-fifths of its length, this sword has a long false edge which is arranged in a series of steps from a rounded, asymmetric point. For most of the length of the blade, a narrow groove divides the cutting edge and its plane from the back. The shoulder is decorated with engraved scrolls and periodical geometric arrangements of brass besants let into the surface of the blade. Between the groove and the back edge is more light engraving and

¹This blunting of the base of the leading edge may owe its origins to the so called ‘Indian ricasso’ – feature of Indian blades for centuries. The leaf-shape of the blade’s outline may also be Indian in origin ²We are indebted to Dr. D. K. Bassett, of Hull University, and to Dr. J. S. Bastin, of the School of Oriental and African Studies, London University, for their assistance in this matter

further brass pellets arranged in fives. The groove runs into the back edge just short of the point. The hilt is of yellow ivory or bone, intricately carved and pierced, simulating a formalised animal or bird head. The snout, or beak, projects forward and upward at an angle of about 45 degrees. The upper part of the grip is closely bound with silver wire and ends in a plain silver ferrule which broadens out to cover the mouth of the scabbard when the sword is sheathed. At the other end, an additional piece of bone serves as a pommel held in place by a loop of black hair – possibly goat – which hangs freely along the back of the weapon for about a foot. The scabbard is of dark brown wood extensively carved to show foliage and other decoration, of a formalised type, not unlike that of the hilt. It is bound with rattan, leather and white metal and bears, on its obverse side, an additional smaller scabbard of goatskin. The whole piece is also decorated with black hair and plain leather thongs are attached which presumably enable the weapon to be worn. We have no idea of the date of this sword but assume that it was probably made in the 19th century. It belonged originally to the Governor of North Borneo and was given by him to H.M.S. ADAMANT. It then passed to the Royal Naval Trophy Centre at Portsmouth³ and thence to the Museum. A label accompanying this sword states that it was given to the ADAMANT by Mr. E. F. Twining, C.M.G., M.B.E., the Governor of North Borneo, on 13 April, 1947, to commemorate his cruise round the shores of North Borneo in that ship.⁴

Swords of the Indonesian Navy

Although the Indonesian Navy is a modern creation, the history of the maritime achievements of the peoples of Indonesia is considerable. Indonesian traders and pirates extended their activities over South-East Asia and parts of the Indian Ocean. After independence, a number of ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy were transferred to Indonesia to form the nucleus of what has since become an important fleet.

From what we have been told⁵ it seems that the Indonesian Navy has adopted a form of the Dutch naval officer's sword which is worn today. We assume that the badge will have been changed to the extent of dispensing with the Dutch crown and, perhaps, substituting the *Garuda* which features so prominently in the National Arms.

Dirks

With the example of the Royal Netherlands Navy before it, it is not surprising that the Indonesian Navy has adopted a dirk. There is, in the Central Naval Museum, Leningrad, a dirk of the Indonesian Navy which is much in the western tradition of such weapons. This weapon has a straight double-edged blade about 14in. long. The hilt is entirely of brass and consists of a slightly tapered, circular-sectioned grip which is greatest in its circumference at the pommel. It ends in a ferrule with a horizontally scalloped edge. About the centre of the grip are four small bands which pass right round it. The pommel is in the form of a horizontal disc and has a small ovoid tang button. The cross-guard is straight, broad at the cross, where it bears an embossed anchor, and tapering to the ends where there are ovoid finials. The scabbard is entirely of brass embossed overall on the obverse side with foliate designs. Near the bottom there is an elongated anchor and the tip is protected by a button which is hemispherical in shape. There is a single suspension ring fitted at the back edge about 2in. below the throat.

Cutlasses

It is possible that some type of sidearm is available for ratings. One possible form is the *klewang* referred to in the chapter THE NETHERLANDS (see page 174).

³R.N. Trophy Centre, reference: P.4434

⁴For further information about the *mandau* and the *kris* see Solc, V. *Swords and Daggers of Indonesia*, Spring Books, London, 1959 and Stone, G. C. *A Glossary of the Construction, Decoration and Use of Arms and Armour*, New York, 1961, pp. 382 and 433

⁵By Mr. J. P. Puype

Italy

The proclamation of a united Italy took place on 17 March, 1861. Before we look at the edged weapons of the new service which followed that event, it is necessary to look at the services it replaced. The maritime traditions of Italy are long and glorious. Venetian and Genoese ships, both for trade and for war, were of the greatest importance to Europe for centuries. Italian-born explorers were frequently at the forefront of European maritime expansion, especially in the New World. In addition to Venice and Genoa, Tuscany, Naples and the Papacy also maintained numbers of ships and it can be seen, therefore, that modern Italy had a firm base on which to build her maritime power.

By the middle of the 19th century, however, thanks to political changes and growing national feeling, there were only three important services still in existence. The most important was the Navy of the Kingdom of Sardinia. That country, ruled by the House of Savoy, acquired as its principal base the port of Genoa in 1815. The Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, under Bourbon rule, had its principal base at Naples and the third service, that of the Papal States, at Civitavecchia. Venice was by now part of the Austrian Empire and Venetians who wished to serve at sea did so usually in the Imperial fleet,¹ Venice itself being an important naval base. Each of these three Italian Navies had its distinctive sword.

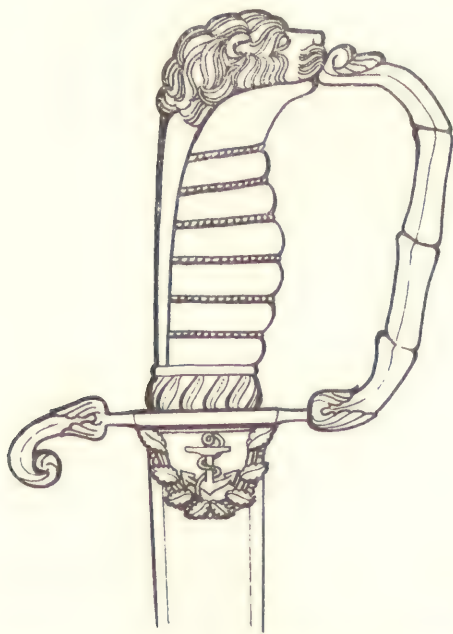


Figure 22: Sword of Navy of the Two Sicilies, before 1860.

Sardinian officers probably wore what swords they liked until some time in the second quarter of the 19th century; it seems likely that the style of the majority of these weapons would owe much to France. With the introduction of a uniform pattern of sword, however, a change was made to the British style. The British sword of 1827 was taken as a model and the Sardinian sword was very like it. It had a solid gilt brass half-basket guard, lion's head pommel, white fish-skin grip, a folding flap on the reverse side of the guard and a short rear quillon with an up-turned disc finial. The blade was slightly curved and pipe-backed. The sword knot was of gold-coloured cord with its bullions somewhat flared. The only real difference between this sword and its British

¹See the chapter on AUSTRIA AND AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, p. 120

contemporary lay in the decoration. In place of the British crown and fowl anchor badge, Sardinian officers wore that of their own service. This badge consisted of a fowl anchor on which was superimposed an eagle with outstretched wings. This was surmounted by the crown of Savoy. It is likely that any etched decoration on the blade would repeat this motif.

Officers in the service of the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies also seem to have worn a sword in the British style during the first half of the 19th century. The British stirrup hilted sword, with its lion's mask pommel, ribbed back-piece, white ivory grip and escutcheon-shaped langets, reappeared, somewhat altered, in Naples (Fig. 22). The guard for the knuckles was, in fact, more of a bow than a stirrup and was cast with three horizontal deeply-marked grooves which had the effect of giving that piece the appearance of being

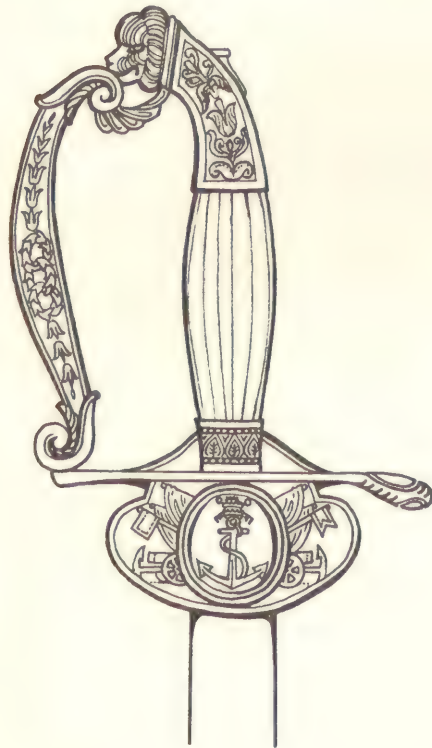


Figure 23: Sword of Navy of the Papal States,
before 1860.

formed of four separate parts joined end to end. In section, the major part of the guard was hexagonal and it was decorated with foliate flutes at each end. The lower end fitted into the lion's jaws in the usual way and the upper piece of fluting was matched, on the other side of the cross, by a similar piece from which stemmed the quillon with its foliated, up-turned, lobated finial. The langets were decorated with an embossed fowl anchor which was surrounded by a wreath of laurel bound by a ribbon. At the top of the grip was a ferrule decorated with an engraved design of leaves placed at a slight angle to the vertical. Inevitably, there must have been many small variations in detail but the description given above should serve reasonably well. The blade was straight and flat-backed, probably with a false edge at the tip. All mounts were of gilt brass. The scabbard was of black leather fitted with gilt brass mounts and suspension rings.

Although the Navy of the Papal States was small, it also had its distinctive sword. This weapon was of a style then quite common and it was to reappear in an amended form in the Royal Italian Navy. Showing markedly French influence, this sword was really of the dress, rather than the fighting, type. It resembled the small – or diplomatic sword which first appeared in France at the end of the 18th century and later spread all

over Europe and North America. It had a rectangular sectioned grip fitted with an ivory or mother-of-pearl plaque each side, a forward inclined pommel which ended in a lion's mask, an ornate, near-stirrup shaped guard, straight cross-guard with a small down-turned shell on the reverse and a large up-turned shell on the obverse side. The pommel, knuckle-guard and lower end of the grip were all decorated with an embossed running design of foliage and wreaths of laurel. The near-straight finial to the quillon was in the form of the head of a sea monster and the ferrule at the top of the grip bore engraved foliate designs. The obverse shell was covered with an embossed military trophy of guns and colours superimposed on which was a circular cartouche bearing an embossed fowl anchor surmounted by the triple-tiered crown. Again, all mounts were of gilt brass. The blade was slender and straight. The leather scabbard had a gilt brass top locket, fitted with a ring at the back edge, and a long gilt brass chape² (Fig. 23).

Inevitably, after the formation of the Royal Italian Navy in 1861, old styles continued to exist for a number of years but it cannot have been long before a specifically Italian naval sword appeared. As Italy was united under the House of Savoy, it is not surprising to find that of those styles mentioned above that of Sardinia was adopted by the new service. The solid half-basket guard of gilt brass, with its lion's head pommel and back-piece, white fish-skin grip bound with gilt wire and black leather scabbard with three

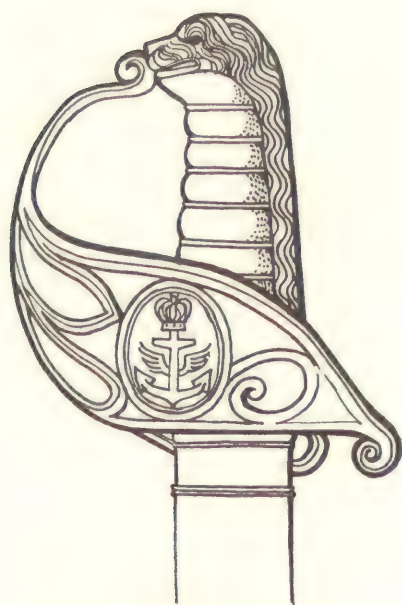


Figure 24: Italian Navy, c.1861.

gilt brass mounts passed into service with the Italian Navy (Fig. 24). One important addition to the new sword, which did not appear immediately, was the fitting of a prominent tang button in the form of the crown of Italy. This distinctive feature of Italian naval swords has outlasted the monarchy and may be seen today. The sword continued to have a slightly curved, pipe-backed blade and this bore an etched fowl anchor surrounded by rays. The style of the blade changed later to a form similar to that introduced in Britain in 1846. The cartouche device of the Sardinian sword probably remained unchanged but, on another sword – of a type mentioned already – a new badge appeared.

²Descriptions of the three pre-1861 swords given above were obtained from *Marina Militare, 1861–1961* published by the Associazione Nazionale Marinai d'Italia, Rome, 1961

As had happened in the British Navy, so in the Italian, those officers whose duties were primarily civil rather than military (i.e., non-executive officers) wore swords of a civilian character. The model chosen was the old sword of the Navy of the Papacy. A number of changes were made to the original design. The lion's mask pommel was replaced by a laureated human face, the knuckle-guard was fitted with a lion's mask at its mid-point and, in time, the ivory or mother-of-pearl plaques of the grip came to be replaced by pieces of white composition material vertically grooved. There were also changes of detail in the embossed foliage decoration. The up-turned, obverse shell lost its triple-tiered crown and fowl anchor badge and bore instead the arms of Italy,³ pavilioned and surmounted by the Italian crown. The straight blade was slender, double-edged and decorated with etched designs which incorporated the eagle and two fowl anchors placed in saltire. The Museum has an example of this type of sword (316) (Pl. 115). We are not sure what office the original owner held. He might have been a Surgeon save for the fact that Italian Army Surgeons, who wore a very similar weapon, had swords with obverse shells which bore twin embossed representations of the Staff of Aesculapius and 316 does not.⁴ This sword probably dates from the inter-war period (1919 to 1939).

Dirks

Dirks were worn by Midshipmen of the Royal Sardinian Navy at the beginning of the 19th century and possibly even earlier. It seems likely that many different styles were known (as was the case in Denmark for example) but Sardinian dirks were usually straight and fitted with a simple cross-guard. Round about 1825, very short dirks seem to have been popular but they increased in size later on. Longer weapons were certainly in use with the unified service after 1861 and it seems likely that it would not be until about that time that a regulation pattern appeared. We have seen examples of modern Italian naval dirks which have white plastic grips, short straight cross-guards and leather scabbards with gilt brass mounts. The pommels of these weapons consist of a horizontal disc connected by a neck to the grip and a terminal resembling a concave cone ending in the tang button. In plan the pommel is oval. The guard has sea monsters' heads at its tips. This dirk is worn today from a waist-belt to which it is connected by two slings; the leading one being much shorter than the aftermost which is almost as long as that of the Dutch.

Cutlasses

Cutlasses must have been in evidence from relatively early times. The Venetians seem to have employed a simplified and short version of the schiavona during the 17th century with a plain iron guard stamped with the Venetian arms. As with most other navies, however, it was not until the 19th century that regulation patterns appeared. In the Artillery Museum in Turin there is a Neapolitan cutlass which is similar to 200 but has a brass hilt instead of iron equipped with a plain tongue. By 1847, the Neapolitan Navy had adopted the French pattern of 1833 still fitted with a brass guard. The Sardinian Navy differed somewhat but by 1825 Warrant Officers wore a short curved sword which had an all-brass hilt consisting of a straight cross-guard, knuckle-bow, globular pommel and horizontally ribbed grip. It was worn in a black leather scabbard fitted with a brass top locket, equipped with a frog stud, and a long brass chape which ended in a button. Suspension was by way of a frog attached to a broad black leather shoulder belt. It can be seen that, apart from the leading quillon and globular pommel, this weapon was very similar to the *briquet*. As it was at about this time that that type of weapon was appearing in a number of European Navies, it is possible that the one described was a variant form peculiar to Italy. It is also possible that the *briquet* proper later appeared in the Italian Navy as it appeared in the police. In 1847, the Sardinian Navy adopted the French

³(Gules) a cross (argent)

⁴A sword of this type is in the Artillery Museum in Turin, Cat. No. 248 4801

cutlass of 1833 but with a heavier blade. Towards the end of the 19th century, another form of cutlass appeared. This also had a brass hilt but the guard was arranged in three bars or branches. It also had a slightly curved, single-edged blade and was worn in a scabbard very like that of c.1825. Similar to this was another, approximately contemporary, cutlass which resembled the first, with its three-bar hilt, but which had a pommel in the form of a dolphin head. It seems possible that this type was intended for Petty Officers and those in equivalent positions.

Japan

The Imperial Japanese Navy came into existence in the late 1860's and chose to model itself on the Royal Navy. Its uniforms were, to a large extent, similar to those worn by the British and as part of them, a sword with a brass half-basket hilt was eventually adopted. But Japan had herself been making the finest swords for centuries and it was only to be expected that she would continue to do so. The primary source of demand for these swords was the warrior class or *Samurai*. With the re-establishment of Imperial authority after the accession of the Emperor Mutsuhito (1867-1912) and the simultaneous penetration of the country by the West, many old-established forms were swept away. This period, known as the Meiji Era, saw the abolition of the privileges of the *Samurai* and the consequent decline in the traditional sword industry. At the same time, the creation of national armed forces – the Imperial Army and Navy – produced a demand for modern weapons, especially firearms, which further damaged the position of the established swordsmiths. But traditional swords did not die out. A large number of them remained, now worn by Imperial officers many of whom had previously been *Samurai*. It was not long before uniform mountings were produced with which traditional blades could be fitted. Because of all this, we must concern ourselves with two principal types of sword; the traditional and the Western styled.

The traditional type of sword had been in use, largely unchanged, for nearly a thousand years. Basically, it had a long, single-edged, slightly curved blade, a long, two-handed grip, and a small guard of compact shape. Some swords were brilliantly decorated but the majority were not – indeed for most of the warrior class, sombre decoration was the only form possible.

The blades, many of which were of the highest quality, were made either from a single piece of steel or from several pieces of varying hardness forged together by repeated heating and hammering. When several pieces were used, the smith ensured that the eventual cutting edge was formed of the hardest steel and that this was supported by a milder, more flexible metal which was less brittle than the edge. This gave the swordsman a weapon which would take a particularly sharp edge and which would at the same time, stand up to hard use. As has been noted, not all blades reached the highest standard but the method of manufacture was similar throughout until modern times. The grip was usually of magnolia wood covered with the skin of the Giant Ray. The noduled surface of this material provided a firm hold and a tape binding and small metal hilt ornaments, one being fitted on each side, further improved it. The tang of the blade, often signed by the maker, fitted into the grip and was located there by a small bamboo rod or peg

which passed right through grip and tang from side to side. The guards were of a variety of forms but all were compact in outline: some were entirely plain, others bore decorated surfaces and others still were intricately fretted, all were pierced in the centre for the tang. The whole assembly was strengthened by a collar, usually of brass or copper, which fitted over the shoulder of the blade.

The scabbards were of wood covered often with a smoother version of the hilt covering. The metal mounts of both sword and scabbard were usually decorated *en suite*.

There were two basic types of long sword. One, the *tachi*, was a slung sword worn in a manner similar to the way in which swords were worn in the West, the other was the *katana* which was worn thrust through the waistband. The *tachi* was the sword of the warrior wearing armour and he carried, in addition, a short knife-like weapon, the *tanto*. In more recent times, it was the *tachi* which was adopted as the style or type for service use. The *katana* also had its companion weapon, the *wakizashi*. This second pair was worn with every-day dress by the *samurai* until the privilege was stopped under the Meiji. The *tachi* had heavier mounts than the *katana* including a cap-shaped pommel of double-ogee outline and a chape of the same shape. The *katana* is found more often with a small cap-shaped pommel with, usually, a flat end. The scabbards differed too in accordance with the way in which they were worn. The heavier *tachi* scabbard has lockets and rings as well as a chape whereas the *katana's* scabbard is almost bare.

Swords of the Japanese Navy

A regulation style of *tachi*, decorated in a specific way, was introduced for naval officers and there are two examples in the National Maritime Museum of this weapon (185 & 359). This uniform naval sword has a grip covered with black ray-skin bound with mid-brown tape. The hilt ornaments are gilt and bear the device of the cherry flower shown three times. This replaces the non-uniform tradition of showing the owner's *mon*, or cognisance, three times on each hilt ornament. The cherry blossom device, which was held to be auspicious, was used extensively on both naval and military swords of the *tachi* form. The scabbard is of wood covered with smooth brown ray-skin and it too has gilt mounts. Save for the maintenance of the traditional shape, the blades of these swords were not of uniform design and there are, therefore, slight differences to be found between them. 185 for example has a 27½ in. blade made under factory conditions during the Second World War whereas 359 has a blade 1 in. longer which is over a century old and which must have been adapted for uniform use at least fifty years after it was made. The guard of the naval sword was ovoid in shape, and decorated with a simple design of near radial lines enclosing trapezoidal spaces alternatively stippled and plain. The material from which it was made was usually brass or copper bronzed to a dark-brown finish (Pl. 116).

Sword 185 originally belonged to Vice-Admiral Ruitaro Fujita who surrendered it to Rear-Admiral Harcourt at Hong-Kong in 1945. 359 was also surrendered in 1945, this time at Singapore. It probably belonged to an officer serving in either one of the cruisers *Takao* or *Myoko* or in the destroyer *Kamikaze*.

A variation of the sword described above seems to have been popular at one time. The only major difference was to the guard, which, although it remained small and compact, was fitted with a long knuckle-bow. This style was widely used during the war between Japan and Russia in 1904-5. Although the knuckle-bow was an adaptation of a Western style, the remainder of the weapon was entirely within the Japanese tradition.

It was not long before a Western style naval sword was adopted – probably for parade purposes. It owed much to the influence of contemporary British and American swords. It had a very small half-basket guard of gilt brass, a white ray-skin grip bound with gilt wire and a cap-shaped pommel decorated with the cherry blossom device, there being no back-piece. The scabbard had two gilt lockets, each with a ring at the back edge, and a gilt chape, all of which bore cherry decoration, the piece itself being made of leather and coloured dark-blue, brown or black. There seems little likelihood that it was much used in war whereas the traditional style was widely used up to 1945.

It is unlikely that swords were worn much at sea after the end of the 19th century. Dirks seem to have replaced them and to have been widely popular.

Dirks

On 15 December, 1873, two patterns of dirk were introduced. That for senior ratings and junior officers had a plain flat pommel, back-piece and ferrule of gilt brass and a white ray-skin grip. It also had a short, straight cross-guard. The black leather scabbard had a gilt top locket, with a ring each side, and a gilt chape. A similar weapon for junior ratings had steel mounts and a steel scabbard. Ten years later, on 20 October, 1883, new styles appeared. The senior rating's and junior officer's dirk was not unlike its predecessor but now had a guard with inversed ends and a domed pommel. A new departure was the introduction of a dirk for all commissioned officers above the most junior rank. This dirk (299) (Pl. 117) lasted until 1945. 299 has a small gilt brass cross-guard with slightly inversed ends, its grip is covered with white ray-skin and bound with gilt wire and is pegged to the tang in the traditional way. The grip tapers slightly from the smooth gilt ferrule to the gilt pommel cap, which strongly resembles that of the Western style sword, at the bottom. The scabbard is of brown leather with a gilt locket having a ring each side, and a long gilt chape. All gilt parts are decorated with cherry blossoms. The blade is 9in. long. It seems that when midshipmen received the same pattern of dirk they had a longer weapon, perhaps of more use for fighting.

Ratings' Swords

Ratings of the Imperial Japanese Navy also wore swords on certain occasions. Petty Officers, at least during the Second World War, and almost certainly before it, wore swords in the traditional style. One type had an eared back-piece and a long knuckle-bow carried out in brass and decorated with an anchor. The grip was of some composition material. Another type, in the straightforward traditional style, is in the possession of the National Maritime Museum (358). This is a very poor example, factory produced, of a Japanese sword. The hilt is of wood with fillets each side bound with yellow cotton tape. All the mounts, though they adhere pretty closely to *tachi* form, are carried out in plain brass. The hilt is glued to the tang. The guard is similar to that of 185 and 359. The scabbard is of wood covered with black leather and has two brass lockets, each with a ring, a brass chape and a brass strengthening ring in the *tachi* style one third of the way from the tip. Like 359, it probably came from one of the three Japanese ships at Singapore mentioned above.

Swords of the Japanese Army

There are in the National Maritime Museum five swords of the traditional style which are of the regulation pattern for Army officers (119, 184, 397, 398 and 399). Much of what was said of naval swords applies to military swords also. The mounts are gilt instead of bronze, however, and the guards are very different. Here the form is that of the hollyhock leaf (generally speaking an irregular four-sided figure, the sides of which are ogival in shape) decorated with the cherry emblem and gilt overall. All are of the *tachi* form and are fitted with hilts covered with white ray-skin and bound with brown tape. 119 has a black lacquered scabbard, 184, 398 and 399 have steel scabbards painted either brown or olive green and 397 has a scabbard of aluminium which has also been painted. All have single ring suspension, perhaps in imitation of the style of German Army swords (German military advisers being employed during the fourth quarter of last century). With the exception of 184, all these swords have blades which date from the period of the Second World War and were produced, probably, to arsenal requirements. 184 has a blade which dates from the first half of the 17th century. 119 was surrendered to Lord Mountbatten in Burma in 1945 and was presented by him to the Museum. 184 originally belonged to Major General Umekichi Okada who surrendered it to Rear-Admiral Harcourt in Hong-Kong at the end of the war in 1945. General Okada's sword is interesting in that it bears the red-lined, gold-coloured sword knot appropriate to officers of

General rank. The remaining three weapons were also surrendered to Lord Mountbatten and originally belonged to H.M.S. SUSSEX. They passed from that ship to the R.N. Trophy Centre at Portsmouth and thence to the Museum. 398 has the junior officer's sword knot, brown with a blue lining and 399 has a field officer's knot, brown with a red lining.

Earlier this century, swords in the traditional style but fitted with long knuckle-bows seem to have been popular and swords in the Western (German) style have been used for parade purposes.

The only *katana* in the Museum's collection (362) was adapted for use by a soldier though not, apparently, of regulation form. It has a 17th century blade fitted with a leather covered scabbard. The mounts of the *katana* are considerably lighter in appearance than those of the *tachi*. The small cap-shaped pommel bears a representation of two Chinese sages and the ferrule one of a dragon amidst waves. There is no sign of a cherry emblem but the hilt ornaments represent hollyhock flowers and this may indicate that the owner was a descendant of a military servant of the Tokugawa clan whose *mon* that flower was. This sword too was surrendered at Singapore.

Other Japanese swords

Mention has been made of the *wakizashi* or companion sword to the *katana*. There are three of these shorter swords in the Museum's collection. As a general rule, they followed the decoration of the *katana* to which they were related. They were also used as a form of present and one of them falls into that category. 330 has a late 16th century blade and is extensively decorated with shore scenes and small craft. The white ray-skin covered grip is bound with black silk tape and the hilt ornaments represent groups of sea-shells. Another, 329, is interesting in that instead of being mounted in a way similar to a *katana*, it has a 'half-*tachi*' mount. The white ray-skin grip is bound with bright blue silk tape and the hilt ornaments are decorated with the flower 'paulownia imperialis' – a widely used device and one of the Imperial badges or *mon*. This weapon was made in the middle of the last century.

The most striking Japanese weapon in the collection is a presentation *wakizashi* (141) given to Lord and Lady Fisher of Kilverstone by the Japanese Naval Attaché, Rear-Admiral K. Oguri, in December, 1914. Its blade, which bears an extremely high polish, dates probably from the early sixteenth century and has a small fuller each side. The white ray-skin covered grip is bound with black silk tape and bears gilt ornaments representing a lion by a clump of peony flowers. The rest of the decoration consists of ornate and delicate waterside scenes showing a stream with plants and rocks and with a bridge in the distance. Willow trees form the centre of the picture and above fly two egrets. The lion and peony and egret and willow designs are favourite forms of decoration. Unlike any of the other *wakizashis*, 141 is fully mounted in its black lacquered scabbard and has both a small utility knife (*kodzuka*) and twin pins (*kogai*) in their appropriate slots. The waterside decoration is continued all over the hilt of the knife and the handles of the pins and over the scabbard mounts also. A piece of securing tape is attached which bears a formalised representation of a dragon.

The Museum has one example of the *tanto* form. It was given to Captain W. H. Henderson (later Admiral Sir William Henderson) in 1896 during his time as Captain of the EDGAR on the China Station. Instead of the normal sort of mount, this *tanto* is mounted in the *shira-zaya* style for its preservation. Both scabbard and hilt are of plain white wood. An inscription in ink on the exterior of the scabbard states that the blade within was the work of the 13th century smith Awataguchi Kuniyoshi and the tang carries the same name. A few simple chiselled strokes on the surface of the blade represent a *Bonji* or formalised Sanskrit reference to Fudo, the Buddhist divinity and patron of swordsmiths. The blade, unfortunately, has been severely damaged by rust near the point but this small weapon is of considerable interest.¹

¹We have relied almost entirely in the preparation of this section on B. W. Robinson's *The Arts of the Japanese Sword*, Faber and Faber, London, 1961. In addition, Mr. Robinson has himself been a source of unfailing assistance and we are extremely grateful to him. Information about modern Japanese military swords may be found in J. M. Yumoto's *The Samurai Sword*, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Rutland Vt. and Tokyo, 1959

The Maghreb

Although most of North Africa passed under Turkish rule and therefore adopted, to some extent, the styles of form and decoration found further east, the area was also open to European influences. The westernmost part in particular had contacts with Europe and the area now covered by the Kingdom of Morocco always maintained its independence from Turkey. It is for this reason, perhaps, that elements of European design are found in many of the weapons of the Maghreb. Blades often followed European forms and indeed, many were imported – especially from Germany. Hilts also followed European styles but North African reproduction often had a markedly different result when it was influenced by Arab and Ottoman styles. If one thinks, for instance, of the small sword hilt as consisting of, among other things, four arms (knuckle-bow, quillon and the two arms about the ricasso) then the Moorish hilt shows the same four features albeit very differently arranged. The knuckle-bow, instead of following a variety of curve from the region of the ricasso to the pommel, was markedly angular at the top and often nearly straight thereafter. Frequently, the bow did not meet the pommel but was free-standing just clear of the leading face. The quillon, instead of being roughly at right angles to the line of the grip and having an up-turned finial, was up-turned for most of its length and ran parallel to the back edge of the blade. The two arms about the ricasso were similarly altered to form two additional quillons, also turned up towards the point. The grip was of the pistol-butt shape but very angular and ending almost in a broad hook. Blades were usually slightly curved and flat-backed though some were straight, broad and two-edged. The general name for this type of weapon is *nimcha* and the National Maritime Museum has an interesting example (57) (Pl. 135).

The grip of this sword is made of some hard dark brown wood, deeply fluted and roughly rectangular in section. Thin plates of silver are secured to each of the four faces. A guard of engraved brass, formed in the way described above, completes the assembly. The silver mounts are heavily decorated with a design of arabesques and a punctured foliate motif. The strips along the edges of the grip and the pieces which form the pommel-cap bear a more definite foliated pattern and have additional pieces superimposed. Two hexagonal holes in the crook of the pommel may once have held other ornament and in the centre of the reverse side is a small, silver *fleur-de-lis* which may have had a partner on the obverse at one time. There is a silver ferrule at the top of the grip decorated in the same way as the plaques on each side. The external faces of the brass guard are similarly decorated. Each arm of the guard ends in a bud-shaped finial and there is a small oblique spike, too small to be called a langet, at the cross. The blade is falchion-shaped, flat-backed and has two grooves each side and a pronounced false edge. It bears traces of extensive cabalistic engraving and is probably German in origin. In both shape and decoration, the blade strongly resembles that of 263 (see page 25).

This *nimcha* is said to have belonged to Admiral Sir Thomas Hopsonn. He is said to have obtained it when, as a lieutenant, he took part in boarding a corsair in the Mediterranean. It seems likely that the corsair was out of Algiers and that the action took place in 1676 when Hopsonn was First Lieutenant of the DRAGON. There is a very similar weapon in the Rijksmuseum in Amsterdam¹ which formerly belonged to Admiral Cornelis Tromp (1629–1691) who took it from an Algerian pirate round about the year 1648².

Reference has been made to corsairs and pirates. In fact, both the 'Sallee Rovers' and the 'Algerine Corsairs' must always have been far more than simple pirates. To their seafaring traditions the modern states of Morocco and Algeria owe much. Both countries have started the formation of modern fleets. It seems likely that the Royal Moroccan Navy has adopted a sword in the contemporary French style. At the same time, it is unlikely that the Algerian Navy has done the same. As yet, we know little about either service's swords.

¹Reference number: 6095

²For further observations on Moorish-Arab swords see *Les Poignards et les Sabres Marocains*, by Ch. Buttin in *Hesperis*, 1er. Trimestre, 1939, pp 2–28

The Netherlands

Commercial success, based in great part on sea-borne trade, together with the rapid growth of a large fishing industry led the Dutch people to an early awareness of the importance of sea power. Ruled by foreign monarchs for centuries, the Dutch began a movement towards unification in the 15th century and, in the following one, rebelled successfully against Spain. Commercial and religious antagonism played their parts in the many years of war which followed. Not until 1648 did any worthwhile peace occur. It was during this period that the foundations of Dutch naval greatness were laid; foundations which stood the new United Provinces in good stead when a series of wars at sea came to be fought with England in the second half of the 17th century. Trade expanded and an overseas empire was consolidated in the 18th century but the country passed under French hegemony for a short period and part of that empire was lost for a time (the settlements at the Cape and Ceylon for good). After 1815, though much concerned with internal affairs, the Dutch kept their maritime power though no longer able to keep up with some other states. Neutral in the First World War, though ever jealous of her rights, the country was invaded and occupied during the Second. An underground movement at home and the existence of a fair number of warships fighting in the Pacific as well as in home waters bore testimony to Dutch determination. The Navy embarked on a period of modernisation after 1945 and took part in the Korean War and since then has concentrated on the maintainance of a powerful and efficient fleet.

Uniforms first appeared for the Dutch service in 1765 and it was seven years later that the first regulation sword appeared. Undoubtedly, for many years before this, short, curved, brass-hilted hangers were customarily used at sea. Similarly, as happened elsewhere, small-swords must have formed a part of most officers' personal equipment. Cheaply produced hangers must have been available for ratings from quite early in the 18th century – most of them made in France or Germany. Interestingly enough, the *yataghan* (see 91.4) was popular with Dutch naval officers in the late 18th century, to the exclusion of early regulation patterns in some cases.

The first regulation sword for the Dutch Navy was introduced in 1772. Officially described in rather general terms as a *degen* – a term which more commonly refers to small-swords or at least to straight-bladed weapons – it was, in fact, a curved hanger type of weapon. There is an example of this in the National Maritime Museum (62) (Pl. 118). It has a fish-skin grip bound with three gilt wires and a guard consisting of two bars or branches placed between which is a fowl anchor. The whole effect is of a large open half-basket which is secured at its lower end to the pommel by a screw and which extends, at the other end, to a short straight quillon with a ball finial. This screw attachment at the pommel is a particularly noticeable feature of Dutch and Danish swords at this time. The blade is curved and flat-backed and has a broad shallow fuller. This weapon is reputed to have belonged to Captain William Bligh, R.N., at one time.¹

Another *degen* appeared in 1795 which more accurately lived up to its title. This was a small-sword, possibly of a French type, the origin of which may lie in the military successes of the Revolution. We know nothing about this sword save for the fact that a regulation pattern of sword-knot was introduced for wear with it and that it was to be worn in a frog.

In 1798 a 'cutlass or sword' (*houwer* or *sabel*) appeared. This was for officers below flag rank; flag-officers retained their small-swords. This new sword was worn from a belt beneath the waistcoat. In the same year, the sword-knot was abolished.

¹Captain Bosanquet described this sword (62) as a cutlass or hanger (*Naval Officer's Sword*, p. 78). It is quite definitely a regulation sword of the type introduced in 1772. He further mentions that it was shown in 'the Royal Naval Exhibition of 1891 as "No. 2679. Sword of the Dutch Admiral delivered up to Captain Bligh on the quarter-deck of the DIRECTOR, 11 October 1797 (Battle of Camperdown). This would have been Vice-Admiral H. Reijntjes in his flagship *Jupiter*, 72 . . ." Although a new sword appeared two years before Camperdown, it is possible that 62 was obtained by Bligh on that occasion but corroborative evidence is lacking

In 1808, another sword of a French pattern was introduced. This could also be described as a small-sword but the shell which formed the guard was limited almost entirely to the obverse side – a feature later found, *inter alia*, on the swords of the Navies of the Papal States and Italy (see pp. 162–4). The shell bore an embossed lion and anchor, the grip was of ivory or ebony, but lacked the French style helmet pommel, and the blade was straight, slender and of triangular section. The single suspension ring was probably allied to a frog.

Yet another French style was adopted in 1824. This was also a *degen* and this time was based on the small-swords associated with the Bourbon Restoration. It had a long slender blade of flattened diamond section, a grooved ebony grip, a gilt brass knuckle-guard and twin shells. The shell on the reverse side folded up against the top locket when the sword was worn and was pierced with a small hole to engage a stud on that locket. The obverse shell bore an embossed device consisting of flags and a fowl anchor surmounted by a crown.² The gilt pommel was in the form of a cone narrowing where it joined the grip. The black leather scabbard had a gilt top locket, fitted with a frog hook, and a gilt chape.

After the French adopted their new sword in 1837, a very similar weapon appeared in the Netherlands (253) as the regulation pattern of 1843. It is often hard to distinguish Dutch from French swords in the second quarter of the 19th century as most were made in France and on some swords only the crowns over the fowl anchors differ. As these crowns are relatively small and both have five arches even this distinction is hard to follow. This same pattern of sword also appeared in the Belgian and Norwegian Navies (see pp. 125, 175–6). The grip of the sword of 1843 was of grooved white ivory and the guard was of a pierced half-basket form. It was covered with embossed foliate patterns and bore a crown and anchor badge on the obverse side. The slightly curved blade was pipe-backed and usually etched. As in France, the pommel was flat and cast in one with the back-piece, the whole being covered with embossed decoration. The black leather scabbard had two lockets, each with a ring for suspension, and a chape. All mounts were gilt. The top locket bore an embossed crown and anchor badge on a background of flags placed in saltire. Above this badge was a small stud which resembled a frog attachment but was used for the free end of the sword-knot – a similar practice was followed in Belgium with the *Sabre M.1837*. The knot, therefore, ran from the top locket onto the hilt and then hung clear at its other end to which was fitted a barrel.

Slight changes occurred in the pattern sword of 1852. The small stud on the top locket disappeared and the badge beneath became slightly more formalised and ornate. A standardised pattern of etching seems to have appeared at this time and most swords were being made in Germany. Although both the 1843 and 1852 swords were normally fitted to be worn from slings, 253 has a frog stud proper which may indicate that it is a fairly early example.³ In 1853 the Administrative or Supply Branch was ordered to change its gilt sword mounts to silver or white metal. This situation lasted until 1940. Since 1945 the branch has returned to gilt mounted swords but still retains its white metal collar badges while the rest of the Navy have gilt.

On 22 January, 1882, the pattern of sword worn today was introduced into the Royal Netherlands Navy. There is an example of this weapon in the Museum (351) (Pl. 120). The large, gilt brass, half-basket guard – far bigger than that found on any British naval sword – bears a pierced design of engraved scrolls together with a crown and anchor device on an oval cartouche. This sword has a lion's head pommel with a short mane and a smooth back-piece and a white ivory grip bound with gilt wire. The blade is slightly curved and pipe-backed. The black leather scabbard has top and mid lockets, each decorated with a band supporting a ring at the back edge, and a chape, which also has a decorative band as well as a large, asymmetric shoe. This sword was made in Germany and retailed by an outfitter in The Hague.

²The crown used was, and is, the Crown of Orange with its five arches, not that of Holland which has only two. See *An Introduction to Heraldry* by Hugh Clark, London, 1845, plate 21

³This sword was formerly in the

Royal United Service Institution Museum (Cat. No. MR. 6017)

Senior naval N.C.O.'s have for some time had a sword of their own for ceremonial occasions. This, the *sabel voor adjudantonderofficieren*, has a hilt which has some similarity to the officer's sword of 1772. Although it is really a small half-basket in form, consisting of a knuckle-guard and additional obverse bar, the space between these two is filled by a large, fretted fowl anchor. The black grip is wire bound and the pommel flat and cast with a smooth back-piece. The blade, which is pipe-backed, may be decorated in a way similar to that of the officer's sword or may be plain save for an etched panel bearing the name of the retailer. It is worn in a black leather scabbard equipped with the usual three mounts. Until 1940 the Supply Branch had a white-metal mounted variant of this sword.

Marines

The Royal Netherlands Marines were founded in 1665. Marine officers have traditionally worn swords similar to those used by Army officers. French influence has been marked and there is, in the Museum's collection, a sword of a Dutch marine which shows this (345) (Pl. 121). It may be dated 1783 and has a brass, open half-basket guard, a smooth pommel and back-piece and a leather-covered grip bound with twisted brass wire. The guard is secured to the pommel by a screw in the same way as that of 62. The blade is short, straight and very broad. It is double-edged and tapers evenly until just short of a sudden, oblique, symmetrical point. It is decorated with two engraved anchors in saltire and the date 1783. The scabbard is of brown leather fitted with a brass top locket and chape. A brass frog hook protrudes through the leather a short distance below the top locket. The French influences are clear: the blade is very like that of the French *Sabre d'Artillerie de la Marine* of 1771 and the hilt resembles that of the French *Sabre de bord* of 1782. Quite probably this weapon was made in France but we believe it to be appropriate to the Royal Netherlands Marines. The blade bears the engraved initials A W which stand for 'Admiralty of West Friesland'.

Interestingly enough, General Officers of the Marines have adopted the same sort of scimitar worn by their counterparts in the British Army since 1831. Whether this was due to French or British influence, we do not know.

The modern sword for Marine Officers is also in the French style. The gilt brass guard consists of a simple knuckle-bow, with an additional branch on the obverse, and an annulet at its mid point; it leads to a short quillon with a lobed, up-turned finial. The grip is of black composition material bound spirally with gilt wire. The pommel is of the cap form and forward inclined; it bears a prominent tang button. The blade is slightly curved, single-edged and has a broad fuller for most of its length. It is of flattened-diamond section at and near the point and is usually plain. It is worn in a nickelled steel scabbard fitted with two suspension rings.

Senior non-commissioned officers of the Royal Netherlands Marines wear the standard marine officer's sword.

Dirks

It is not known when dirks were first worn in the Dutch service but we assume that they must be practically as old there as in Britain. The earliest evidence of their use is provided by pictorial representation dating from the period of the Batavian Republic (1795-1806). Officer's dirks were not mentioned officially until the issue of the regulations of 1808 stated that a dirk might be worn with undress uniform. Contemporary illustrations show that this weapon had a straight blade, a rectangular sectioned ivory grip and an inversed gilt cross-guard. It was worn in a black leather, gilt mounted scabbard suspended from a frog. Both before and after 1808 many varieties of dirk were worn but the majority seem to have been straight.

The Midshipmen of the Dutch service received their first regulation dirk two years earlier than the officers. In 1806 the *Ponjaard voor Adelporsten* was officially introduced. It was stated that it could be either straight or curved and that it was to have a white bone grip and brass mounts. The curved form was never popular but the straight version was

to last for many years. Existing examples dating from the first quarter of the 19th century have the following general characteristics: a straight blade of flattened diamond section, a grip of turned ivory or bone which is plain save for two groups of four annular bands, and a pommel consisting of a horizontal disc with a hollow conical tip and a prominent tang button. At the top of the grip there is a striated ferrule and above it a rectangular block decorated on the obverse by an embossed anchor. From each end of the block protrudes a quillon of square section and fitted with an acorn finial. Blades are engraved with foliage, trophies and a fowl anchor. The scabbards are of solid brass and, in the period 1825-1830, assume a uniform appearance. Two bands were attached and each of these has a suspension ring. An anchor appears between the bands. The ball which formed the tip of the scabbard in earlier days gave way to a fluted button.

In the late 1830's another *adelborstenponjaard*, or, as it was called at the time, a *dart* appeared. It was in many ways similar to its predecessor. The grip and the blade became longer - the latter reaching some 7½ in. The bands round the scabbard were replaced by engraved threads representing bands and the ferrule at the grip became bulbous and was engraved. The quillon block also became larger. Etched blades began to appear in the early 1840's.

As the 19th century went on blades became thicker and the diamond section more pronounced. A major change took place in the 1870's when blades and scabbards became a good inch and a half longer. It was at this time that a pattern of etching appeared - incorporating dolphins, foliage and a fowl anchor - which has remained constant up to the present. Supply Branch midshipmen were equipped with white metal mounted dirks in 1888.

From the turn of the century, the development of the standard design continued but the taper, which had been a feature of the grip, became less pronounced, the acorns of the quillons received 'cups' and the blade tended to become flatter. Nickel plating of blades was also introduced.

The modern *adelborstenponjaard* continues the same tradition. The scabbard is similar to that of 1890 but the hilt is shorter and the pommel has developed a drum-shaped end which hides the tang and can be unscrewed. The acorn finials of the guard have been squared off to some extent and the design has become formalised once more.

A feature of all dirks since the 1820's has been the brass collar fitted over the shoulder of the blade which covers the mouth of the scabbard when the weapon is sheathed. Since about 1840, the dirk has been suspended by chains. The aftermost of these, connected to the ring nearer to the tip, has become longer and longer. Today it hangs down to the level of mid-calf.

An interesting variation of this was the leather suspension adopted for the dirks of midshipmen at the Royal Netherlands Naval College in Surabaya. This College functioned from the time of the German occupation of the Netherlands until the time of the Japanese invasion of the Netherlands East Indies (1940-1942). These dirks were the same as those worn in the Netherlands but were locally produced. Only 104 midshipmen ever wore them.

Cutlasses

It has already been suggested that cheaply made hangers were available for Dutch ratings in the early 18th century. In fact weapons similar to those which appeared at that time in Denmark (see pp. 138-9) must have been popular in the United Provinces and, indeed, right across North Europe also. One weapon of which we know is in a private collection in the Netherlands and it is probably fairly typical. It has a knife-shaped blade 21 in. long which has three narrow fullers near the back edge. Part of the remainder bears cabalistic engraving incorporating representations of the sun and the moon. The horn grip is shaped to the hand and terminates in a forward projecting knob at the end. The grip is secured to the tang by three iron rivets.

Later weapons of this class were probably similar to those used elsewhere; France exercised considerable influence and was also a source of supply. The hilt of the French

cutlass of 1833 (based on that of the Year XI) was adopted in the Netherlands as it was in Belgium and it is far from easy to differentiate between French, Dutch and Belgian examples.⁴ The *scheepssabel*, the Dutch variant of the French cutlass of 1833, remained in service until 1940.

In the early years of the 20th century, a distinctive form of cutlass appeared. Intended for colonial troops and Army pioneers, this new design was also taken up by the Navy. Based roughly on an East Indian pattern, this weapon, the *klewang*, probably dates from about the turn of the century. It has an open, sheet steel, half-basket guard arranged in the form of a knuckle-bow with an additional obverse branch, the two being connected by two near-horizontal subsidiary pieces. The grip consists of two pieces of wood shaped to the hand and riveted to the full width tang. The lower end of the guard is screwed vertically into the base of the grip. The blade is curved, falcion shaped and equipped with a hatchet point. The leather scabbard is coloured in accordance with the regulations of the service to which the weapon belongs. The brass chape has a ball terminal and the throat is strengthened by a piece of leather which is partly enclosed by a brass strip. A leather tongue, pierced for a frog stud, appears from under this collar. So far as the Navy was, and is, concerned, the *klewang* is primarily a weapon for N.C.O.'s and senior midshipmen in positions of authority on ceremonial occasions. Brown scabbards are worn on exercises but white ones are used on ceremonial occasions together with a white belt and white knot. The Museum has two examples of this weapon but neither are obviously naval (Pl. 122). One (377) bears the marks of its Army origin. It was made at the Artillerie Inrichtingen, Hembrug, and bears the marks of the *Pioniersgroep* of the Netherlands Engineer Corps.⁵ The other example (360) was recovered in the East Indies from Japanese hands and at one time belonged to H.M.S. GANGES. The guard has been almost completely removed, save for a short cross-piece, and the blade has been shortened so it now lacks its distinctive point. It is likely that this weapon was adopted for use as a *machete* by either the Japanese or the Indonesians. These weapons are mentioned here because those used by the Royal Netherlands Navy were, and are, very similar. The steel mounts and the blades of all naval *klewangs* are blued.⁶

⁴See Aries, Christian, *Armes Blanches Militaires Françaises*, 1 fascicule, 1967, and Boudriot, Jean, *Les Armes Portatives de la Marine, 1779-1874; Les armes de bord - Les Sabres*. In *Neptunia*, 1967, No. 3 ⁵We are grateful to Mr. K. B. C. Görlitz of the Nederlands Leger- en Wapenmuseum 'Generaal Hoefler', Leiden, for this information and for other items also ⁶We owe an especial debt of gratitude to Mr. J. P. Puype, of Amstelveen who provided most of the information for this chapter. He obtained much assistance from the Scheepvaartmuseum in Amsterdam and we are most grateful to the staff of that institution also

Norway

Although Norway had no fully independent existence in modern times until 1905, the periods of its union with Denmark (from 1389) and with Sweden (from 1814) saw the development of a national maritime tradition. A distinctively Norwegian fleet appeared during the reign of Christian IV (1588-1648) and it has continued ever since. The union with Sweden after 1814 did not interfere with this - both countries preserved their separate fleets. Since 1905, the Royal Norwegian Navy has continued the traditions of a long established service, until today Norway possesses an important fleet.

During the Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars, many Norwegians served in the French Navy thanks, in part, to Britain's European blockade and actions against Denmark-Norway in the early years of the 19th century. It followed from this service that numbers of these men brought with them, on their return home, weapons which they had found suitable in the war. They were not, of course, restricted to French weapons; there is a sword with a 5-ball hilt which was traditionally given by King Christian Frederick to Colonel L. F. Brock in 1814¹ and there must be others like it. Nevertheless, French influence has lingered and, round about 1860, when the Norwegian Government decided to order a uniform pattern sword for their naval officers, it was a sword in the French style which was adopted (Fig. 25).

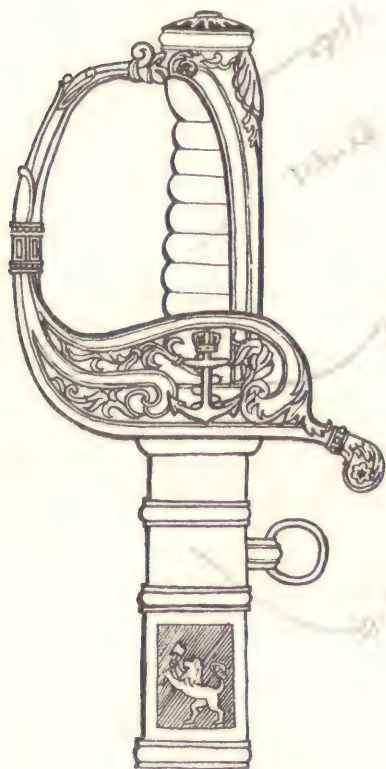


Figure 25: Royal Norwegian Navy, 1860.

This sword of c.1860 closely resembled that whole range of swords which first appeared in France in 1837.² A sketch which is probably contemporary with the first appearance of the sword³ shows a pierced, half-basket guard, almost certainly of gilt brass, the bulk of which is made up of two bars, additional to the knuckle-bow, the spaces between which are filled by scrolls and foliage. In the usual place is a badge composed of a fowl anchor with the crown above it. The reverse side of the guard is decorated with scrolls, foliage and a scallop; it too is pierced but it is not hinged. The bow is rather ornate and so is the slightly up-turned quillon. The pommel has a slightly domed end which bears an embossed floral motif and the back-piece is relatively smooth save for an embossed scallop immediately above the pommel. The leading edges of the back-piece, where they meet the sides of the grip, are decorated with a running design of embossed characters which closely resemble runic script – albeit in a mannered form. The blade, unhappily, is not shown but it was probably slightly curved and flat-backed. It probably had a

¹This sword is now in the Haermuseet, Akershus, Oslo, Cat. No. HAO 18570
FRANCE and especially 191, p. 146

²See the chapter on
³We are grateful to Captain T. K. Olafsen of the Marinemuseet, Horten for this sketch

fuller each side and some form of decoration which included the crown and anchor emblem. The scabbard is of black leather with two gilt brass lockets, each with a ring, and a gilt brass chape with an ornamental shoe. The top locket is decorated with three strengthening bands and a rectangular space which bears the arms of Norway.⁴ The mid locket has two bands and an embossed crown over foul anchor badge. The chape, though plain itself, has a shoe of unusual outline with a scallop at its rounded tip.

It is not likely that the Norwegian Government has changed the design of this sword much in the last century. Nevertheless, the illustration in Hörster's catalogue⁵ does show a number of features which are probably more typical of the modern sword. The most important feature which has changed is, apparently, the guard. Hörster's photograph shows it as being solid and rather more ornate than that described above. The line of the guard too is more exaggerated and there is more room inside it than before. The back-piece is also more decorative and the running pattern of runic script has been replaced by a more geometrical design. The blade has two grooves; a narrow one at the back edge and a broader one in the centre. The decoration consists of a profusion of foliage on either side of a crown and anchor badge. The scabbard is unchanged save for the chape which now bears extensive engraved decoration of a markedly maritime type. This includes two anchors in saltire, another anchor, a paddle and foliage. The shoe is more orthodox in shape than that described above but now bears an intricately formalised scallop.

We know little of other Norwegian naval weapons save for a fairly early cutlass. An example in the National Maritime Museum (240) (Pl. 123) closely resembles the British pattern of c.1804 and was dated 1820 by the Norwegian donor. It has the same double-disc hilt of black-painted steel as the British weapon. In view of the connection with France, it seems likely that French pattern cutlasses would also have been common at one time.

⁴(Gules) a lion rampant crowned (or) holding a long-handled Danish axe (argent)

⁵Catalogue No. 461

Paraguay

Though not a maritime state, the Republic of Paraguay incorporates, in its Defence Forces, a College for future officers of all services.¹ Cadets who intend serving aboard the river craft of the state, some of which are fair sized ships, are provided with a dirk which it is proper to describe here.

The dirk shows an interesting mixture of German, French and British styles. Basically, it is similar to the 1938 pattern German naval dirk though its pommel and guard differ in important respects. The pommel is formed of a lion's head in the British style; although there is no back-piece, the lion's mane extends nearly halfway along the grip in a way more reminiscent of French practice than anything else. At the centre of the cross, there is a circular device which contains the arms of the Republic.² The blade is similar in form to that of another German dirk being of flattened diamond section with a flattened

¹The *Collegio Militar* named after Marshal F. S. Lopez

²(Azure), on a mount in base (vert) a lion sejant to the sinister and guardant (or) in front of a pole, thereon a Cap of Liberty (gules) irradiated (or), the pole between the words *Paz y* on the dexter side, and *Justicia* on the sinister side³. In passing, it is worth noting that today, the irradiations are missed off and the arms appear on a circular cartouche surrounded by the words *Republica del Paraguay*

ridge each side. This is the form of blade found on the second pattern Luftwaffe dirk – a weapon which was chosen to form the basic design of the military dirk of the same college. The naval blade is decorated with foliage, a sailing ship and a foul anchor. The scabbard is also German in form being very like the hammered variety found on many German naval dirks. An illustration of the Paraguayan dirk is provided by a maker's catalogue.³

³Hörster, Catalogue No. 362

Peru

Like other South American countries, Peru inherited much of the Spanish approach to maritime questions and began to acquire her own Navy soon after gaining her independence in 1821. She was engaged in war with Spain, mainly between 1864 and 1866, and in a disastrous war with Chile from 1879 to 1883. Although never very large, the Peruvian Navy acquitted itself well in both conflicts and its modern successor maintains a proud tradition.

It seems likely that in matters of dress the Peruvian service would follow Spanish practice for some time and we know little, as yet, about the swords of the 19th century. It is worth remembering, however, that Britain had considerable influence in South America from the times of the various independence movements onwards and it is reasonable to assume that a sword in the British style may have appeared at some time during that century. Certainly, the regulations which were issued in 1905¹ clearly illustrate a sword of that type. It had a solid, gilt brass half-basket guard with raised bars and a folding flap on the reverse side. In the place taken in Britain by the crown and anchor badge, it had a foul anchor surmounted by a representation of the sun 'in splendour', the whole surrounded by a wreath, tied at the base, of palm fronds and laurel. It had a lion's head pommel and back-piece and a white fish-skin grip bound with gilt wire. The scabbard was of black leather fitted with two gilt locket, each with a ring at the back edge, and a gilt chape with a small shoe. The top locket bore embossed foliate decoration near the throat, the mid locket an embossed sun over a foul anchor, and the chape, a foliated tip. A fretted heart-shape decorated the lower end of the top locket, both ends of the mid locket and the upper end of the chape.

A very similar sword is shown in a modern sword-maker's catalogue² in the Museum's possession. The photographs here give some details of the blade which is not shown in the 1905 regulations. It is slender, flat-backed and of rectangular section for about half its length from the hilt. Perhaps this is a continuation of the Spanish tradition; certainly this design is comparable with the Toledo blades found on some British naval swords in the later 19th century (145 for example). The remainder of the blade is of flattened diamond section. The lower half is decorated, and bears, surrounded by foliage, the sun and anchor badge. It seems likely that the reverse side would bear the arms of Peru.³

¹*Uniformes de la Marina de Guerra Peruana (Declarados reglementarios por Decreto Supremo de 11 de Julio de 1905)* Barcelona, Establecimiento Grafico: Thomas, 1905. A copy of these regulations is in the Library of the National Maritime Museum

²Hörster, Catalogue Number 798

³'Per fesse and the chief per pale, dexter (azure), on a mount in base (vert) a Llama or Peruvian sheep to the sinister (proper): the sinister (argent), on a mount in base (vert), a tree (proper), the base (gules), a cornucopia fesseways (or)'. Part of the earlier arms employed by Peru consisted of the motto *Renacio el Sol de Peru* – The Sun of Peru is risen again

Swords were worn in the British style from belts which bore some resemblance to those worn in this country. Flag-officers had full dress belts of woven blue cloth lined with black leather. The exterior of the belt was covered entirely with embroidered laurel leaves in gilt wire. All other officers wore black leather belts with a strip of gilt wire embroidery along top and bottom edges. The slings for flag-officers' belts were a thinner version of this design of embroidered laurel leaves but subordinate officers wore slings of blue and gold cord. There was also a plain black leather undress belt. In all cases, the buckles were of gilt brass and bore the arms of the country.

The wearing of swords was not restricted to officers. The dress regulations of 1905 show that Quartermasters 1st Class wore them too. So far as we can judge, there was no difference in design: even the grip remained white.

Russia and the U.S.S.R.

Although there were Russian warships at sea for centuries before his accession, it is to Peter I (1672-1725) that that country owes the foundation of its fleet. The first properly organised naval vessels appeared at the beginning of the 18th century at about the same time as those of Austria, another great land power. As was the case with Austria, so with Russia but to a far greater extent, British, and more particularly, Scottish influence played a major part in the creation of a navy. The service continued to grow slowly, heavily dependent as it was upon the personal interest of the monarch. But by the time of the end of the war with France in 1815, Russia had a force which was, in size, second only to that of Britain, and its two principal areas of operation were the Baltic and Black Seas. Later in the 19th century, Pacific and White Sea bases were established. After the Crimean War, a programme of modernisation and expansion was begun but the disastrous war with Japan in 1904/5 severely damaged the service and it played but a small part in the war which followed in 1914. For all practical purposes the service had always suffered from its subordination to the army, but after the October Revolution of 1917 a change soon followed. In the years before the Second World War, a small but modern fleet was built which was to acquit itself bravely in the years 1941 to 1945. Since the end of that war, the fleet has continued to expand and is today one of the largest and most important in the World.

Swords

One of the results of the subordination of the navy to the army was that no specifically naval sword appeared in Russia before the 1820's. In the 18th century, the Russian naval officer wore whatever sword he pleased. Unlike many officers further west, he does not seem to have adopted a curved weapon to any great extent, perhaps because of the influence of army (infantry) patterns. One sword which was evidently very popular from about 1750 onwards had a solid brass grip, ribbed horizontally, a rather angular brass knuckle-bow with a short quillon, and double oval shells. These shells had heavy rims and were decorated overall with small pierced holes. The brass pommel was ovoid in shape and the bow was attached to it by a screw. The blade was straight and usually double-edged and the scabbard of leather with brass mounts. This may well have been an army pattern sword which found favour in the eyes of naval officers and there is a possibility that it may even have been an official pattern but there is no evidence to support this.

During the last years of the 18th century, the practice of wearing army swords became, if anything, more pronounced. The most favoured type had a straight blade and a hilt very like that fitted in Britain to the 1796 infantry officer's sword, though it lacked the acanthus decoration and had a larger tang button. This type of sword had a wire-bound grip fitted with brass mounts. It had a plain knuckle-bow which was sometimes swollen in the middle, a globular or ovoid pommel fitted with a large tang button, and a boat-shaped shell. Its straight blade could be single or double-edged and its scabbard was usually of black leather fitted with gilt brass mounts in the shape of two locketts, each with a ring, and a chape. Some time in the 1820's, however, a new sword appeared which was strictly for naval officers.

This sword had a brass hilt consisting of a plain brass knuckle-bow to an up-turned quillon with disc terminal, two additional slightly S-shaped bars on the obverse side and irregular hexagonal double langets which were basically lozenge-shaped but flattened at top and bottom. The grip was covered with black or brown leather bound with gilt or copper wire. The back-piece and pommel were plain though the latter was usually fitted with a prominent tang button. An important feature of the shape of the grip and back-piece was that they were curved forward from roughly their mid points to the pommel in a style very like that found on many French and German swords in the 19th century. There are grounds for thinking that some of the earlier swords were very rakish in appearance in that the knuckle-guard and its attendant bars were swept much further forward than was the case later in the century. Some of these too had a lion's mask on the pommel but it is unlikely that this practice was widespread.¹ The more normal appearance of these swords was comparatively restrained, the knuckle-bow projecting sufficiently forward of the grip to afford a proper hand-hold. Regulations concerning blades seem to have been issued in rather general terms. Up to about 1860, the majority of blades were straight, but from about that time slightly curved blades began to appear, apparently as the result of fresh regulations. This 'sabre' continued in service until after the Second World War; it was still being worn in 1958 on ceremonial occasions. Within the general descriptions 'straight' and 'slightly curved', Russian naval officers seem to have adopted a number of varied forms. The great majority of blades were single-edged, some were fullered and others were pierced. Many blades were pipe-backed and the example in the National Maritime Museum (373) (Pl. 124) belongs to this group.

Scabbards were invariably of black leather fitted with two gilt locketts, each with a ring, and a gilt chape. There was a fair degree of uniformity about the design of scabbard mounts just as there was about sword hilts.

An interesting addition could, on occasion, be made to the small amount of decoration found on these swords. When an officer was decorated for gallantry, with the cross of either the Order of St. George or that of the Order of St. Anne, then he wore the decoration in the normal way and could place an enamel replica of that cross on the pommel of his sword and attach a new sword-knot made of the ribbon of the appropriate order (orange and black for St. George; red and gold for St. Anne). There were grades of merit reflected here; the highest class was represented by the Order of St. George, the next highest by the Order of St. Anne, with the Imperial Crown placed above the badge, and the last by the same order without the crown. In 1807, the concept of the 'Gold Weapon' was introduced. This was an award for gallantry open to all officers but junior officers could only receive it if they were already in possession of the 4th Class cross of either of the two orders mentioned above. To this group, therefore, the award of a 'Gold Weapon' would be for a second act of outstanding gallantry. The regulations changed again in 1869 and the concept of the 'Gold Weapon' was transferred to form part of the Order of St. George alone. The sword-knot in the colours of the Order of St. George was the only one possible for wear with the 'Gold Weapon'.

In appearance, the 'Gold Weapon' was a development of the standard naval sword. The leather grip was replaced by one of gilt metal and the two obverse bars were

¹A sword of this type in the State Hermitage Museum, Leningrad (No. Z.O. 2045) exhibits these features very well. This weapon is quite different from those others which we have seen

engraved, in Cyrillic, with the words 'For Gallantry'. It can be seen that a hilt which was entirely of gilt brass – or, exceptionally, even of solid gold – should be referred to in these terms. In addition, of course, a miniature replica of the appropriate order, or simply that of the Order of St. George after 1869, was fixed to the pommel in place of the tang button and the appropriate ribbon was worn as a sword-knot. After 1869, the knot was always that of St. George even if the officer did not have the cross. The scabbard of the 'Gold Weapon' was exactly the same as that of the ordinary sword. A similar proceeding was followed with dirks and this will be dealt with below.

The sword remained in service, unaltered in essentials, until 1917. After the confusion of the Revolution, the War of Intervention and the Civil War, the new navy, or Red Fleet, adopted the same sword as before for its officers though in common with most other navies, it is unlikely that they were worn often. With the change of regime, the plain hilt of the naval sword needed no amendment, but from 1921, on occasion, some officers placed the device of the Soviet Union on their swords; the usual place for this was on the back of the pommel, on the outside of the curve.

Dirks

It is probable that dirks were first introduced into the Russian Navy in 1769 when they were ordered to be worn by Petty Officers. We believe that Russia was the first country to adopt a naval dirk in any formal way. All officers and midshipmen were ordered to wear dirks in 1803 but a quarter of a century later fresh instructions restricted dirks to flag-officers only. In 1855 the dirk was introduced for all officers. We do not, as yet, know what Russian dirks looked like before 1855 apart from the fact that the majority seem to have had straight blades and to have been fitted with brass cross-guard and mounts.

The dirk of 1855, which was probably in use unofficially rather before that year, took a form which has remained largely unchanged ever since, though blades have appeared in a variety of styles, all of them straight, and hilts have varied similarly in conformity.

In essentials, the Imperial Russian Naval dirk had a straight blade, and a cross-hilt. Grips were almost invariably of ivory, rectangular in section and fitted with gilt mounts. These consisted of a square or rectangular cap pommel with a prominent tang button, a small, usually plain, ferrule at the top and a cross-guard with inversed ends and vertically placed disc terminals. It is necessary to remember that blades varied widely in shape. Some were of flattened diamond or oval section, some were of very pronounced rhomboidal section and others were rectangular, circular or square. Some had grooves, most did not but most of those with diamond section blades were hollow ground as might be expected. Many blades were engraved with maritime designs and before 1917 often bore the cypher of the reigning Tsar. Another popular motif was that of a sailing ship. Where heavy blades were fitted, the hilts tended to be heavy too. Basically rectangular in outline, some grips were far broader than they were deep and others were practically square in section. The pommel cap, of course, conformed in each case. Cross-guards on the other hand tended to a fair degree of uniformity. Scabbards, apart from conforming to their respective blades, were invariably of black leather fitted with two gilt lockets, each with a ring, and a gilt chape which was almost always square-tipped. Scabbard mounts usually bore no decoration beyond a few threads but some occasionally bore a fowl anchor on the top locket. A few of the later dirks bore the cypher of the Tsar on the obverse of the pommel cap, but again much proper decoration was unusual.

What was said above, about the practice of mounting an officer's sword with an enamel representation of his order of chivalry, applies to dirks also. Here, the cross was fixed to the pommel cap, or inset in it; as with swords, when this happened, the tang button was removed. Sometimes the cross was let into the grip (446). The cross-guard was engraved on its obverse with the words 'For Gallantry' but the grip remained in its original condition and was not made of gilt metal. No knot was fitted to any of these dirks.

After the Revolution the dirk became more popular and it changed in that there was a far greater uniformity of design. All officers, midshipmen and 'midshipmen of over term service' (roughly a form of petty officer) wore dirks on occasions of ceremony and

duty. The dirk was worn from 1921 to 1926 by the Red Fleet and then abolished. It was reintroduced in 1940 in altered form now being fitted with a double-edged blade of flattened-diamond section. Further changes came in 1946 when the present, rather more ornate version of the pattern of 1940 was ordered. All flag-officers' dirks have a red enamel star fitted to the end of the pommel cap and all other officers have their dirks engraved or stamped with a similar device in the same place. Decoration involves the engraving of a fowl anchor on the obverse of the top locket, a sailing ship on the reverse and the Soviet Union's coat-of-arms on the obverse of the pommel cap. Until after the Second World War, the Red Fleet also had presentation dirks which were similar to those worn by flag-officers but were slightly more ornate. A very fine example of this type was awarded to Major General Denisevitch, who commanded the Marines during the Siege of Leningrad.² Warrant Officers also wear dirks which are very similar to those of the officers but lack the engraving on the scabbard.

Cutlasses

A hanger was introduced in the middle of the 18th century as a weapon for ratings. Towards the end of the century, or early in the 19th, this hanger was replaced by the *briquet* (see 368 for example). These infantry weapons were worn from shoulder belts with a frog attachment by ratings, warrant officers and naval cadets. In 1857, a cutlass was introduced. It remained basically unchanged until very recent years. Naval Cadets, after a gap of some years, were ordered to wear it again from 1945 to 1958, but since then it has only been worn by those concerned in escorting a colour on ceremonial occasions. It had a slightly curved pipe-backed blade roughly 25in. long, an asymmetric, half-basket, sheet steel guard and a grip of horizontally grooved black leather. There was no back-piece and the pommel was domed with a point at the front where it met the guard. The guard was pierced by a slit near the pommel to take the sword-knot. The scabbard was of black leather fitted with a top locket, which bore a long frog hook, and a chape. Both mounts were entirely plain as was the guard. Blades were usually plain but some bore engraved decoration, in particular this is true of those weapons worn by cadets.

By the end of the 19th century, a cutlass-bayonet was in service. This retained the grip and blade of the pattern cutlass of 1857 but had a thin steel knuckle-bow and long, trailing quillon pierced to accept the barrel of the rifle on which it was fixed. The scabbard of this weapon was of black-painted steel throughout and was fitted with a frog hook. In more recent years another bayonet has appeared. The 19th-century weapon probably did not last long after the Revolution, but the knife-bayonet for the sub-machine gun is worn by ratings and cadets on guard duty and when on watch. It has a fair-sized blade and is worn in a plain black scabbard.

²This dirk is now in the Central Naval Museum, Leningrad (No. 11918)

South Africa

When South Africa became a Republic in 1961 the crown disappeared from the uniforms and accoutrements of her armed forces. The regulation covering the naval officer's sword runs as follows:

Sword

Gilt mounted, the hilt solid, half-basket guard, with raised bars and fouled anchor badge, lion head back piece, white fish-skin grip bound with three gilt wires: outside length

5 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. inside length 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. The blade straight 31 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. long, $\frac{5}{8}$ in. to $\frac{7}{8}$ in. wide at the shoulder, with a flat back and the blade ground hollow to within 1 in. of the end with a double edged spear point.

The blade to be decorated with roping and oak leaves and embellished with the Coat of Arms of the Republic of South Africa.

Spain

The Spanish Navy traces its foundation to the establishment of a Royal administration for maritime affairs at the time of St. Ferdinand's occupation of Seville in 1248. The acquisition from the Moors of sea ports in the South of Spain encouraged the King to appoint an Admiral of Castile making his country the first European nation to possess an officer of state with such a title. At first the Navy consisted of oared vessels employed mostly in the Mediterranean but in the 15th century Spaniards assimilated techniques of ship-building and navigation from the Portuguese and the Italians. Spain gave a welcome to the Italian explorers Columbus, Vespucci and Cabot and to the Portuguese Magellan and Falero. The consequent foundation of a vast Empire led to the creation of a large merchant fleet and this in turn to the building of armed merchantmen and warships. For most of the time, however, the true Royal Navy operated galleys in the Mediterranean, and fighting vessels in more western waters were the property of traders. The Royal Navy fought important campaigns against the French and also against the Ottoman Empire; it was a fleet under Spanish leadership which destroyed Ottoman naval power at Lepanto in 1571. In the Atlantic, growing trade led to Spanish predominance extending over the southern half of North America and the conquest of the Azores. The serious setback of the Armada Campaign led the King, Philip II, to embark on naval reforms which led to the establishment of royal dockyards, naval training schools and the building of specialised vessels. Heavily armed galleons which efficiently protected Atlantic trade for many years, fast frigates which carried bullion in safety, and transports copied from the Dutch were all constructed.

The early years of the 17th century saw a period of peace but war soon broke out with the Dutch. Although Spain had many successes, years of war imposed a heavy strain on her economy. Rising costs and the failure to develop native supplies of material essential to the building of warships led to a decline in the power of the fleet. This continued until the reformer Patiño initiated fresh ideas of training and equipment in the second quarter of the 18th century. This progress was encouraged and Spain again became a formidable naval power with new shipyards in the West Indies as well as at home. Again, however, long periods of war with the more powerful British Navy seriously affected the Spanish service. In spite of this, its resilience was such that at the end of the 18th century it was probably the second most efficient sea-borne force in Europe and therefore in the world. During the Napoleonic Wars, the Spanish Navy was largely destroyed by governmental incompetence and the actions of Napoleon. This culminated in the disaster of Trafalgar when a major part of Spain's fighting fleet was defeated when serving under French leadership.

The destruction of so much of her maritime power made it virtually certain that Spain would not be able to suppress the revolts which broke out in her colonies in South America and, in time, she lost them all with the exception of Cuba. Long periods of

economic and political weakness at home ensured that the navy was kept weak also. At the end of the 19th century she lost most of what was left of her Empire to the United States – an immeasurably more powerful maritime nation. In the 20th century, the Navy was largely rebuilt under the monarchy and the Second Republic. On the outbreak of the Civil War in 1936, its largely aristocratic corps of officers became an obvious target and the fleet suffered a number of mutinies. Although more divided in its loyalties than was the Army, the Navy had considerable importance for both sides as each depended on the acquisition of arms from abroad. The loss of trained officers in the Republican fleet and the connivance of Italian and German forces enabled the Nationalist fleet to impose a fairly effective blockade which contributed to the Nationalist victory of 1939. Neutral during the Second World War, Spain has managed to reconstruct not only her Navy but also her shipping and ship-building industries and now has a well balanced fleet which, backed by modern education and training methods, continues the long and proud traditions of the Spanish Navy.

Spain was one of the first countries to produce a uniform for its naval officers. Regulations first appeared in 1717 and it was not long after that that a regulation sword was ordered. The small-sword provided the example and a more or less uniform pattern appeared as regulation wear. It is worth noting that the Navy always enjoyed a major position in Spanish eyes. When, therefore, a sword was ordered for the Navy, it was the sword of the Royal Guard Regiments that was adopted as a pattern. However, for most of its existence, this sword had a silver hilt, so to distinguish it the naval sword was ordered to have mounts of gilt brass. Although slight variations in style were tolerated a wholly remarkable degree of uniformity seems to have been established. The hilts were made entirely of gilt brass; the blades were straight, slender and of even taper – we know of no swords with blades in the *colichemarde* style. The National Maritime Museum possesses two examples of this early type (229 and 270) (Pl. 125).

229 is yet another sword to which the name of Horatio Nelson has been attached and this attribution is mentioned elsewhere.¹ This sword was formerly in the collection of the Royal United Service Institution in Whitehall.² It has an elongated olive-shaped pommel which is entirely plain save for a thin line of hatching, vertically placed, over front and back. The grip is similar but the rather square knuckle-bow, single rear quillon, arms of the hilt and hour-glass shaped ricasso are all plain. The shell is oval in plan and undecorated save for a hatched rim. The blade is very slender and of rhomboidal section; it also is entirely plain and it tapers evenly from shoulder to point. The scabbard is covered with black fish-skin and fitted with two gilt brass lockets, each with a ring at the back edge, and a gilt brass chape. This sword may be said to date from the 1780's or 1790's.

A very similar weapon to this is 270 which bears some attribution to Lord Collingwood.³ It has a solid gilt brass hilt like 229 but here the grip is square in section and the lines of hatching are arranged down each of the four edges. The ovoid pommel has a piece of restrained fluting down front and back and the oval shell is decorated with concentric grooves near the rim. The angular knuckle-bow has some fluting at its mid point but otherwise both it and the single quillon are plain. The blade is very similar to that of 229. The scabbard also is not unlike that of 229 but this time is made of black leather. It also comes from the Royal United Service Institution collection.⁴

We know of two further swords of this type; both belong to the Museo Naval in Madrid. One is the sword of Don Frederico Gravina. Admiral Gravina was one of the Spanish flag-officers who took part in the battle of Trafalgar in October, 1805. Its hilt is very like that of 270 but its blade is of flattened oval section. The other sword belonged to Don Antonio Barcelo and this more closely resembles 229 so far as the hilt is concerned. Again, the blade is of flattened oval section and it bears an incised star emblem at the shoulder very like that of another Spanish sword in the National Maritime Museum

¹See the chapter on THE SWORDS OF VICE-ADMIRAL LORD NELSON, page 110 ²R.U.S.I.

Catalogue No. 3103

³See the chapter on THE COLLINGWOOD SWORDS pp. 114-5

⁴R.U.S.I.

Catalogue No. MR. 9032 (3)

(248).⁵ It may be that the earlier, perhaps more typical, small-sword blade was replaced by a blade which could be used for cutting at about the end of the 18th century, but this is mere speculation.

Towards the end of the 18th century, a new type of sword made its appearance. It is probable that, for the same reasons as obtained in Britain, the small-sword was regarded as unsuitable for everyday use at sea. Varieties of other types must have been used in its place. Hunting swords and short hangers no doubt played their part but in the second half of the century it is reasonable to assume that a broad- or back-sword appeared. In the Museo Naval there is a sword, made in Toledo in 1791, which may well be an example of the new type. It is a fairly heavy broad-sword with a straight double-edged blade of flattened oval section. It has a cup-shaped hilt with knuckle-bow and two additional side bars on the obverse together with a thumb ring on the reverse. It is unlikely that this is an example of a regulation pattern weapon but it must represent a general type popular with Spanish seamen.

Just as the design of swords in Spain affected and influenced their design elsewhere so did Spain adopt ideas from other countries. The two countries which had the greatest effect were Britain and France. In the Museo Naval there is an early 19th-century example of a stirrup hilted sword with a curved single-edged blade which bears a broad shallow fuller each side. The grip is bound at intervals with wire and semi-circular langets are fitted at the cross. This sword has a smooth domed pommel and back-piece and a plain ferrule at the top of the grip. The black leather scabbard has two locketts, each with a ring, and a chape. It can be seen, from this brief description, how similar this sword is to the light cavalry sword introduced in Britain in 1796.

The same Museum has another sword, this time in the French style, which is very like that other light cavalry sword found in the French Armies at this time. It has a long, slightly curved, flat-backed blade equipped with a broad shallow groove. The grip curves forward, in the French style, to the pommel which is of the cap variety, there being no back-piece. A thin square-sectioned knuckle-bow is fitted which is very angular in appearance and leads to a quillon with up-turned finial at the back. At the cross, there is a rectangular plaque decorated with an embossed anchor superimposed on a trophy of flags and, above this, is a small semi-circular langet decorated with a lion's mask. The black leather scabbard is fitted with a long top locket, to each side of which are long hooks for a frog attachment, and a chape which ends in a scallop shell. Both mounts are decorated with a punched design.

We know of yet another sword of Spanish naval origin which also shows signs of foreign influence. This sword, which now belongs to Sir Edward Collingwood, was surrendered to Vice-Admiral Sir Cuthbert Collingwood at Trafalgar. It was, for a time, thought to be that of Vice-Admiral Don I. M. de Alava but is now believed to be that of one of that officer's subordinates, Don Francisco Riquelme, an officer aboard the *Santa Ana*, 112.⁶ This sword has a slightly curved flat-backed blade engraved with its place and date of manufacture (*Real Fabrica de Toledo, Año 1797*). The hilt is most interesting in that it seems, in spite of much of it having been broken, to be a variant of the slotted hilt popular in Britain from the 1770's.⁷ In addition, there are traces of what was probably an S-bar on the obverse side. Within the side slots, there are small annulets inset. The pommel is in the form of a lion's head and the grip is of fluted wood. All mounts are of gilt brass.

There is a water-colour drawing of a design for a sword hilt in the Museo Naval dated 10 August, 1802. This seems to be for either a levée sword or for the weapon of an A.D.C. It represents a variant of the small-sword hilt which became popular in France after the Revolution and later spread all over the world. The grip is shown as polygonal in section and swells to its mid point. The pommel is in the form of the Spanish Crown but with its vertical axis greatly exaggerated, the knuckle-bow is formed to represent a piece of rope and the quillons are inversed and have scrolled finials. At the

⁵ See the chapter on SMALL-SWORDS p. 15

ON THE COLLINGWOOD SWORDS pp. 113-4

⁶ For further remarks about its provenance, see the chapter

⁷ See the chapter on THE SLOTTED HILT pp. 19-20

cross, and extending either side of it, is a shell fitted to the obverse side only and consisting of a circular plaque with irregular triangular pieces each side. The plaque bears, within a circlet of beads, two anchors without stocks, placed in saltire with the crown of Spain above. No blade is shown but it was presumably slender and straight.

In the middle of the 19th century, Spain adopted her own version of the British sword of 1827 with its long, heavy, pipe-backed blade. The sword of Admiral Don Casto Mendez Nunez in the Museo Naval is very like that found in Britain. The blade is plain however, and the crown on the cartouche on the guard is, of course, that of Spain. The lion's head pommel is rather larger than those found on British swords though the folding flap on the obverse of the guard is very like those which appeared in this country round about 1828. This style of sword has remained in service down to our own day, save for the usual change from a pipe-backed blade to one with a flat back (420) (Pl. 126) (Fig. 26). It is interesting to note that the crown has remained over the anchor on hilt and blade during the Franco regime.

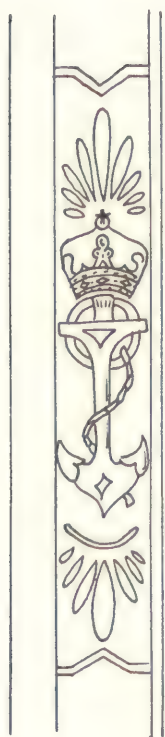


Figure 26: Etched decoration from the blade of a Spanish naval officer's sword c.1966.

Officers of the *Infanteria de Marina* had a distinctive sword in the second half of the 19th century. One example, in the Museo Naval, made at Toledo in 1862, has a very slightly curved slender blade which is single-edged and has a narrow groove near the back. The brass hilt consists of a vertically striated grip, a straight cross-guard with lobated finials, a knuckle-bow decorated to resemble a bound bundle of rods or *fascis* lacking an axe, a vertically placed disc pommel and small escutcheon shaped langets. The pommel bears embossed decoration in the form of crossed guns (normally an Artillery device?) and the langets embossed decoration consisting of the Arms of Spain⁸ surmounted by the crown and encircled by a laurel wreath.

⁸Quarterly: 1 and 4 (gules), a castle (or) (Castile); 2 and 3 (argent) a lion rampant (gules), crowned (or) (Leon) ente en pointe (argent), a pomegranate (gules) seeded and slipped (proper) (Grenada)'. The supporters, which are rarely used, are lions holding banners of the arms

As happened in other countries, there were variant forms of all these swords and a heavy version of a small-sword appeared in the later 19th century. Quite for whom it was intended we do not yet know. It is described as an '*Espada de Oficial de la Armada*' but is quite unlike the Spanish version of the British sword of 1827. It had a straight double-edged, flattened oval sectioned blade, a black grip bound at intervals with wire, a globular pommel covered with embossed decoration, a plain knuckle-bow and a single shell on the obverse side, a thin tongue of which projected forward alongside the bow and curved down to end at the mid point of that bow. This sword is stated to have been made in Toledo in 1878. Interestingly enough, this style of shell was quite common in North Europe and is also found on the swords of Russian naval secretaries until the early years of the 20th century.

Dirks

These seem to have been widely popular in Spain in the first half of the 19th century. The majority appear to have had curved blades, straight or inversed cross-guards and chain knuckle-guards. A number exhibit a somewhat mameluke style of grip, perhaps under French influence, some show eagle or lion head pommels and others a pommel not unlike the British cushion pommel of the late 18th century. All dirks were apparently intended for midshipmen (Guardia Marina) and they may have been personally provided marks of rank rather than anything official. There is little sign of any uniformity. Brass, ivory and mother-of-pearl grips may be found and scabbards are either of black leather with gilt brass mounts or entirely of gilt brass. The anchor features frequently as a decorative motif.

Cutlasses

These in the 19th century at any rate, followed the British pattern. Throughout the middle years of the century, certainly in the late 1840's and through the 1850's, a cutlass in the contemporary British style was widely used. It had a large sheet iron half-basket guard with a tongue at the back, a horizontally-ribbed iron grip and a very slightly curved blade with a flat back ending in a false edge (Pl. 127). The *sable de abordaje* does not seem to have changed much in pattern. Non-commissioned officers (Petty Officers), especially those of the Marine Artillery, wore a form of the ubiquitous *briquet* for much of the 19th century.

Sweden

As far as has been ascertained during the 17th and 18th centuries the Swedish Naval Officer followed his Army brother in the choice of swords. During the first half of the 17th century the swept hilt was very popular, but in the course of the 1620's and 1630's a type of Netherlandish origin was also used. It had a simple hilt with quillons in the form of an S, its flat pommel was almost heart-shaped. The double-edged blade was straight and rather broad. From the 1690's until c.1800 a type of French origin with knuckle-bow, shell-guard and straight obverse and reverse quillons was in use.

At a date about 1770-1780 a type of sabre was established with a curved blade, the hilt resembling that of a French grenadier, having a straight stirrup hilt with the back-piece curving into a smooth pommel, but having an additional bar branching out from

just above the curve of the guard and curving round and widening rapidly to join the middle of the cross-piece in a kind of shell. Another sabre a few years later had a cross-piece in the form of the crown and flukes of an anchor with a guard in the form of a dolphin, its tail resting on the quillon and its mouth swallowing the pommel.

In 1824 a sword was adopted following the British pattern of 1805 with a 31½ in. cut-and-thrust blade, decorated in blue and gilt, with a stirrup guard and langets but the pommel in the form of a dolphin's instead of a lion's head.

In about 1860 a sword based on the English pattern was adopted with a solid half-basket guard, lion's head pommel, folding flap and pipe-back blade but with either an ivory or black fish-skin grip. In 1878 the pipe-back blade gave place to a flat backed one, under-officers having a smooth instead of a lion's head pommel. These swords were modified in 1915.

Cutlasses supplied for the lower deck in the 19th century followed the English pattern with a round shell, a round disc on the centre of the guard. Instructions of 25 April, 1832, described this sword with a 28 in. blade. In 1846 this was replaced by a cutlass with a curved falchion blade and simple knuckle-bow hilt. In 1843 a cutlass for under-officers was introduced with a straight 29¼ in. falchion blade and a simple half-basket guard and smooth pommel, this being followed three years later by a modification with a 28¾ in. blade.

Dirks have followed various patterns. About 1800 there was one with a straight grooved 19¼ in. blade and cruciform hilt with an octagonal pommel. From about 1820 brass scabbards became common with the hilt varying from the simple to the ornate. The blades became shorter till that of 1878 was only 12 in. long. Curved dirks with pipe-back blades are known from about 1860.

The Ottoman Empire and Turkey

From very early days, the Ottoman Empire was strong at sea and was the dominant power in the Mediterranean until replaced by Spain and France. The maritime traditions of modern Turkey are, therefore, long established but the period of decline in the 19th century saw growing interference by European powers in Turkish affairs. To prevent the establishment of Russian hegemony over Turkey, and hence over the Route to India, the British government devoted considerable effort to the sustaining of Turkish independence. One aspect of this was the influence extended over the Turkish Navy. After the disaster of Sinope in 1853 the Turkish fleet had to be rebuilt and British forms and styles of uniform followed.

So far as swords are concerned, it is likely that the weapons worn by Ottoman seamen differed little if at all from those used by their compatriots on land. The Empire was extensive enough to embrace much of North Africa and South East Europe as well as most of the Near East. The *kilij*,¹ the *saif*, the *nimcha*² and the *yataghan* must all have been used at sea until well into the 19th century.

¹See the chapter on SCIMITARS, p. 196

²See the chapter on THE MAGHREB, p. 169

The National Maritime Museum has an example of the last type of weapon which may conveniently be mentioned here (91.4). The *yataghan* is of a type which is clearly defined by its eared pommel and incurved blade. It has no guard but the upper end of the grip extends its decoration over the shoulder of the blade. Hilts could be made of bone, horn, wood or metal. The two semi-circular projections at the pommel – the ears – provided a hook-shaped end which made the grip of the user more secure. The broad tang had a plaque riveted to each side and the whole assembly could be highly decorated with precious metals and semi-precious stones. This particular example probably comes from the Caucasus. The hilt, which has small ears, is of silver and niello in a formalised foliate pattern which extends over the adjoining part of the blade. At the back edge is a Turkish inscription with a talismanic significance which gives the names of the *Aşhāb al-Kahf* – The Seven Sleepers of Ephesus. The incurved blade is single-edged and flat-backed. This bears engraved decoration at and near the shoulder and a Turkish distich, later in date than the inscription already mentioned, has been added. This reads 'Mine is the skill which scatters the foe (when) this brave man fights for the Faith, glorifying God. The goodly sword *Zū'l-Fakar* exacts vengeance from the enemy'. There is also a maker's mark, cut or stamped into the surface of the blade; it may, perhaps, resemble a spur. The scabbard is of black goat or donkey skin finished in the pin-head morocco style and fitted with a silver top locket, which is highly decorated, a pierced steel button at the tip and a small steel loop at the back edge which is presumably intended for suspension. This *yataghan* is thought to have some connection with the Duncan family – indeed, it was suggested that it originally belonged to Admiral de Wynter. There is no evidence to support this and the whole story sounds most unlikely even though the *yataghan* type was popular with Dutch naval officers in the late 18th century.³

One result of British influence was the appearance of a naval sword in the British style. This probably occurred towards the end of the 19th century. The Museum has an example of this type (321) which was made, probably by Joseph Starkey, for retail by Gieve, Matthews and Seagrove during the first decade of the 20th century. It has a gilt brass, solid half-basket guard with raised bars. On a cartouche in the usual place, is an embossed fowl anchor surmounting a crescent⁴ which follows the line of the flukes. There is a lion's head pommel and back-piece and a white fish-skin grip bound with gilt wire. The blade is very slightly curved, flat-backed and equipped with a broad fuller each side for most of its length; it is decorated by etched representations of oak sprays and ropes and also bears the anchor and crescent device. It is quite possible that the blade is German in origin but was mounted in Britain. It is likely that a form of this sword is worn today and that its scabbard, which is missing, closely resembled the British.

After the Treaty of Berlin in 1878, many Turks looked to Germany for assistance and the Turkish Army was modelled on German lines with the help of some German officers. Britain, however, retained some influence with the Turkish Navy up to the outbreak of war in 1914.

One result of German friendship becomes very apparent when we look at the three types of dirk which the Turkish Navy has used. At first, the Turkish dirk resembled that of the British midshipman of the 1879 pattern. It was identical save for the replacement of the British crown and anchor badge by the cypher of the Sultan⁵. This dirk was apparently replaced by a variant form of the long version Imperial German Navy dirk of 1890. The Museum has an example of this type (407) (Pl. 128) which has a white ivory grip, spirally grooved, a gilt brass pommel in the form of a turban with a *chelengk* in the centre of the obverse face, and a gilt brass cross-guard which resembles that found in Germany with its vertical disc finials, but has inversed quillons. Interestingly enough, the quillons are bent in a way opposite to normal practice. Instead of the leading one curving towards the pommel, it curves towards the blade and the rear quillon is turned down thus

³We owe a special debt of gratitude to Mr. G. M. Meredith-Owens, of the British Museum, for his kind assistance in translating the inscriptions and suggesting the probable origin of this weapon

⁴The crescent was, for many years, the badge of Constantinople and, by extension, formed part of the national emblem together with a star

⁵Abdul Hamid II, 1876–1909

giving the advantage of clearing the upper scabbard suspension ring which on some western scabbards is fouled by the rear quillon. At the cross, there is the normal rectangular block found on German dirks. Instead of the simple fowl anchor device used in Germany, the Turks adopted one similar to that already described. A crescent is placed below the anchor enclosing the flukes. The blade is double-edged and of flattened diamond section. It is etched in the German style with a view of a sailing ship but also bears the Turban device over a fowl anchor. Between the etching and the point are two short grooves. The scabbard is similar to the engraved or 'ermine' pattern of the German type. The bands for the two rings are decorated to resemble interwoven rope. Although there is no maker's mark, there can be little doubt that this dirk was made in Germany, indeed, on the reverse face of the quillon block, the fowl anchor has no crescent and is therefore indistinguishable from the German form.

After the Revolution and the establishment of the Republic in 1923, the new President, Mustafa Kemal, embarked on an era of modernisation. In his attack on outdated styles, traditional forms of dress disappeared. It is reasonable to assume, therefore, that the third form of dirk appeared round about that date. This was again a variant form of the German style – that of 1921. The turban pommel was replaced by a representation of a rope knot in gilt brass – a 'turk's head' knot.⁶ This dirk was considerably shorter than its predecessor.

We know of a fourth type of dirk which is illustrated in the dress regulations published in 1960.⁷ The scabbard and guard are much the same as before but the modern dirk has a white grip, bound with gilt wire, and a white, ellipsoidal pommel. It is probable that both grip and pommel are of plastic and that the dirk is German made.

⁶The naval dirk employed in Yugoslavia – itself formerly part of the Ottoman Empire as regards the southern regions – was very similar to this in the 1930's. We have seen one example, retailed in Belgrade, and it seems likely that both Turkish and Yugoslav dirks were made in Solingen during the period between the two wars

⁷See *Ordu Kiyafet Karari*, II Kisim, Istanbul, 1960. A copy of these dress regulations for the Turkish Navy is in the Library of the National Maritime Museum

The United States

During the revolutionary war the officers of the United States Navy wore such swords as seemed convenient to them. At the end of the war the navy almost ceased to exist and even after the authorisation of its expansion in 1794 and the organisation of the Navy Department in 1798 this state of affairs continued. Naval swords can only be identified as such by some record of their history or by the decorations upon them. In general they followed British or French patterns and included 5-ball swords.

The National Maritime Museum has a 5-ball sword which we believe dates from this period (388) (Pl. 129). It has a cut-and-thrust blade, almost certainly of English manufacture, an eagle's head pommel and a grip shaped to the hand. The blade bears military emblems and there is no indication of a naval origin but it is etched with the name of Wells & Co., New York. The United States Army does not appear to have adopted the 5-ball sword until 1821 and as Wells & Co. used this designation from 1798 and changed it to Lemuel Wells in 1812, if not before, the identification of the sword as naval seems to be reasonably secure. We have encountered several cases of blades with apparently military emblems which are proved by their scabbards to be naval.

In 1813 orders were issued for the wearing of 'cut and thrust swords, yellow mounted', a description which allowed a lot of latitude. Fashion, however, decreed that most swords should fall into two categories.

Swords of the first of these are noteworthy for a highly ornamented shell (or counter-guard) on the obverse side, turned up over the blade. The pommel is an eagle's head and the knuckle-guard is profusely ornamented in high relief.

Swords of the second category have langets instead of a shell and the same eagle's head pommel and ornamented knuckle-guard, the ornamentation often being extended to the langets.

From 1832 until 1841, staff corps officers (or as we should say officers of the civil branches) wore small-swords.

In 1827 the Royal Navy adopted the solid half-basket hilt and pipe-back blade. Within a year a family of similar swords had been added to the alternatives favoured by the American naval officer. In the United States, however, the open basket hilt was favoured, the eagle's head was retained and the blade might be either flat or pipe-backed (Pl. 130).

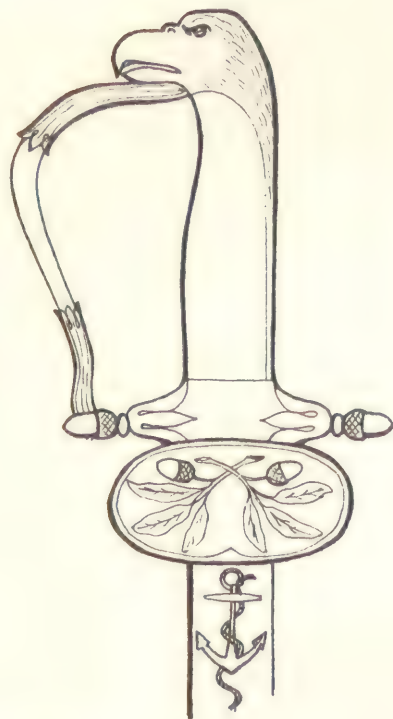


Figure 27: United States Navy, 1841.

In 1841 the first standard pattern sword was introduced (Fig. 27). This had an eagle's head pommel and back-piece, a shaped grip, a stirrup guard, straight quillon with acorn ends, hinged shells on both sides, that on the obverse being decorated with a design of oak leaves and acorns. It appears that originally pipe-back blades were fitted (though not specified), but when in 1846 the Royal Navy gave up these for a flat back the United States followed its example.

In 1852 a new pattern sword was ordered, and this has remained to the present day. There are, however, slight variations. This sword has a rather small pierced half-basket guard decorated with sprays of oak and a small plaque bearing the letters 'U.S.N.'; the grip curves towards the direction of the edge of the blade and ends in an almost flat pommel, the cap of which bears an eagle and thirteen stars in relief; there is a dolphin at

each end of the guard, i.e. one at the bottom of the knuckle-guard where it meets the pommel and the other at the trailing end of the quillon. The Museum has two examples, 192 and 325 (Pl. 132), both British-made as were so many United States swords of earlier times. In view of the British influence on American swords it is interesting to find the forward curving grip following the French style, a feature dating back to soon after the Revolution.

The 1852 sword was really a dress weapon and during the Civil War officers preferred to carry a cutlass with a brass solid half-basket guard with the letters 'U.S.N.' perforated through it. The blade was similar to that of the issued cutlass.

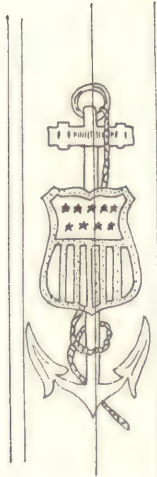


Figure 28: Decorative device found on a number of United States Naval Swords of the 1852 pattern.

Presentation Swords

After the war of 1812 the State of New York presented swords to a number of officers of both services. They can only be distinguished by the recipient's name on a plaque on the scabbard. These swords have gold hilts having an eagle's head pommel, gold grip, ornamental knuckle-guard and an ornamented shell on the obverse side turned up along the blade.

Congress also awarded swords to a number of naval officers. The hilt is roughly of the same shape as the above but the pommel is in the form of a head wearing a classical helmet and the material is gilded brass. The recipient's name is on the blade.

In the 1830's swords with cruciform gold hilts and helmeted head pommels were given by the State of Maryland to a number of officers for actions dating back to the Tripoli expedition of 1804.

During the Civil War presentation swords were given in much variety. While some were based on the 1852 pattern sword but had an excess of rococo ornamentation on pommel and guard, in others the grip was in human form (Pl. 131).

Dirks

In the early years of the nineteenth century many officers had dirks *en suite* with their swords, but the wearing of dirks never seems to have been authorised in the United States Navy, even for its midshipmen.

The National Maritime Museum has a dirk in its possession (193) which has a hilt like a cheap imitation of the sword of 1852 and a 14½ in. blade. It was probably made in England and may have been a pattern suggested but not adopted. The Museum also has a straight-bladed dirk with eagle's head pommel (385).

Cutlasses

Before and during the revolutionary war cutlasses had crude guards of blackened sheet iron, either with a thin strip knuckle-guard and round shell or, following the British, with a round disc in the middle of the knuckle-guard as well as a round shell. Grips were usually of turned wood.

In 1808 a new pattern was adopted. The guard was slightly concave and tapered from the width of the pommel to the shell. The grip was of wood and the straight blade 30in. long. The 1816 pattern is almost identical but the blade was shortened to 25 $\frac{7}{8}$ in.

In the 1826 pattern the grip had turned grooves instead of being smooth and the 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. blade was curved.

The 1841 pattern was based on the 1833 artillery sword, having the same grip and pommel of cast brass, the former covered with scales in eighteen rows, but having a brass knuckle-guard expanding in width from pommel to shell. The 21in. blade was stright and slightly leaf-shaped (447).

The 1860 cutlass was modelled on one used in the French Navy. It had a slightly curved grip with a flat brass pommel. The brass knuckle-guard, tapered to the shell as usual, had a wide flange on the obverse side. The half-basket hand-guard, also of brass, was riveted to the knuckle-bow instead of being brazed to it. The 26in. blade was slightly curved. The grip was covered with leather bound with wire. The Museum has two, 243 and 244 (Pl. 133).

According to Mr. Peterson¹ a new cutlass, of which there were two variants, was introduced into the United States Navy in 1917. The second variety which he illustrates is in fact the colonial infantry sword of the Netherlands (377)² (Pl. 122) and it is significant that he states that 'many of them were sold as surplus after World War II, and some found their way to Indonesia where they were used in the internal struggles on the island'.

We believe that Mr. Peterson is mistaken, that he has been deceived by the similarity of the two cutlasses and that what he believes to have been a variant of the United States Cutlass was in fact the Netherlands *klewang*, large numbers of which would have been in Indonesia *before* the war and many of which are believed to have been seized, modified and used by the Japanese.

The first type described by Mr. Peterson differs only from the second in having the guard solid instead of being cut out and the grip knurled instead of smooth. We would have thought that this was a variant of the Netherlands sword had it not been that Mr. Peterson has seen one stamped 'U.S.N.' on the blade and states that after the Ames Manufacturing Co. had refused to make them the Navy itself started production in the spring of 1918. If this is true it seems evident that the design was copied or modified from that of the Netherlands colonial infantry sword. The practice of one nation copying the weapons of another has often bemused collectors.

Cutlasses were abolished in 1949.

The United States Marine Corps

When the United States Marine Corps was reconstituted in 1797 its officers were ordered to wear 'small swords (yellow mounted)' and on 25 March, 1804, 'yellow mounted sabers, with gilt scabbard'. The latter were presumably similar to those worn by the Artillery and one is known to have had a stirrup guard and langets with ears in the French fashion. The scabbard was brass.

On 22 March, 1821, a broadsword with gilt or brass scabbard was ordered.

On 26 April, 1825, a new sword with mameluke hilt and brass scabbard was introduced. It is believed that this hilt had its origin in the exploits of the Marine Corps

¹The American Sword 1775-1945, by Harold L. Peterson, 1965

²See THE NETHERLANDS, p. 174

during the war with Barbary Pirates, 1801-1805. It is probable that some officers had worn mameluke hilts before 1825.

In 1859 Marine officers were ordered to wear the standard Army swords of 1850 because these were more efficient weapons. This sword was based on the French and had a half-basket hilt, a slightly curved grip and a flat pommel. Majors and above wore a rather similar sword but with a wider guard.

In 1875 the Marine Corps reverted to the mameluke hilt. This time the sword had an ivory grip, with two gilt embossed stars on each side set on a gilt circular plate sunk flush with the ivory. The blade had a rounded back and was 31 to 33 in. in length, with the words 'United States Marines' in a scroll on each side. The scabbard was of German silver with embossed gilt lockets and chape.

From 1875 Non-Commissioned Officers wore the Commissioned Officer's sword of 1859.

The United States Revenue Cutter Service

The United States Revenue Cutter Service was established in 1790 and it is thus older than the United States Navy. Its records were destroyed by fire in 1833 and nothing is known about its early uniform and swords. There were, however, complaints that its officers were often mistaken for naval officers.

It is believed that the sword of 1834 and 1843 was a small-sword with a cruciform silver hilt with a round pommel and hinged shells. The obverse shell bore a spread eagle clutching an American shield in its talons. The blade was straight and double-edged.

In 1862 the officers of the service were ordered to carry swords of the same pattern as naval officers and the two can only be distinguished by the letters U.S.R.M. instead of U.S.N.

About 1870 the Revenue Cutter Service reverted to the cruciform hilt, this time gilt. The obverse shell was much larger than the reverse, the grip was of fish-skin bound with wire and the straight blade was of diamond cross-section.

About 1890 the Service again adopted the naval officers sword of 1852, with the letters U.S.R.M.

In 1915 the Revenue and Life Saving Services were merged to form the Coast Guard. Its officers wore the naval officers sword of 1852 with the lettering U.S.C.G.

Confederate States of America

During the American Civil War naval officers of the Confederate States obtained their swords from England through two channels. George Tennant of the firm of Courteney & Tennant, 35 Hayne St., Charleston, went to England to buy buttons, swords and cutlasses. The swords and cutlasses were made by Robert Mole & Sons, Birmingham, who also supplied cavalry troopers' sabres similar to the pattern of 1853 but with brass hilts.

The Confederate States Navy also sent Commander James D. Bullock to England to obtain supplies. He obtained swords from Firmin & Sons, London, which differed but slightly from those supplied by Mole.

The swords in main outline followed the British naval pattern but had many distinctive features. The lion's head of the pommel was replaced by the head of a dolphin; the badge on the guard was a fowl anchor superimposed on crossed guns; the raised bars gave place to a design of tobacco and cotton leaves; the rings of the scabbard were attached

to figure of eight ropes and the shoe was in the form of a sea monster as with those of the swords of the United States Navy. Among the decorations on the blade were the Confederate flag superimposed on an anchor and an anchor superimposed upon crossed guns. The Museum has a Courteney & Tennant sword (386) (Pl. 134) bearing the first Confederate flag: three horizontal stripes (red, white, red) and a circle of seven white stars in the blue upper canton: and we have heard of a Firmin sword with the second flag: white with a red upper canton, the latter bearing a white-edged blue saltire with seven white stars across each diagonal.

Firmin also supplied swords for officers of the Confederate States Marine Corps, one being surrendered by Lieutenant James Thurston when the *Atalanta* was taken on 17 June, 1863.¹ These are believed to have followed the British light cavalry type of 1827 except for the Confederate flag over an anchor engraved on the blade.

(Information largely based on *Confederate Swords*, by William A. Albaugh III).

¹Moore's *Rebellion Records*, Vol. 7, p. 75

Venezuela

Venezuela proclaimed its independence in 1811 and finally secured it, by hard fighting, twelve years later. Her extensive coastline and frequently uneasy relations with other countries, including Britain, brought home to successive governments the importance of maritime self defence forces. At first, Spanish influences must have outweighed all others but it was not long before French ideas made their mark, probably as a result of France's revolutionary and democratic traditions. British influence appeared later on and so did German. During the presidency of Juan Vicente Gomez (1908-1935) this last was particularly marked.

In spite of this foreign influence, the modern Venezuelan naval officer's sword seems to be of an unusual design and owes little to the designs of other countries. This sword, which was introduced in 1948, has a long, slender, single-edged, slightly curved blade up to 32½ in. long which is equipped with a false edge nearly a foot long. A broad, shallow fuller appears on each side and the lower three-fifths of the piece is covered with etched decoration which incorporates the national arms,¹ a fowl anchor and the words *Armada de Venezuela*. The guard is of gilt brass and is in the form of a pierced, narrow half-basket arranged symmetrically about the line of the grip and blade. The pommel, cast in one with a narrow back-piece, is roughly conical in shape and surmounted by a prominent tang button. The gold wire sword knot roughly resembles the British pattern. The grip is of white plastic, shaped to the hand and horizontally ridged, and bound with gilt wire. The scabbard of 1948 is of black leather with the usual three gilt brass mounts. All mounts are covered with embossed decoration on their obverse faces and a ring is fitted to the back edge of both lockets. A rounded shoe is fitted over the end of the chape.

A rather simpler weapon is that introduced for Petty Officers. Unusually among naval swords this has a nickel-plated guard, pommel and back-piece. These last two are formed of a single piece of metal and are both plain; the pommel is domed and has a large tang button. The guard is formed of a plain knuckle-bow with two additional bars on the

¹'Per fesse and the chief per pale dexter (gules), a garb (or), sinister (or), two swords in saltire in front of two flags in saltire (all proper), surmounted by a cap of liberty (gules), the base (azure), on a mount in base (vert), a horse courant to the sinister regardant (argent)'

obverse side and a short quillon with an up-turned disc finial is fitted at the back. The blade is single-edged, flat-backed and slightly curved and has a false edge and fairly narrow fuller near the back. The scabbard is of metal and also nickel-plated. It is fitted with two bands, each of which supports a ring, and a large, rounded, asymmetric shoe.

Midshipmen of the Venezuelan Naval School have their own distinctive sword. This has a straight, nickel-plated blade which is double-edged and of flattened oval section. The grip is of gilt brass covered by spiral flutes. The gilt pommel, which is slightly larger in section than the grip, has a knurled edge and domed end bearing a prominent tang button. The guard is in the form of a cross, both quillons being inclined upward and having up-turned finials parallel to the blade. Above the cross, a large fretted piece of gilt brass bears the badge of the Naval School in the centre. The scabbard is nickel-plated and fitted with two gilt locketts, each with a suspension ring at the back edge, and a gilt chape fitted with a large, rounded, asymmetric shoe. Both locketts bear embossed representations of a fowl anchor.

Dirk

The Venezuelan naval dirk was introduced in 1948 for wear by cadets at the Naval School. It is very similar to that introduced in Germany in 1919/21 save for relatively minor differences. The gilt brass globular pommel bears, instead of an embossed pattern of waves, an embossed fowl anchor on its obverse face with a wreath of rope above it. The grip is of black plastic spirally grooved and bound with gilt wire. A narrow ferrule is fitted at the top of the grip and the short, straight cross-guard is placed above it. In the centre of the cross is an escutcheon bearing the badge of the school. The quillons are similar to those of the German dirk already mentioned. Above the guard is fitted a gilt brass washer which effectively closes the mouth of the scabbard when the dirk is sheathed. The blade is straight, double-edged and of flattened diamond section for most of its length. The shoulder is of rectangular section in the usual way. Etched for most of its length it features a sailing ship, foliage and scrolls and a fowl anchor on the obverse and the words *Escuela Naval* together with the national arms on the reverse. The scabbard is of black leather fitted with two gilt locketts, each with a ring at the back edge, and a gilt chape with fluted tip. All scabbard mounts are plain and have convex edges where they overlap the leather.

Scimitars

The term 'scimitar' is probably a Europeanised version of the Persian term *shamsbir*. The principal feature of this weapon is its combination of a long sharply curved blade with a hilt shaped like the butt of a pistol. Essentially a Near and Middle-Eastern weapon, it was used by Indians, Persians, Turks, and Arabs. Additionally, it was found in Medieval Europe, in Poland and Hungary, and also in Russia though in these countries the shape of the hilt was usually less pronounced. The scimitar later appeared in Western Europe, primarily as a Light Cavalry sword, and so in Britain at the beginning of the 19th century. It became regulation wear for General Officers of the British Army in 1831 and, from 1842 to 1856 was optional wear for Flag-Officers of the Royal Navy.¹

¹See the chapter on THE MAMELUKE HILT, pp. 51-2

The long, sharply curved blade and pistol-butt shaped hilt are distinctive but there are other features which are of great importance. Differences were early established between the Indo-Persian form of scimitar – the *shamshir*, and the Turkish form – *kilij*. The former tended to have smaller more angular hilts, those of the latter tending to be more bulbous, especially at the pommel. The blades of the former were more often long, slender and relatively thick whereas those favoured by the Turks were often shorter and broader. Indo-Persian blades were usually flat-backed to the point whilst many Turkish blades were equipped with a pronounced false edge. Often too Turkish blades were so shaped, tending towards a more irregular curve, that a slit had to be provided at the back of the top of the scabbard to facilitate the weapon's withdrawal.

Blades of both types could be either plain or decorated. A common feature was the 'watered' blade which possessed a *moiré* finish, brought about by the employment of steels with a high content of carbon which were heated and forged in a particular way which permitted, to a varying extent, the crystallisation of the metal in an obvious form – a result further enhanced by etching.² The iron itself usually came from India in the form of smelted billets. Further decoration was often applied in the form of gold wire *koftgari* work hammered into a pre-hatched surface. This could take a variety of forms including the purely geometrical, arabesque and both cursive and 'kufic' script – usually of a religious nature but sometimes giving the names of maker or owner or the date when the blade was made.

The hilt was built round the pistol grip shaped tang and consisted of two plaques, one placed on each side, which conformed to the same shape and which were riveted to each other through the metal. The materials most often chosen for these plaques were bone, horn or ivory though occasionally jade was used and all-metal hilts were not uncommon. The edge of the tang was usually covered by a strip of ornamented metal which passed right over the hilt. In more eastern parts, though it was not unknown in the west, a pommel cap was fitted. On these swords, where a pommel cap is found, it is common to find also a binding round the top of the grip where it adjoins the guard; this is normally arranged in the form of a woven knot and is made of plaited wire. Turkish pommels, though usually lacking any cap, were frequently pierced for a sword-knot at the pommel. This pierced hole was then fitted with a bush each side in the same metal as the other mounts of the hilt.

Guards were of metal and most often formed as a straight cross-piece. Mostly, quillons had swollen terminals which took a variety of shapes but usually resembled a bud. Made in one piece with the guard were double langets which were almost always thin in plan and narrow in section. One pair pointed along the blade, over which it projected, and the other in the opposite direction where it was located in the grip and thus strengthened the whole assemble. These mounts were made of brass, iron, steel or occasionally gold or silver; some were made of a cheaper, serviceable metal overlaid, plated or decorated with a more expensive but softer one. With the growth of European influence, some swords appeared with curved guards; usually both quillons curving up towards the blade.

Scabbards were of wood covered with leather, velvet or other cloth; their mounts were of metal, brass and steel being the commonest but with more precious metals being used as inlays or for plating. The decoration of the scabbard mounts was usually *en suite* with the decoration of the hilt. Suspension was by rings or hooks attached to lockets at the back edge. Mounts varied but always included a long chape and two or more lockets. The throat of the scabbard, whether it was covered by a locket (as was the case with Turkish weapons) or not (as was often the case with Indo-Persian weapons), was indented to receive the langets when the scimitar was sheathed.

Additional decoration also falls into two distinct types. More westerly weapons – those of Turkey – tended to be relatively plain. Arabesques or strap work on the mounts

²See Smith, C. S. *A History of Metallography*, University of Chicago Press, 1960 and Maryon, Herbert, *Pattern-welding and Damascening of Sword-blades Part 2* in *Studies in Conservation*, Vol. 5, No. 2, May, 1960 and Panseri, Carlo L'Acciaio di Damasco nella leggenda e nella realta, in *Armi Antiche*, Turin, 1962 (English translation by H. Bartlett Wells – Damascus Steel in Legend and in Reality in *Gladius*, Tome IV, Madrid, 1965)

and script and religious motifs on the blade seem to be the extent of this. Further east, however, weapons were more ornate – presumably under Indian influence. The great majority of scimitars were made by Muslims for Muslims but the spiritual and religious aversion for figural art³ bound up with that religion can show on these swords.

There are five scimitars in the Museum's collection; two are of Indo-Persian origin and the others of Turkish. Both Indo-Persian swords (115 and 116) (Pl. 138) have subsequent connections with South Arabia though the blades certainly were made elsewhere. 115 is thought to have been given to Rear-Admiral Sir Francis Beaufort, a one-time Hydrographer of the Navy, in 1817, by the Imaum of Muscat (Sa'id Ibn Sultan, 1804–1856) though this story is by no means well-authenticated. There is no record of Beaufort's visiting the Indian Ocean and he is best known for his work off the south coast of Turkey (Karamania) and may have obtained the sword there. This scimitar has a 'watered' blade with a dark grey finish in the *kirk narduban* style (horizontal bands in the *moiré* finish placed at regular intervals). The hilt has twin plaques of ivory which bear three horizontal ridges. The strip of gilt metal which covers the edge of the tang is finely decorated with filigree work and the gilt pommel cap bears embossed representations of flowers and animals. At the top of the grip is a gilt wire binding. The guard consists of straight tapered quillons with near-hemispherical finials; the whole is of gilt and decorated with interwoven, foliated strapwork. The black leather scabbard is covered with a repeated design of blind-tooled arabesques and has two oval gilt locket, each with a fixed metal loop in place of a ring, and a long gilt chape. The lockets are decorated in the style of the guard and the chape's decoration resembles that of the pommel cap but, as it covers a larger area, it carries the development of the natural motif much further.

116 was presented by the same ruler of Muscat to Commander, i.e., Captain, John Croft Hawkins, Hon. East India Co. Service for his action in saving the town of Muscat from fire in 1829. It was actually presented to him at Zanzibar in the following year.⁴ It has a long, slender, but relatively thick blade which is now entirely plain. The ivory plaques of the grip are decorated with semi-precious stones set in gold mounts and the guard is of gold plated steel. The pommel cap is missing but the top of the grip is bound with copper wire arranged in the same way as the similar binding on 115. The scabbard is covered with black leather and has a long gold chape entirely covered with embossed blossoms and foliage. There were probably two gold lockets originally but these are now missing. A gilt brass mid locket is fitted but this is certainly a replacement. Apart from the circumstances of the presentation, which are engraved on it, the guard is plain. If the same form was followed with this sword as with 115 the missing pommel cap would have borne blossoms and foliage in the same style as the chape.

The first of the Turkish swords, 91.3, illustrates a mixing of the two basic styles. The large hilt has twin plaques of buffalo horn separated by a strip of striated silver gilt over the edge of the tang. The guard, also of silver gilt, has straight quillons with bud-shaped finials and has its cross-shaped outline emphasised by a border of interwoven strapwork. The blade is slender, flat-backed throughout and equipped with a flamboyant cutting edge to within an inch or two of the point. It is entirely plain. The scabbard is of goat or donkey skin, black in colour, with a pockmarked finish (save for the back edge which has a pin-head morocco finish) and has silver gilt mounts. The long chape, two suspension lockets and the long top locket are decorated *en suite* with the hilt but in addition, the top locket and chape have floral trophies engraved on them. The top locket is split at the back to facilitate drawing the blade and the indentation for the langets ends in a scallop. There is a strong suggestion about this sword that it consists of an Indo-Persian blade fitted with Turkish mounts. Those mounts, having ornament reminiscent of that style popular in France during the reign of Louis XIV, were probably made in Turkey during the later 18th century when former French styles still enjoyed a considerable vogue.⁵ This sword is held to have had some connection with the Duncan family

³For a fuller account of this see Burckhart, Titus, *The Spirit of Islamic Art, Islamic Quarterly*, Vol. 1, No. 3, (1954)

⁴See Low, C. R. *History of the Indian Navy*, London, 1877, Vol. 1, p. 507

⁵We are indebted to Mr. A.

V. B. Norman for this suggestion.

but its precise origin is unknown. Interestingly enough, this sword was received attached to a fretted steel suspender, complete with twin lengths of chain, such as had been worn in England during the later 18th century with small-swords. The weight and shape of the scimitar, of course, make it extremely unlikely that a suspender would ever have been employed to carry it and it must have been added subsequently.

Another Turkish sword (164) (Pl. 136) was made in the second half of the 18th century for Haj Mahmud Beg. The hilt is large and heavy and fitted with twin plaques of pink horn secured by iron rivets. The strip of metal covering the tang is decorated in a style similar to that of 91.3 but is of brass as are all the mounts of hilt and scabbard. There is very little decoration. The quillon finials also resemble those of 91.3 but have ridges making them hexagonal in section. The blade is heavy and has a most pronounced false edge and a broad flat back. It is decorated at the shoulder, and for a short distance above, with *kofigari* work – an application of gold wire to the pre-hatched surface of the steel. The design is based on the lamp shape⁶ and incorporates a cursive inscription which in part consists of quotations from the *Qur'an* but also incorporates the name of the owner and that of the maker and the date at which it was made – Mustafa 1182 H. (A.D. 1768/9). The black goat or donkey skin covered scabbard has a long, plain, brass chape and a similar top locket which incorporates a suspension locket, fitted with a ring each side, at its lower edge. This sword subsequently came into the hands of Lieutenant William Tottenham who may have obtained it when he took part in the attack on the Morea Castle in the Peloponnesus during the War of Greek Independence, as a Midshipman in the *BLONDE*. There is a family tradition that Tottenham always wore this sword when in uniform and indeed when it reached the Museum there was attached to it a lieutenant's undress sword belt of 1832.

The third scimitar in this group (264) (Pl. 137) dates probably from the end of the 18th century or the beginning of the 19th. It belonged at one time to Captain Edward Crofton but there is no conclusive evidence as to where he obtained it. It has a buffalo horn grip and is fitted with a fluted silver strip to cover the edge of the tang. The guard is similar to those above in that it has straight quillons with swollen finials but these are rectangular in section. The whole piece is heavily decorated with embossed arabesques and has a crescent in the centre on each side. The blade is heavy and flat-backed for its entire length – it might possibly be Indo-Persian rather than Turkish but is probably Turkish made in an easterly style. It is lightly watered overall to a pale grey finish. The scabbard was probably covered with blue velvet originally but the nap is almost entirely worn away leaving a smooth cloth finish. The scabbard mounts are all of silver and carry on the embossed decoration of the hilt. The arabesques and crescent of the cross-guard are developed into a completed design which appears six times on the chape, three on the top locket and in its original form on each of the two suspension lockets. The indentation in the top locket, to admit the langet, has a scallop finial like that of 91.3. The remains of a blue and gold sword-knot are fitted passing through the bushed hole in the pommel. This was probably a Royal Navy knot but Mr. Norman suggests that it might possibly have been Mameluke. Crofton's name is engraved on the quillons and so is the injunction 'Remember Nelson'. There is one interesting theory about the origins of this sword which has some evidence to support it. Crofton commanded a landing party before Baltimore during the war with the United States (1812–1814) and it is possible that he obtained the sword there. There is a record of his giving his own sword to a brother officer and it is unlikely that, when engaged in land operations, he would have gone without a personal weapon. This means that he had another sword available and whilst many naval officers must have had at least two swords, or even more, it is worth remembering that after their successful attack on Derna and operations against Tripoli many American officers wore captured Turkish and Arab weapons. It is possible, therefore, that Crofton had one of these. Interestingly enough, the United States Marine Corps adhered to the scimitar style for their officers from 1825 to 1859 and from 1875 onwards.⁷

⁶Burckhart *op.cit.* p. 218

⁷See THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, pp. 192–3

Miscellaneous Eastern Swords

There are six weapons which merit brief attention in that, although they are none of them naval, or even obviously maritime, they are connected with the Royal Navy. All of them belong to Asia and all have, to some extent, been influenced by styles in India.

The first two are Burmese and of the type known as the *dba* (380 and 402). Although, as Stone says,¹ the *dba* may be counted as the national sword of Burma and is also known in those countries which share a common border with Burma, it probably represents a variant form of the North-East Indian *dao*.² It also bears some considerable similarity with some of the swords of China.

380 is plainly mounted and has a slightly curved flat-backed blade which is square-tipped instead of having the more usual point. The blade is entirely plain and swells towards the tip to give a sort of falchion effect. The grip is of a single piece of wood, of circular section, tapers from its junction with the blade to a rather narrow pommel and is bound at intervals with strips of plaited fibre. It came to the Museum as having once been the property of Captain J. S. Watts, R.N. who we presume to have obtained it during the period 1859–1862 when he served in Asian and South-East Asian waters.

402 is similar but rather more ornate. Again the grip is of circular section, slightly curved and wider where it joins the blade than at the tip, but it is covered with white ray-skin which is secured by numerous brass rivets. There was once a pommel cap but this is now missing. It has a copper ferrule at the top which is decorated with a brass inlay of stylised foliate forms. Above this ferrule, a white metal collar covers the shoulder of the blade. This blade is also falchion shaped, single-edged and flat-backed but this time for only a fifth of its length. The remainder of the back is ridged and there is a broad shallow groove opposite the remainder. The blade is decorated in a way similar to the *koftgari* style of work referred to in the chapter on Scimitars (pp. 196, 198). Here, a serpentine spray of foliage connects several flowers each of which has a brass centre and silver leaves. There is some chiselled decoration also. The scabbard is made of black wood bound with copper wire at intervals. Externally, the throat widens considerably and the end of the scabbard is square instead of tapering, this in spite of the fact that the blade comes to a point. This sword formerly belonged to Lieutenant Colonel Banks who may have obtained it during one of the wars with Burma last century. It must be emphasised, however, that this weapon may not be Burmese at all but be appropriate to a neighbour.

An unusual weapon for any work concerned with naval swords is the Nepalese *kukri*. The Museum has one example – probably an Indian Army issue weapon – which was presented by the 4th Battalion, 8th Gurkha Rifles to H.M.S. VERYAN BAY at Batavia, now Jakarta, in 1946 (404). We assume that both the ship and the battalion were concerned with peace-keeping duties there and that this present stemmed from a period of close co-operation between the two. The blade is short, heavy and forward curved. The cutting edge is double curved, only the concave edge being sharpened but continuing to a convex curve near the point. The grip is of cast aluminium, forward inclined and brass mounted. The leather scabbard has a pointed copper chape and two additional small scabbards at the top to house two small, knife-like implements. A strip of silver has been added to the throat and this is engraved with the circumstances of the presentation. Another *kukri* (453) came from the family of Admiral of the Fleet Sir A. K. Wilson, V.C., and had probably been collected by General Sir Archdale Wilson. It has a wooden grip and a rather longer blade than 404.

¹See Stone, G. C., *A Glossary of the Construction, Decoration and Use of Arms and Armour*, New York, 1961, p. 206

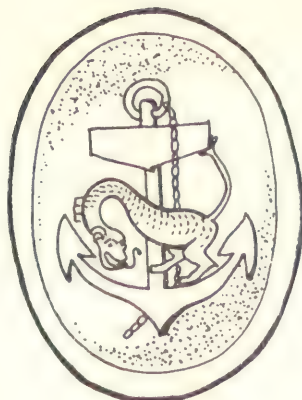
²See Burton, R. F., *The Book of the Sword*, London, 1884, p. 140, and Rawson, P. S., *The Indian Sword*, Danish Arms and Armour Society, Copenhagen 1967

The fifth weapon with which we are concerned also belonged to Lieutenant Colonel Banks. Like the *kukri*, it has apparently little connection with the sea being a *pesh-kabz*, a Persian or North Indian knife (405). The hilt consists of two plaques of ivory or bone fitted to the sides of a broad tang. This grip is shaped in that the part grasped in the hand is narrower than the parts at each end. The base widens forwards to form a pommel and the top widens forward by the same amount until it is the same width as the blade where it joins the grip. There is no guard. Although the blade begins wide it narrows quickly in a sharp curve on the cutting edge and then tapers smoothly to a slender point. There is a very slight backward curve at the point. The back of the blade is broad and practically straight. It is far wider than the main part of the blade is thick and this imparts a T-section to the whole. The back bears a number of longitudinal ridges and this is the only decoration. The scabbard is of wood covered with goat or donkey skin and conforms in outline to the shape of the blade. A brass chape, lightly decorated with engraved chevrons and threads is the only mount. There is no means of suspension and this weapon was probably worn thrust through the waistband. It is said to have been obtained by Banks in 1879 or 1880.

The sixth weapon in the Museum's collection also came from the Wilson family and how it came into their hands it is impossible to guess. It is a *kindjal* having a straight 18.5in. double-edged blade, tapered over half its length from a width of 1.9in. This type of weapon comes primarily from the Caucasus.



A



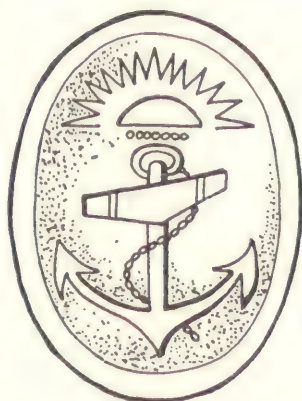
B



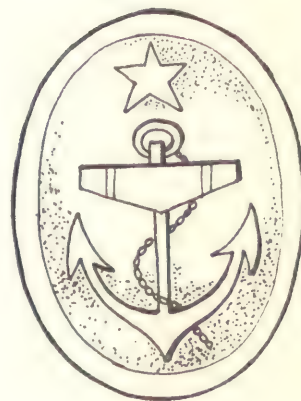
C



D



E



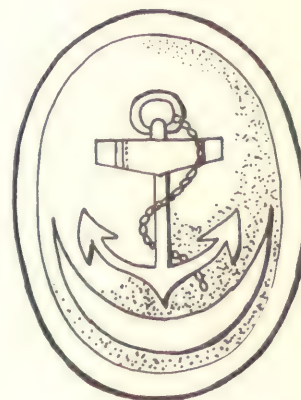
F



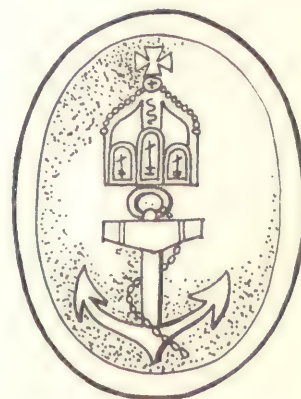
G



H



J



K

Figure 29: Cartouches from Solid Halfbasket Hilt.
A, Hon. East India Company; B, Chinese Maritime Customs; C, China (Republic); D, Peru; E, Peninsular & Oriental S.N.Co.; F, Chile; G, Royal Naval Air Service; H, Confederate States of America; J, Turkey; K, German Empire.



Part III: Swords in the National Maritime Museum



Index

to sections of catalogue in which
swords will be found

- 0 Light Cavalry type
- 1 Light Cavalry type
- 2 Dirk – straight blade
- 3 Dirk – straight blade
- 4 S-bar hilt
- 5 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with black grip and stepped pommel
- 6 S-ball hilt
- 7 Dirk – straight blade
- 8 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 9 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 10 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 11 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with black grip and lion's head pommel
- 12 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with black grip and lion's head pommel
- 13 Straight stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 14 Small sword of civil branch (Surgeon)
- 15 Stirrup hilt. Presentation sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 16 Straight stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with black grip and stepped pommel
- 17 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 18 Dirk – curved blade
- 19 Dirk – curved blade
- 20 Dirk – curved blade
- 21 Presentation sword
- 22 Royal Marines
- 23 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 24 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 25 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 26 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 27 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)

- 28 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 29 Royal Marines
- 30 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 31 Royal Marines
- 32 Royal Marines
- 33 Solid half-basket hilt (Claymore blade)
- 34 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 35 Solid half-basket hilt (Claymore blade)
- 36 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 37 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 38 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 39 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 40 Stirrup hilt. Presentation sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 41 Presentation sword
- 42 Presentation sword
- 43 Presentation sword
- 44 Presentation sword
- 45 Presentation sword
- 46 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 47 Dirk - straight blade
- 48 Hanger
- 49 France
- 50 Mameluke hilt
- 51 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 52 *No longer in Museum*
- 53 *No longer in Museum*
- 54 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 55 Small-Sword
- 56 Small-Sword
- 57 The Maghreb. *Nimcha*
- 58 Dirk - curved blade
- 59 Dirk - straight blade
- 60 *No longer in Museum*
- 61 Oval side-ring. Presentation sword
- 62 The Netherlands. S - bar hilt
- 63 Hanger
- 64 Solid half-basket hilt (Claymore blade)
- 65 Small-Sword
- 66 France
- 67 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 68 5-ball hilt
- 69 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 70 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 71 Dirk - curved blade
- 72 *No longer in Museum*

- 73 Dirk – curved blade
- 74 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 75 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 76 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with black grip and stepped pommel
- 77 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with black grip and stepped pommel
- 78 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with black grip and stepped pommel
- 79 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 80 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 81 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 82 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 83 Straight stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 84 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 85 Grenadiers & Light Infantry
- 86 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 87 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 88 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 89 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 90 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 91.0 Presentation sword. (*Loan*)
- 91.1 Infantry sword of 1796. (*Loan*)
- 91.2 Infantry sword of 1796. (*Loan*)
- 91.3 Scimitar. (*Loan*)
- 91.4 Ottoman Empire & Turkey. *Yataghan*. (*Loan*)
- 91.5 Miscellaneous Army. (*Loan*)
- 92 Presentation sword
- 93 Presentation sword
- 94 Presentation sword
- 95 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 96 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade). Presentation sword
- 97 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 98 Solid half-basket hilt (Claymore blade)
- 99 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 100 Mameluke hilt
- 101 5-ball hilt
- 102 Infantry sword of 1796. (*Loan*)
- 103 Infantry sword of 1796. (*Loan*)
- 104 Grenadiers & Light Infantry (*Loan*).
- 105 Miscellaneous Army. (*Loan*)
- 106 Slotted hilt with anchors inset
- 107 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 108 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 109 Dirk – straight blade
- 110 Dirk – straight blade
- 111 Dirk – curved blade
- 112 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)

- 113 Solid half-basket hilt (Claymore blade)
- 114 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 115 Scimitar. Presentation
- 116 Scimitar. Presentation
- 117 Broadsword – Scottish
- 118 Dirk – straight blade
- 119 Japan. *Tachi*
- 120 Presentation sword
- 121 Presentation sword
- 122 Presentation sword
- 123 Presentation sword
- 124 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 125 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 126 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 127 Dirk – straight blade
- 128 Small-Sword
- 129 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 130 Dirk – after 1856
- 131 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 132 Miscellaneous – Order of the Bath
- 133 Dirk – straight blade
- 134 Miscellaneous – Court Sword
- 135 Miscellaneous – Sword Stick
- 136 *Loan returned to owner*
- 137 Miscellaneous – Roman Legionary Sword
- 138 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 139 Small-Sword
- 140 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 141 Japan. *Wakizashi*
- 142 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 143 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 144 Dirk – straight blade
- 145 Solid half-basket hilt (Rectangular blade)
- 146 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 147 Dirk – straight blade
- 148 Royal Marines
- 149 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 150 Open half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 151 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 152 Dirk – after 1856
- 153 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 154 Dirk – after 1856
- 155 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 156 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 157 China

- 158 Dirk – after 1856
159 Dirk – straight blade
160 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
161 France
162 Dirk – after 1856
163 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
164 Scimitar
165 Dirk – after 1856
166 5-ball hilt
167 Small-Sword. Presentation
168 Small-Sword. Presentation
169 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
170 Royal Marines
171 Presentation sword
172 Presentation sword
173 Grenadiers & Light Infantry
174 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
175 Dirk – after 1856
176 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
177 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
178 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
179 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
180 Dirk – straight blade
181 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
182 Solid half-basket hilt (Claymore blade)
183 Small-Sword
184 Japan. *Tachi*
185 Japan. *Tachi*
186 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
187 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
188 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
189 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade) (Black fish-skin grip)
190 Austria
191 France
192 United States
193 United States. Dirk
194 Stirrup hilt (Pipe-back blade)
195 Broadsword – Scottish
196 Dirk – straight blade
197 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
198 China
199 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
200 France. Cutlass
201 Dirk – after 1856
202 Dirk – straight blade

- 203 Cutlass – Bayonet
204 Cutlass – Bayonet
205 Small-Sword
206 Bayonet
207 Bayonet
208 Cutlass
209 Cutlass
210 Cutlass
211 Cutlass
212 Cutlass
213 Cutlass
214 Cutlass
215 Cutlass
216 Steel hilt
217 Dirk – straight blade
218 Small-Sword
219 Denmark. Dirk. (*Loan*)
220 Presentation sword
221 *S*-ball hilt
222 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
223 *S*-ball hilt
224 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
225 Dirk – curved blade
226 Hunting sword
227 France
228 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
229 Spain
230 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
231 Presentation sword. (*Loan*)
232 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel. (*Loan*)
233 Germany. Cutlass. (*Loan*)
234 *Loan returned to owner*
235 Presentation sword. (*Loan*)
236 Miscellaneous – Court Sword. (*Loan*)
237 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade) (Black fish-skin grip)
238 Hanger
239 Hanger
240 Norway. Cutlass
241 Cutlass
242 Cutlass
243 United States. Cutlass
244 United States. Cutlass
245 Royal Marines
246 Royal Marines
247 Dirk – curved blade

- 248 Small-Sword
- 249 Small-Sword
- 250 Indonesia. *Kris*
- 251 5-ball hilt
- 252 Presentation sword
- 253 France
- 254 Presentation sword
- 255 Presentation sword
- 256 Light cavalry type
- 257 Presentation sword
- 258 Presentation sword
- 259 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 260 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 261 Presentation sword
- 262 Slotted hilt
- 263 S – bar hilt
- 264 Scimitar
- 265 Slotted hilt with anchors inset
- 266 France. Hanger
- 267 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 268 Slotted hilt with anchors inset
- 269 Miscellaneous Army
- 270 Spain
- 271 Dirk – straight blade
- 272 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 273 France. Dirk
- 274 France
- 275 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 276 Dirk – straight blade
- 277 Light cavalry type
- 278 Dirk – straight blade
- 279 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
- 280 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
- 281 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 282 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 283 Royal Marines
- 284 Germany
- 285 Small-Sword
- 286 Small-Sword of civil branch (Secretary)
- 287 Cutlass
- 288 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 289 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 290 Small-Sword of civil branch (Purser)
- 291 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
- 292 Presentation sword

- 293 Germany. Dirk
294 France. Cutlass
295 Cutlass
296 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
297 5-ball hilt
298 Germany. Dirk
299 Japan. Dirk
300 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
301 Dirk - after 1856
302 Infantry sword of 1796
303 France
304 Oval side-ring
305 Slotted hilt with anchors inset
306 Slotted hilt
307 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
308 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
309 Dirk - after 1856
310 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
311 Solid half-basket hilt (Crown and anchor badge surrounded by wreath of laurel)
(Wilkinson blade)
312 Small-Sword
313 Germany
314 Straight stirrup hilt. Dress sword with black grip and lion's head pommel
315 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade) (Black fish-skin grip). Presentation sword
316 Italy
317 France
318 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
319 Solid half-basket hilt (Claymore blade)
320 Chile
321 Ottoman Empire & Turkey
322 Chinese Maritime Customs
323 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
324 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
325 United States
326 Dirk - after 1856
327 Hanger
328 France
329 Japan. *Wakizashi*
330 Japan. *Wakizashi*
331 Broadsword
332 Infantry sword of 1796
333 Miscellaneous Army
344 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
335 Miscellaneous Army
336 Small-Sword

- 337 Small-Sword
 338 Broadsword
 339 Hunting sword
 340 Miscellaneous Army
 341 Bayonet
 342 Bayonet
 343 Bayonet
 344 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
 345 The Netherlands. Cutlass
 346 S-bar hilt
 347 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with black grip and lion's head pommel
 348 Broadsword
 349 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
 350.1 }
 to } Cutlasses
 350.24 }
 351 The Netherlands
 352 Stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with ivory grip and stepped pommel
 353 Slotted hilt
 354 France. Dirk
 355 Germany
 356 Grenadiers & Light Infantry
 357 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
 358 Japan. *Tachi*
 359 Japan. *Tachi*
 360 The Netherlands. Hanger
 361 Germany. Dirk
 362 Japan. *Katana*
 363 Germany
 364 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
 365 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
 366 Royal Marines
 367 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade) (Black fish-skin grip)
 368 Germany. Hanger
 369 Miscellaneous – Left-hand dagger
 370 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
 371 Steel hilt
 372 Greece. Dirk
 373 Russia
 374 Solid half-basket hilt (Rectangular blade)
 375 Germany
 376 Slotted hilt with anchors inset
 377 The Netherlands. Hanger
 378 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
 379 Hanger

- 380 Eastern weapons – Burmese *dba*
381 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with black grip and lion's head pommel
382 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade) (Black fish-skin grip)
383 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
384 Solid half-basket hilt (Crown and anchor badge surrounded by wreath of laurel)
(Wilkinson blade)
385 United States. Dirk
386 Confederate States of America
387 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
388 United States
389 Presentation sword. (*Loan*)
390 Cutlass
391 Cutlass
392 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
393 Pierced half-basket hilt (Claymore blade)
394 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel (Hon. East
India Company)
395 Presentation sword
396 Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
397 Japan. *Tachi*
398 Japan. *Tachi*
399 Japan. *Tachi*
400 Indonesia. *Parang Ilang*
401 Miscellaneous – Grand Cross of the Bath
402 Eastern weapons. Burmese *dba*
403 Mameluke hilt
404 Eastern weapons. Ghurka *kukri*
405 Eastern weapons. Khyber knife
406 Denmark. Dirk
407 Turkey. Dirk
408 Germany. Dirk
409 Cutlass
410 Infantry sword of 1796
411 Cutlass
412 Straight stirrup hilt. Fighting sword with fish-skin grip and lion's head pommel
413 Miscellaneous Army
414 Miscellaneous Army
415 Japan. *Tanto*
416 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade with pipe-back point)
417 Open half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
418 Dirk – after 1856
419 Germany
420 Spain
421 Brazil
422 Chinese Maritime Customs

- 423 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
424 France
425 Dirk - after 1856
426 Dirk - after 1856
427 Dirk - after 1856
428 Dirk - straight blade
429 Dirk - curved blade
430 Hanger
431 S-ball hilt
432 Stirrup hilt. White ivory grip and lion's head pommel
433 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
434 Germany
435 Stirrup hilt. Presentation dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel
436 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
437 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
438 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
439 Presentation sword. (*Loan*)
440 Dirk - after 1856
441 France. Cutlass
442 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
443 Dirk - after 1856
444 Royal Marines
445 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
446 Russia. Dirk
447 United States. Cutlass
448 Dirk - after 1856
449 Presentation sword
450 Solid half-basket hilt (Pipe-back blade)
451 Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade)
452 Mameluke hilt
453 Eastern weapons. Ghurka *kukri*
454 Eastern weapons. Caucasian *kindjal*

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
Broadswords						
117	—	32½ x 1⅝	Germany	Attributed to J. Robert- son Walker	Scottish broadsword	A1967
195	c.1800	31¾ x 1½	Mecklenburg	Attributed to J. Scott	Scottish broadsword	A1969
331	c.1780	32½ x 1	—	—	Narrow groove inscribed 'In Mene'. Gilt knuckle-bow. Urn pommel. Wire bound grip	
338	1750	29¾ x 1½	Germany	—	Round pommel. Gilt knuckle-bow with shell and rudimentary arms of hilt. Blade dated 1750. Wolf mark	
348	17th C	33 x 1½	Germany	—	Steel knuckle-bow with side rings. Blade marked 1414 and wolf mark	A9921, A9922

See also: *Stirrup hilts*, 232

Hunting Swords and Hangers

48	c.1835	18 x 1⅝	—	Reputed to belong to T. M. Hardy but certainly not his	Very curved blade, groove. Lion's mask pommel. Cross hilt with inversed finials. Ivory grip (<i>See</i> 327)	A7457
63	c.1790	24⅞ x 1¼	—	—	Straight stirrup hilt. Octago- nal pommel. Ivory grip. Very curved blade, broad groove. Hilt inscribed 'Capt. Suckling Comg H.M.S. TRIUMPH to Horatio Nelson Mid.'	
226	c.1660	19 x 1¼	Cutler's mark Crowned human face	—	Slightly curved blade. Brass quillon, half shell and knuckle-bow	A9995, A9996 (Pl. 4)
238	c.1805	24¼ x 1¼	—	—	Curved grooved blade. Cross hilt with chain guard	B9, B10 (Pl. 5)
239	c.1790	25 x 1¼	—	H. Upton, H.E.I. Co.	Straight blade. Cross hilt. Octagonal pommel	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
327	1835	18 x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	J. & R. Mole	—	Very curved blade, groove. Lion's mask pommel. Cross hilt with inversed finials. Ivory grip (<i>See</i> 48)	A7457 (Pl. 6)
339	1702	18 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	—	—	Curved blade, broad groove. Silver knuckle-bow	B17, B18 (Pl. 3)
379	c.1770	26 x 1 $\frac{3}{16}$	—	Capt. J. S. Watts	Austrian artillery hanger believed to have been used as a fighting sword by Capt. Watts. Brass stirrup guard, lion's head pommel, curved blade with narrow groove	
430	c.1690	24 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	Cutler's mark - 'Valenc'	—	Slightly curved falchion blade. Scallop shell guard	
431	1790	23 x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	Straight blade with three grooves. Iron 5-ball hilt	

See also: Slotted hilt, 262, 306; France, 266; Germany, 268; The Netherlands, 360, 377

Small-Swords

(*See also Small-Swords of the Civil Branches 1825*)

55	—	32 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Jefferys	Sir William Hamilton	Silver hilt. Embossed olive- shaped pommel	A9913, A9914 (Pl. 7 & 12)
56	—	31 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Cullum	Lord Colling- wood	Colichemarde blade. Gilt urn pommel engraved with naval crown	A9915, A9916 (Pl. 8 & 13)
65	—	31 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	Langford	Joshua Jonathan Smith	Gilt urn pommel. Silver studded hilt	A9918, A9919
128	1786	33 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{9}{16}$	Cullum	Sir J. T. Duckworth	Silver-gilt hilt, 1786. Urn pommel. No knuckle-guard	A9917 (Pl. 14)
139	1722	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1	German	R. Keeler	Steel hilt. Olive pommel. Double-edged blade dated 1722	
167	1797	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{5}{8}$	Richard Clarke	Sir G. Cockburn	Silver-gilt hilt, dated 1797. Presentation sword, inscription from Commodore Nelson	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
168	1798	31 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{11}{16}$	Richard Clarke	R. Williams	Presentation sword, in- scription from Marine Society, 1798	
183	1755	31 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{16}$	Cullum	J. Cranston	Silver hilt, 1755. Coliche- marde blade. Round pommel with twisted fluting	
205	—	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	—	Sir W. Cornwallis	Colichemarde blade. Silver- gilt hilt. Oval pommel	
218	1761	29 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{11}{16}$	Wm. Kersill	W. Souter	Silver-gilt hilt, 1761. Adam pommel	
248	1738	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	Juan Fran- cisco de Garganta	French silver hilt, 1738. Surrendered to Commodore Brown at Porto Bello, 1739	
249	1759	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	Lord Howe	French silver-gilt hilt, 1759	
285	1764	33 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1	Wm. Kersill	R. Kempen- felt	Silver hilt, 1763/4. Pierced shell and round pommel	A5196
312	1762	29 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Joseph Bell John Hill- man	Lord Howe	Silver hilt, 1761-2. Olive pommel with twisted fluting. Colichemarde blade	A9920 (Pl. 11)
336	—	32 x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	—	Russet and gilt hilt	
337	—	32 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{5}{8}$	—	—	No knuckle-guard. Smooth ivory grip. Olive pommel	

See also: Spain 229, 270

The Slotted Hilt

262	—	26 x 1	German	—	Hanger. Curved blade ($\frac{1}{2}$ in from straight) with two grooves, engraved with a warship &c. Steel hilt. Green leather grip	A5655 (Pl. 15)
306	—	24 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	—	—	Hanger. Curved blade ($\frac{7}{8}$ in.). S-bar to hilt and anchor within it	B1809 (Pl. 17)
353	—	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	—	—	Curved blade (2 in.) Broad groove. Brass hilt. Foul anchor engraved on urn- shaped pommel	B1810 (Pl. 16)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
106	—	27 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	Bow-shaped guard. Lion's head pommel. Curved blade	A7062 to A7064 (Pl. 19)
265	—	27 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1	Cullum	—	Straight stirrup-shaped hilt. Fluted olive pommel. Straight blade	
268	—	25 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1	Cullum	Lord Collingwood	Straight stirrup-shaped hilt. Fluted olive pommel. Straight blade	A5656 (Pl. 18)
305	—	29 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Cullum	Sir Samuel Hood	Straight stirrup-shaped hilt. Flat pommel. Straight blade	A7525, A7695, A7696
376	—	26 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	—	—	Bow-shaped hilt with additional S-bar enclosing a third fowl anchor. Pommel a lion's head 'erased'. Curved blade	B1811 (Pl. 20)

The Oval Side-Ring Hilt

61	1786	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1	I.F.	Walter Locke	Silver gilt hilt, 1786. Presented by H.R.H. Prince William Henry	
304	—	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1	—	Alexander Hood	—	B1812 (Pl. 21)

The 5-Ball Hilt

6	—	32 x 1	Cullum	—	Octagonal pommel. Crown and fowl anchor on grip. Anchor in side-ring	A7781 (Pl. 22)
68	—	32 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	—	A. Keeler	Octagonal pommel. Crown and fowl anchor on grip. Anchor missing from side-ring but one was made and fitted in the Museum workshop when the hilt was straightened in 1966	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
101	—	$28\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{7}{8}$	Gibbons	Viscount Hood	Octagonal pommel. Crown and foul anchor on grip. Anchor missing from side- ring	
166	—	$31\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	—	—	Diamond section blade. 'For my Country and King'. Adam pommel. Crown and foul anchor on smooth ivory grip. Bar in side-ring	A7781 (Pl. 22)
221	—	$28\frac{1}{2} \times 1$	—	Walker	Octagonal pommel. Custom House badge on grip. Diamond in side-ring	A4384
223	—	$25\frac{1}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Bennett	—	Curved blade. Crown and foul anchor on grip. Anchor missing from side ring	
251	—	$30 \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	—	—	Pommel missing but prob- ably Adam. L.G.V. (Loyal Greenwich Volunteers) on grip. No provision for side- ring device	
297	—	$29\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	Harvey	—	Curved blade. Shaped grip. Flat pommel in one part with back piece. No side-ring	A9997, A9998

See also: *Hunting Swords and Hangers*, 431; *France*, 273, 328

S-Bar Hilt

4	—	$28\frac{3}{8} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$	H. Osborn	—	Lion's head pommel	A7780
263	1750	$30\frac{3}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	F.C. German blade	G. Bague	Silver 1750. Bars in series of short curves. Slightly curved falchion blade with cabalistic engraving	A5198 (Pl. 23)

See also: *Slotted Hilt*, 306; *Slotted hilt with anchors inset*, 376; *Grenadiers and Light Infantry*, 346; *Netherlands*, 62, 345; *Russia*, 373

Infantry Swords of 1796

91.1	1797	$32\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Hunter	Alexander Duncan	Folding shell	
91.2	1802	$33\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Hunter	Alexander Duncan	Folding shell	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
102	1797	32½ x 1½	Prosser	Hon. F. W. Hood	Diamond section blade inscribed 'For my country and King'	A7770
103	1797	30 x 1¼	Prosser	Hon. F. W. Hood	Diamond section blade inscribed 'For my country and King'	
302	1800	31⅞ x 1½	—	Attributed to Lt. John Says, R.N., who cannot be identified	—	
332	1796	32 x 1	Salter	Wrongly attributed to Admiral Edward Vernon who died 1757	Folding shell	
410	1796	29⅞ x ⅞	—	—	—	B1813 (Pl. 24)

Light Cavalry Type

0	—	27⅞ x 1⅞	Hill & Yardley	Richard H. Pearson	Blade with broad groove. Foul anchor on langets	A7780, B1922 (Pl. 25)
1	—	30¼ x 1¼	Tatham	John Cooke	Three grooves on blade. Naval trophy on langets.	A7780
256	—	28 x 1½	—	Attributed to Nelson as sword worn at Teneriffe	Flat blade. Foul anchor on langets	
277	—	30 x 1¼ to 1½ to 1¼	—	Adam Grieve	Blade with broad groove. Foul anchor on langets. Rope decoration on guard. Engraved pommel and back-piece	

Grenadiers & Light Infantry

85	1803	30 x 1⅞	Goldney. Blade by J. J. Runkel	—	Falchion blade, very curved (2½in from straight)	A7772
----	------	---------	--------------------------------------	---	--	-------

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
104	1810	$32\frac{3}{8} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	—	Hon. F. W. Hood	Very curved ($1\frac{1}{8}$ in. from straight). Brass scabbard. 3rd Foot Guards	A7770, B1814 (Pl. 26)
173	1803	$29 \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	—	E. Lechmere	Very curved ($4\frac{3}{8}$ in. from straight). Top locket engraved 'Lieut. Edmund Lechmere H.M.S. RODNEY 1828'.	
346	c.1810	$32 \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	'Andrea Ferara'	—	Flat pommel. Royal Cypher in guard. Foul anchor with in S-bars. Flamboyant blade	A7332, A7333 (Pl. 27)
356	1803	$32\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	Blade by J. J. Runkel	Attributed to George IV	Very curved ($2\frac{1}{16}$ in. from straight)	

Stirrup Hilt

(Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel)

8	—	$32\frac{5}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	S. Brunn (Spanish blade)	Sir W. Sidney Smith	Diamond blade inscribed 'Un Dios una Ley y un Rey'	
67	—	$32\frac{3}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Salter (blade by J. J. Runkel)	—	D-Buckles instead of rings on scabbard	
70	—	$32\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	R. Johnston (late Bland & Foster)	—	—	A9489
75	—	$32\frac{1}{2} \times 1$	—	—	—	
79	—	$32\frac{1}{4} \times 1$	—	—	—	
124	—	$27\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{5}{8}$	Griffin & Adams	Sir J. T. Duckworth	—	
176	—	$28\frac{1}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	—	Peter Giles Pickernell	D-Buckles instead of rings on scabbard. Pommel missing	
186	—	$28\frac{1}{2} \times 1$	—	—	Double-edged blade with central rib	
187	—	$31\frac{3}{8} \times 1$	—	—	—	
222	—	$28\frac{5}{8} \times 1$	Blade by J. J. Runkel	—	—	

Stirrup Hilt (Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
232	—	$33\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	'Andrea Farara' 'Johannes Wundes' (18th Century false marks)	Sir. J. Lawford	Broadsword blade. Knurled grip. Plain langets	A9482 (Pl. 29)
267	—	$29\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Drury	David Colby	Classical figures on blade	
275	—	$32\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	J. J. Runkel	John Jervis Earl St. Vincent	D-Buckles instead of rings on scabbard	B1603, B1604 (Pl. 28)
300	—	$31\frac{7}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Drury	Sir James Clark Ross	—	
308	—	$32 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$	Osborn & Gunby	—	Tapered, hollow-ground diamond blade	A9483 (Pl. 30)
323	—	$32\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{16}$	—	—	—	
432	—	$26\frac{3}{8} \times 1$	J. J. Runkel	—	—	

The following presentation swords are merely refinements of this pattern

15	—	$32\frac{5}{8} \times 1$	Prosser Blade by J. Runkel	Medical Officer	'Trafalgar' on quillons	
40	—	$28 \times \frac{7}{8}$	—	W. O. Pell	Decorated hilt and scabbard	

Stirrup Hilt

(Fighting sword with black grip and lion's head pommel)

11	—	$28\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{4}$	Drury	—	—	B1815 (Pl. 31)
----	---	------------------------------------	-------	---	---	-------------------

Stirrup Hilt











(Fighting sword with black grip and stepped pommel)

5	—	$29 \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Hunter Boyd & Co.	—	—	B1815 (Pl. 31)
78	—	$32\frac{1}{4} \times 1$	—	—	—	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
Stirrup Hilt						
(Fighting sword with ivory grip and stepped pommel)						
352	—	28 x 1	—	James Campbell	Grip apparently not original	




Stirrup Hilt

(Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel)

No.	Dimensions of Blade	Design on Langets	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
9	27½ x ⅝		—	—	Cut-and-thrust blade. Knurled grip. Embossed langets. George III monogram on blade	
10	26¼ x ⅞		Dean	—	Diamond blade. Knurled grip. Embossed langets	
46	27 x ⅝		Moore late Bicknell & Moore*	—	Diamond blade. Knurled grip. George III monogram on blade	A9488 (Pl. 35)
69	27½ x ¾		—	—	Diamond blade. Knurled grip. Embossed langets	
80	30¼ x ⅞		—	—	Oval blade with groove. Embossed langets. Guard broken	
84	26⅞ x ⅞		Brunn	—	Diamond blade. Embossed langets	
125	28 x ¾		—	Sir R. King	Knurled grip. Guard broken	
153	27¾ x ⅞		Salter	Sir T. Staines Sir J. Nias	Cut-and-thrust blade. Knurled ivory grip. Embossed langets	
230	26⅞ x ⅝		—	—	—	A9490 (Pl. 36)
279	29¾ x ⅞		Brunn	Sir T. Pakenham	Diamond blade	

*Though this name is engraved on the top locket it is evident that it was added in or after 1838 when the sword was repaired and the real maker was Salter




*Stirrup Hilt (Dress
Sword with Ivory
Grip and Lion's Head
Pommel)*

No.	Dimensions of Blade	Design on Langets	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
324	2 x $\frac{5}{8}$		—	—	Blade broken. Embossed langets	
394	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{1}{2}$	H.E.I.C. Badge	—	—	Cut and thrust blade. Embossed langets. Smooth ivory grip	
396	28 x 1		—	—	Pipe-back blade. Embossed langets. Smooth ivory grip	
435	27 $\frac{3}{16}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$		Dudley. Widdowson & Veale†	Sir E. Chetham	Diamond blade. Smooth ivory grip. Embossed langets. Rectangular stirrup guard formed of sprays of acanthus. Presentation sword with inscribed blade	

†Name on blade added after 1835, probably during a repair



Stirrup Hilt

(Dress sword with black grip and lion's head pommel)

12	26 $\frac{3}{8}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$		—	Alfred Luckraft	Embossed langets. Ball finial to quillon	
347	26 x $\frac{3}{4}$		—	James Everard	Hollow ground triangular blade. Embossed langets	
381	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{5}{8}$		Salter	—	Hollow ground triangular blade. Embossed langets. Decorated guard. Ball finial to quillon	

Stirrup Hilt

(Dress sword with black grip and stepped pommel)

76	26 x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$		Stephens	—	—	
77	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$		—	—	Embossed langets. Ball finial to quillon	B1816 (Pl. 34)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
Straight Stirrup Hilt (Fighting sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel)						
13	—	$32\frac{5}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{16}$	Dudley	—	—	
83	—	$32\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Dudley	Sir Alexan- der Milne	—	
149	—	$31\frac{7}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Dudley	George Martin	Lion's mane extending full full length of back-piece	A9484 (Pl. 32)

Straight Stirrup Hilt

(Fighting sword with black grip and stepped pommel)

16	—	$33 \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Neck	—	—	
----	---	--------------------------	------	---	---	--

Straight Stirrup Hilt

(Fighting sword with white fish-skin grip and lion's head pommel)

412	—	$28\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	Prosser	—	Gilt steel guard. Slightly curved blade with rib to double-edged point	B1788 (Pl. 33)
-----	---	-------------------------------------	---------	---	--	-------------------

Straight Stirrup Hilt

(Dress sword with black grip and lion's head pommel)

314	—	$20\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{3}{4}$	—	—	Hollow triangular blade made from that of small sword. Embossed crown and anchor langets. Ball finial to quillon	
-----	---	------------------------------------	---	---	---	--

Small-swords of Civil Branches 1825-1832

14	—	$33 \times \frac{5}{8}$	Read	Surgeon	—	A5654 (Pl. 38)
286	—	$32 \times \frac{3}{4}$	Dudley	Secretary	—	A5654 (Pl. 38)
290	—	$31\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{9}{16}$	John Salter	Purser	—	A5654 (Pl. 38)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
17	1827/ 1832	$30\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	Prosser	—	No folding flap to hilt. Flag-officers' scabbard	A7781
23	1827/ 1832	$30\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$	Prosser	R. A. Oliver	No folding flap to hilt. Captain's scabbard	A9478
24	1843/ 1847	$30\frac{1}{4} \times 1$	Widdowson & Veale	J. Lort Stokes	Flag-officer's scabbard	A9487
25	1836	$30 \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Widdowson & Veale	J. Lort Stokes	—	
26	1833	$31\frac{3}{4} \times 1$	—	—	Captain's scabbard	
27	1836	$27\frac{1}{4} \times 1$	—	J. Pollard	Commander's scabbard	A9472
28	1833	$31 \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	—	R. A. Oliver	Later scabbard	
51	1833	$31\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	—	W. O. Pell	Captain (scabbard altered)	
74	1835	$29\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{7}{8}$	Batten	—	Captain's scabbard	
86	1828/ 1832	$32 \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	—	—	Commander (scabbard altered 1832)	
87	1832	$31\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	Flag-officer's scabbard	A9481
88	1835	$31 \times 1\frac{5}{8}$	—	—	Flag-officer's scabbard	
90	1840	$30\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	—	—	Blade of iron from ROYAL GEORGE	
95	1827/ 1832	$30 \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	Prosser	W. S. Smith	No folding flap to hilt. Captain (scabbard altered in 1832)	
97	1833	$30\frac{1}{2} \times 1$	—	Sir B. F. Outram	—	
99	1833/ 1847	$30\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	—	Sir J. Nias	Scabbard of 1847	A9474, B1605 (Pl. 39)
107	1832	$30\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{7}{8}$	Drury	R. Kerr	—	
114	1846	$29\frac{7}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Ramsey	W. H. Blake	Commander's scabbard	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
129	1836/ 1847	28 x 1	Mackay, Blade by P.R.S. Firmin	C. Ede	Commander's scabbard altered 1847	
169	c.1846	30 x 1½	—	W. Evans	Captain (scabbard altered 1857)	
188	1827/ 1832	28 x 1⅜	—	—	Altered to Commander's scabbard 1832	A9477, B1795 B (Pl. 40)
197	1840	29 x 1½	Prosser	Sir Robert Oliver	No folding flap to hilt. Captain's scabbard	
199	1838	29½ x 1½	—	Joseph Caldwell	Commander's scabbard	A9479
224	1832	31½ x 1¼	—	J. P. Sand- ers	H.E.I. Co. badge on hilt. Chape amateurishly made	B1817 (Pl. 42)
259	1827	30¼ x 1⅜	Prosser	Adolphus Fitzclarence	No folding flap to hilt. Arms of Duke of Clarence on obverse side of grip and 'A' on reverse side	
260	1829	30¾ x 1	Salter	Sir Sidney Smith and S. Arabin	Crown and anchor riveted to guard	
280	1827/ 1832	31½ x 1⅝	Hamburger & Co.	Sir Thomas Pakenham	Flag-officer's scabbard. Crown and anchor riveted to guard	
318	1829	31 x 1¼	—	—	—	
364	1828	30½ x 1	Prosser	Sir John Gore	No folding flap to hilt. Arms of Duke of Clarence on obverse side of grip and of Gore/Montagu on reverse side	B1824 (Pl. 41)
392	1832	28¼ x ⅞	—	T. Baldock	—	
436	1827/ 1841	30¼ x 1½	—	Sir E. Chetham Strode	Flag-officer's scabbard (altered 1847) fitted to an earlier sword	
450	1827	31 x 1⅝	Dudley	G. K. Wil- son	—	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
150	1827	33 x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Lambert & Maclaurin	G. B. Martin	Captain's scabbard. Frog button. Ivory grip. Lion's head pommel. Full length mane	A9480 (Pl. 43)
417	1827	27 $\frac{5}{8}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	—	Black fish-skin grip. Acanthus pommel. Wreath round crown and anchor badge	B1789 (Pl. 44)

See also: *Austria, 190; Netherlands, 351*

Stirrup Hilt (Pipe-back Blade)

194	—	30 $\frac{1}{8}$ x 1	—	Charles H. Spencer	Embossed langets with crown over garter encircling an anchor. Stepped pommel. Black fish-skin grip	
-----	---	----------------------	---	-----------------------	--	--

Solid Half-basket Hilt (Wilkinson Blade)

30	1856	30 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	H. Wilkin- son No. 6388	Thomas Barnardiston	Older scabbard	A7778
34	1880	30 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1	Walton	—	—	
36	1877	31 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	H. Wilkin- son No. 27769	S. Crowley	'Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers' on blade	A9463
37	1848/ 1880	30 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	H. Wilkin- son. No Number	John Burgess	—	
38	1891	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1	—	—	Flag officer's scabbard. Blade probably earlier	A9465
39	1930	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	G.B.S. Slater	Straight blade	A9473
54	1847	30 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{16}$	H. Wilkin- son. No Number	—	'Royal Dockyard Battn.' on blade	A7773 A9468

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
81	1856	31½ x 1¼	E. & W. Seagrove	Charles Wise	—	
82	1901	31½ x 1	—	—	—	
89	1932	32 x 7⁄8	Gieves. Blade by H. Brigstocke Wilkinson No. 63336	W. G. P.	—	
96	1862	31¼ x 1¼	C. Webb & Co.	George Read	Presentation sword	
108	1863	31¼ x 1⅜	Galt, Gieve & Co.	A. R., or J. G. F. Kerr	—	
112	1856	31¼ x 1⅝	Gillott & Hassell	Sir R. J. Le M. McClure	—	
126	1863	31 x 1⅝	Hamburger, Rogers & Co.	Sir G. St. V. Duck- worth-King	Flag-officer's scabbard	
131	1856	31 x 1⅝	Batten & Adams	H. L. Gully	—	
138	1919	31½ x 7⁄8	Gieves. Blade by Wilkinson No. 56355	—	No folding flap to hilt	A9483
140	1860/ 1890	30½ x 1¼	—	Lord Fisher	Flag-officer's scabbard	
142	1895	31½ x 1	—	W. J. T. Saunders	—	
143	1892/ 1923	31¼ x 1	Bilney & Rowlands	G. W. Baldwin	Original and Flag-officer's scabbards	
146	1890	29⅝ x 1⅞	—	W. H. J. Pym	—	
151	1854	31 x 1	Thos. Walton	H. J. Martin	—	
155	1890	31¼ x 1	H. Wilkin- son No. 29928	Sir W. H. Cowan	Flag-officer's scabbard. No folding flap to hilt	A9475

*Solid Half-basket Hilt
(Wilkinson Blade)*

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
156	1854	31½ x 1½	H. Wilkin- son No. 5017	R. A. Oliver — A. H. Oliver R. Oliver- Bellasis	—	B1605 (Pl. 39)
160	1862	29¼ x 1	G. Sully	G. Brock	'R.N.R.' on blade	
163	1936	31⅞ x ⅞	—	Viscount Runciman	Trinity House badge attached to hilt	A9471
174	1887	32 x 1	Bilney & Ashdowne	W. Bowden	Short lion's mane	
177	1860	30⅜ x 1⅙	—	—	—	
178	1859/ 1889	31¼ x 1½	—	Lord Walter Kerr	Flag-officer's scabbard	
179	1880/ 1911	31½ x 1	Matthews & Co.	Sir E. F. Inglefield	Flag-officer's scabbard. Short lion's mane	
181	1913	31⅜ x ⅞	Gieves	R. D. Merriman	Royal Indian Marine. Star of India badge on hilt	A9462
228	1873	30¼ x 1	Matthews & Co.	I. E. Hurst	—	
272	1898	31 x ¾	Silver & Co.	Sir D. Wil- son Barker	'R.N.R.' on blade and across anchor on guard	A9493
281	1847	31¼ x 1	Firmin & Sons	—	Hon. East India Co. badge on blade and hilt	
282	1887	31½ x 1	E. M. Dyer	—	'R.N.A.V.' on blade. Short lion's mane	A9461
288	1847	29⅛ x 1	—	W. Hail- stone	Short lion's mane	
289	1872	30½ x 1	Matthews & Co.	J. Bramble	Short lion's mane	
291	1867	31½ x 1	Robt. Mole & Son	E. Altham	—	
296	1914	31¼ x ⅞	Gieves	W. H. Dunn	Royal Naval Air Service badge on blade and hilt	A9459
307	1854	31 x 1½	H. Wilkin- son No. 5018	C. W. Martin	—	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
310	1894	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1	H. Wilkin- son No. 32498	D. T. Norris	No folding flap to hilt	A9469
344	1939	31 $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	—	R. C. Burnell	Straight blade	
349	1894	31 $\frac{1}{8}$ x 1	—	J. A. L. Campbell	Brown leather scabbard. Royal Naval Division	A9460
357	1856	29 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Batten & Adams	D. E. K. Grant	—	
365	1936	30 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	Gieves	R. E. Bod- dington	Straight blade. Royal Cypher EVIII R on blade incorrectly delineated	
370	1847	28 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1	Thompson & Son	J. J. Mc- Cleverty	—	
378	1869	32 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1	—	J. S. Watts	—	
383	1903	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1	—	H. G. Craig	'R.N.V.' on blade. Short lion's mane	A9466
387	1872	30 x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Linney & Co.	C. Drake	—	
423	1850	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1	Grindlay & Co.	—	Hon. East India Company badge on blade and hilt	
433	1908	31 $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	E. Walton	R. N. Stop- ford	—	
437	1847	27 x $\frac{3}{4}$	—	—	—	
438	1856	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{16}$	Phillips & Co.	A. C. Strode	Blade bears crests of Chet- ham & Strode and motto: MALO MORI QUAM FOEDARI	
442	1856	31 x 1 $\frac{1}{16}$	Trounce	J. Annable	—	
445	1893	31 x 1	Matthews & Co.	Sir C. D. Carpendale	—	
451	1847	30 x 1	Dudley	G. K. Wilson	—	

See also: *Chinese Maritime Customs*, 322, 422; *Chile*, 320; *Germany*, 313, 375; *Confederate States of America*, 386

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
33	1880	30 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	F. Highatt	—	—	
35	1882	31 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1	Davis	S. Crowley	Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers. Initials 'R.N.A.V.' on blade	A7778, A7779
64	1872	31 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1	Fraser & Davis, blade by H. Wilkinson No. 18693	A. T. Holmes	—	
98	1880	29 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	—	—	
113	1880	30 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	Batten & Adams	—	—	
182	1870	30 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Batten & Adams	J. J. P. Hitchfield	—	B1605 (Pl. 39)
319	1875	3 x $\frac{7}{8}$	Galt, Gieve & Co.	—	Blade broken	

Solid Half-basket Hilt (Rectangular Blade)

145	1884	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	Toledo	Lord F. G. G. Osborne	—	
374	—	30 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	E. A. Sea- grove	—	—	B1605 (Pl. 39)

Solid Half-basket Hilt (Black fish-skin grip) (Wilkinson Blade)

189	1910	31 x 1	Friedeberger	—	Stepped pommel	
237	1874	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Firmin & Sons	G. Ellis	Stepped pommel	
315	1868	30 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 1	Fraser & Davis	M. J. Taylor	Lion's head pommel. Presen- tation from ship's company of H.M.S. MINOTAUR	
367	1865	30 x 1	Mackay	—	Lion's head pommel	
382	1914	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1	W. E. Legge	A. E. Peek	Stepped pommel. Presented by the ship's company of H.M.S. NEW ZEALAND	A9464 (Pl. 45)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
<h3>Solid Half-basket Hilt</h3> <p>(Crown and anchor badge surrounded by wreath of laurel) (Wilkinson Blade)</p>						
311	1924	31½ x 7⁄8	Gieves	D. T. Norris	—	
384	1888	31 x 7⁄8	Matthews & Co.	R. E. Tracey	—	B1787 (Pl. 48)

See also: *Open Half-basket Hilt (Pipe-back Blade)*, 417

Mameluke Hilt

50	1854	30 x 1½	E. & E. Emanuel	Sir C. H. Fremantle	Navy	A9486 (Pl. 49)
100	1834	30 x 1¼	Webb & Son	Lord Amelius Beauclerk	Army	A7771
403	1837	29 ¹³ / ₁₆ x 1	Ranken & Co. Calcutta	—	Army	
452	1858	30¼ x 1½	Buckmaster	A. Wilson	Army	

Pierced Basket Hilt (Claymore Blade)

393	—	31 x 1¼	Batten & Adams	—	Full length lion's mane	B.1828 (Pl. 50)
-----	---	---------	-------------------	---	-------------------------	--------------------

Steel Hilt

216	1875	29¼ x 1 ³ / ₈	Silver & Co.	—	Flat, slightly curved, etched blade. Brass lion's head pommel. Shark-skin grip. Steel half-basket guard. Royal Naval Artillery Volunteers	B1292B (Pl. 51)
371	1914	32½ x 1	H. H. Taylor	—	Wilkinson type etched blade. Black composition grip. Steel half-basket guard, incised with Royal Cypher GVR. Brown, Army scabbard	

See *Straight Stirrup Hilt (Fighting sword with white fish-skin grip and lion's head pommel)* 412

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	From	To	Remarks	Negative Nos.
<h2>Presentation Swords</h2>							
15	1805	32 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1	Prosser, blade by J. Runkel	—	A medical officer	Gilt stirrup hilt with lion's head pommel and ivory grip. 'TRAFALGAR' on plate on each side of quillon. Cut-and-thrust blade	
21	1830	31 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Salter	Ship's Company of Bomb Vessel INFERNAL	J. A. Legard	Gilt square guard in form of club with serpent twisted round it. Lion's head pommel. Very curved blade	A7776
40	1810	28 x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	Hon. H. Duncan	W. O. Pell	Gilt stirrup hilt with lion's head pommel and ivory grip. Cut-and- thrust blade. Decorated hilt and scabbard. Embossed anchors on langets	A7774, A7775
41	1809	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{5}{8}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	W. O. Pell	£50 sword	
42	1804	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	H. Wilson	£50 sword	A7776, B1606 (Pl. 52)
43	1805	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	S. Mallock	£50 sword	
44	1805	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	J. Stockham	£100 Trafal- gar sword	
45	1805	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	J. R. Lapénotière	£100 Trafal- gar sword	
61	1786	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1	I.F.	Prince William Henry	W. Locke	Silver gilt oval side ring hilt	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	From	To	Remarks	Negative Nos.
91.0	1797	32 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1	J. Morisset & R. Make- peace	City of London	Viscount Duncan	Silver gilt and enamel small- sword	B397 to B399
92	1837	30 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Dudley	Merchants and under- writers of Bombay	Hon. R. Gore	Solid half- basket hilt and pipe-back blade	A7057 to A7060
93	1798	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	J. J. Runkel	—	—	Gilt crocodile grip and pom- mel. Knuckle- bow. Very curved blade. Supposed replica of that given to Nelson by the Sultan after the Nile	
94	1798	31 x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Rundell & Bridge	—	—	Gilt crocodile grip and pom- mel. Knuckle- bow. Enamel on grip. Straight diamond blade, 'For my Country and King'	A7771
115	1817	31 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	—	Imaum of Muscat	Sir F. Beaufort	Scimitar	
116	1829	31 x 1	—	Imaum of Muscat	J. C. Hawkins	Scimitar	
120	1804	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	R. Teed	Assembly of Jamaica	Sir J. T. Duckworth	Silver gilt	A8627 A & B
121	1806	31 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{16}$	R. Rutherford	City of London	Sir J. T. Duckworth	—	A8628 A & B
122	1806	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	S. Brunn. Blade by J. F. Raab	Duke of Clarence	Sir J. T. Duckworth	—	A5824 (Pl. 54)
123	1805	30 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	Sir R. King	£100 Trafal- gar sword	
171	1805	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	Sir H. Blackwood	£100 Trafal- gar sword	B1606 (Pl. 52)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	From	To	Remarks	Negative Nos.
172	1816	27 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Tatham	Sir Robt Hall	Imbert	Curved blade. Eagle's head pommel. Mother of pearl grip. Square serpent guard	
220	1813	28 $\frac{1}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	G. Banks	Ship's Company H.M.S. NORGE	C. Barber	Curved blade richly blued and gilt. Brass stirrup hilt. Brass scabbard	
231	1920	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1	—	City of London	Lord Jellicoe	Gold pierced half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. (<i>Loan</i>)	
235	1806	30 $\frac{3}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	W. J. Hughes	£50 sword. (<i>Loan</i>)	
252	1809	32 x 1	R. Teed	Gentlemen of Thanet	Sir T. Staines	Cut-and-thrust blade blued and gilt. Gilt knuckle-bow	
254	1804	29 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	R. Teed	Merchants of Trinidad	E. H. Columbine	Curved blade, blued and gilt. Decorated gilt square grip	A6896 (Pl. 53)
255	1812	27 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Rundell, Bridge & Rundell	Brit. Ins. Co. at Malta	F. Moresby	Silver gilt stirrup hilt, ornamented. Curved flat blade. Blued and gilt	
257	1804	29 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	I. Pendergras	£50 sword	
258	1805	30 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Salter	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	G. Pigot	£50 sword	
261	1832	29 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Dudley	Ship's Company of LIGHTNING	T. Dickinson	Pipe-back blade. Solid half-basket hilt	
292	1946	23 x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Mappin & Webb. Wilkinson blade	City of London	Viscount Cunningham	Straight double-edged tapered blade. Silver cross hilt with up-turned quillons	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	From	To	Remarks	Negative Nos.
389	1804	29 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	W. Walker	£30 sword (Loan)	B1606, B3171 (Pl. 52)
395	1804	29 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	R. Teed	Pat. Fund at Lloyds	A. Hamilton	£50 sword	
439	1797	32 x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	J. Morisset & R. Make- peace	City of London	Earl St. Vincent	Silver gilt and enamel small- sword. (Loan)	
449	1884	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1	H. Wilkin- No. 25851	Wives of Naval Officers	A. K. Wilson	Solid half-basket hilt. No fold- ing flap. Flat blade	

See also: Small-swords, 167, 168; Stirrup hilt. Dress sword with ivory grip and lion's head pommel, 435; Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade), 96; Solid half-basket hilt (Wilkinson blade) (Black fish-skin grip), 315, 382; Dirks, 162, 418, 426

Dirks (Straight Blade)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
2	1795	10 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	—	—	Diamond-section blade. Cross hilt with inversed ends. Ivory grip with crown and anchor engraved on band	A7949
3	1790	16 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	—	—	Double-edged blade with central groove. Cross hilt with inversed ends. Ivory grip	A7950
7	1795	14 $\frac{5}{8}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	—	Flat-back grooved blade. Cross hilt with inversed end and 5-ball side ring. Octagonal pommel. Ivory grip with crown and anchor engraved on band	A7951
47	1805	16 x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	F. Marryat	Diamond-section blade. Cross hilt with inversed ends. Ivory grip	A7955
59	1800	16 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	Tatham	J. Cooke	Double-edged blade, deep groove	A9937 (Pl. 59)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
109	1790	12 x $\frac{5}{8}$	—	Attributed Maurice Suckling & Horatio Nelson	Double-edged grooved blade. Octagonal pommel. Cross hilt with inversed ends. Ivory grip. Inscription 'Given to Mid Horatio Nelson R.N. H.M.S. RAISONNABLE by Maurice Suckling R.N. 1770', probably mid 19th century	A9934 (Pl. 56)
110	1810?	11 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 2	—	T. Wells	Blade of sergeant's sponton. Elliptical shell. Tapered ivory grip. Lion's mask pommel	A9938
118	1805?	8 $\frac{1}{16}$ x $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	Tapered rectangular blade. Gilt shell with design of leaves and snake. Ivory grip	A9885
127	1790	8 $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{11}{16}$	—	Sir J. T. Duckworth or Sir R. King	Double-edged grooved blade. Square pommel. Ivory grip	A9885
133	1770	8 x $\frac{5}{8}$	—	—	Diamond-section blade. Quillons in form of the arms of an anchor. Ivory grip	A9936 (Pl. 57)
144	1805	10 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{1}{2}$	—	F. Noble	Oval section blade. Pommel missing. Brass scabbard	
147	1810	9 x $\frac{3}{4}$	Rochester	—	Diamond section blade. Cross hilt. Lion's mask pommel missing	A9926, A9927
159	1790	13 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{13}{16}$	Archer	—	Diamond-section blade. Cross hilt	A9882
180	1815	5 x $\frac{5}{8}$	Read	—	Diamond-section blade. Small shell. Lion's mask pommel	A9887
196	1830	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	E. & E. Emanuel	—	Straight diamond-section blade. Cross hilt. Lion's mask pommel	B1818 (Pl. 60)
202	1800	16 x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Wm. Read & Nephew	Sir W. Cornwallis	Straight double-edged blade with two grooves. Small shell	B1611 A & B (Pl. 58)
217	1798	12 $\frac{3}{8}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	R. Johnston	—	Straight diamond section blade. Cross hilt	A9935, A9999

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
271	18thC.	$12\frac{5}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	'Sahagun' (18th cen- tury false mark)	John Samuel Smith	Straight double-edged blade. Steel inversed quillons	A9883, B833, B834
276	1775	$11\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{2}$	Banks	—	Straight diamond-section blade. Straight quillons	A9879
278	1795	$16 \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	—	Attributed to John Shortland	5-ball cross hilt. Diamond section blade	A9886
428	1800	$7\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{3}{4}$	Gibbins. Francis Thurkle	—	Double-edged grooved blade, shortened. Up-turned quillons	

See: Denmark, 406; France, 273, 354; Germany, 293, 298, 361, 408; Greece, 372; Japan, 299;
Turkey, 407; United States, 193

Dirks (Curved Blade)

18	—	$15\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	—	Reputed to have be- longed to W. H. Player but he died too early.	Black grip. Chain guard. Suggested by Captain Bosanquet to be Dutch or Danish	A7952 (Pl. 61)
19	—	$14\frac{7}{8} \times \frac{15}{16}$	—	—	Ivory grip. Lion's head pommel	A7953
20	—	$15\frac{7}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	J. Salter	—	Presentation. Ivory grip. Lion's head pommel. Ornamental scabbard	A7954
58	—	$14\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	—	R. Dixon	Black grip. Smooth pommel	A7957
71	—	$14\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{16}$	—	—	Ivory grip. Lion's mask pommel	A7959
73	—	$13\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	—	—	Ivory grip. Lion's mask pommel	A7960
111	—	$11 \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	—	W. Grimaldi	Ivory grip. Round pommel. Worn by Ensign in 3rd Bombay Native Infantry, 1807	A9925
225	—	$16\frac{1}{8} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	Read	—	Knurled ivory grip. Lion's head pommel	

<i>Dirks (Curved Blade)</i>	No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
	247	—	$13\frac{1}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Irish	—	Ivory grip. Recumbent lion pommel	
	429	—	$14 \times 1\frac{3}{16}$	W. George	—	Knurled ivory grip. Mameluke hilt	

See also: Denmark, 219

Dirks (After 1856)

60	1898	18 x 1	J. Gieve & Sons	A. B. Cunningham	—		A7958
130	1916	18 x 1	Gieves No. 3674	W. E. May	—		A8523 (Pl. 63)
152	1856	$13\frac{5}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Thos. Walton	H. J. Martin	—		A8523 (Pl. 63)
154	1887	$18\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{16}$	Gieve & Son	C. G. de B. Tupper	Blued blade		
158	1890	18 x 1	—	L.A.B. Donaldson	Blued blade		
162	1908	$17\frac{3}{4} \times 1$	—	L. H. K. Hamilton	Inscribed blade Chief Cadet Captain's prize		
165	1898	$17\frac{5}{8} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Matthews & Co.	F. S. D. Esdaile	—		
175	1879	18 x 1	E. Thurkle & Sons	—	Blued blade		A8523 (Pl. 63)
201	1856	$12 \times 1\frac{3}{8}$	Reilly	—	—		A8523 (Pl. 63)
301	1881	$17 \times 1\frac{1}{16}$	—	E. W. E. Wemyss	—		
309	1892	$17\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{16}$	Seagrove & Co.	D. T. Norris	—		
326	1903	$17\frac{3}{4} \times 1$	J. R. Gaunt & Son Late Edward Thurkle	—	—		

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
418	1903	18 x 1	Edward Thurkle	G. R. C. Campbell and T. W. G. French	Blued blade. Inscribed Chief Captain's prize	B2163
425	1936	18 x $\frac{15}{16}$	Gieves	J. E. D. Darwall	Monogram EVIIIR does not conform to the regulation pattern	
426	1916	18 x $\frac{15}{16}$	Gieves Ltd.	G. F. Burghard	Inscribed blade Chief Cadet Captain's prize	B2163
427	1905	17 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1	Walton	R. N. Stopford	—	
440	1910	17 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1	Glen & Powell	—	Blued blade. Probably German manufacture	
443	1897	17 $\frac{13}{16}$ x $\frac{15}{16}$	Gieve & Son	J. W. Scott	—	
448	1914	18 x $\frac{15}{16}$	Gieve, Matthews & Seagrove Ltd	A. W. Clarke	Worn at the Dardanelles landing, probably the last occasion on which a dirk was worn in action	

Cutlasses

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Make	Remarks	Negative Nos.
203	1858	26 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Solingen</i>	Cutlass-bayonet for Enfield rifle. Steel basket hilt. Curved blade	B1283 A & B (Pl. 70)
204	1871	25 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Enfield	Cutlass-bayonet for Martini-Henry rifle. Steel basket hilt. Straight flat blade	B1284 A & B
208	1848	29 x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Heighington	Steel basket hilt. Curved flat blade	B1281, B1607 A & B (Pl. 64)
209	1887	27 x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Heighington	Steel basket hilt. Curved flat 29in. blade of 1848. Shortened about 1887	B1294, B1607 A & B (Pl. 64, 68 & 71)
210	1858	27 x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Enfield	Steel basket hilt. Curved flat blade 144 on guard	B1282 A & B (Pl. 69)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Remarks	Negative Nos.
211	1888	27 x 1½	Birmingham	Steel basket hilt. Curved flat 29in. blade of 1845 shortened in 1888. 54 on guard	
212	1890	28 x 1¼	Enfield	1889 pattern. Steel half-basket hilt with turned edge. Curved flat blade	B1286 A & B (Pl. 72 & 73)
213	1890	28 x 1¼	Enfield	1889 pattern. Steel half-basket hilt with turned edge. Flat straight blade	
214	1900	28 x 1¼	—	Steel half-basket hilt with turned edge. Straight grooved blade	B1287 A & B (Pl. 74)
215	1900	28 x 1¼	Mole	Steel half-basket hilt with turned edge. Straight grooved blade	
241	1875	26 x 1⅝	—	Flat straight blade cut down from one 27 x 1½in. of 1859. Basket hilt	B1607 (Pl. 64)
242	1875	26 x 1⅝	—	Flat straight blade cut down from one 29 x 1½in. of 1845. Basket hilt	B1285 A & B
287	c.1804	23⅝ x 1¼	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	B1290 A & B (Pl. 66)
295	c.1850	24⅝ x 1½	White	Flat slightly-curved blade. Steel half-basket hilt. Probably a theatrical property	
350.1	1804	28½ x 1½	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt MD 5GL on guard N6	
350.2	1804	28⅝ x 1½	Woolley	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.3	1804	29 x 1⅞	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt LD 12 on guard	
350.4	1804	28¾ x 1⅞	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.5	1804	29⅝ x 1½	Reddell & Bate	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.6	1804	28⅝ x 1½	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.7	1804	28⅝ x 1⅝	Osborn	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Remarks	Negative Nos.
350.8	1804	27 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	Tatham & Egg	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.9	1804	29 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	J. Gill	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.10	1804	28 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{5}{16}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.11	1804	29 x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$	J. Gill	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt VII 23 on guard	
350.12	1804	29 $\frac{1}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.13	1804	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.14	1804	29 x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.15	1804	28 $\frac{5}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.16	1804	29 x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$	J. Gill	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt. LD 13 on guard	
350.17	1804	29 x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.18	1804	29 x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.19	1804	29 x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.20	1804	28 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.21	1804	29 $\frac{1}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.22	1804	28 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.23	1804	28 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	—	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
350.24	1804	28 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$	Osborn	Flat straight blade. Two-disc hilt	
390	1868	27 x 1 $\frac{3}{16}$	—	Metropolitan police. Brass knuckle-bow	
391	1868	27 x 1 $\frac{3}{16}$	—	Metropolitan police. Brass knuckle-bow	B1288 A & B (Pl. 76)
409	1814?	26 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ to 1 $\frac{5}{8}$	—	Flat curved falchion blade. Two-disc hilt	B1292 A & B (Pl. 67)
411	c.1790	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{5}{16}$	—	Grooved straight blade. Two-disc hilt	B1293 A & B B1607 (Pl. 64 & 65)

See also: *Steel hilts*, 216; *France*, 200, 294, 441; *Germany*, 233, 434; *Netherlands*, 345; *Norway*, 240; *United States*, 243, 244, 447

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
22	1830	32½ x 1½	—	—	Gilt open half-basket hilt. Pipe-back blade. Black leather scabbard	A7781 & B1819 (Pl. 77)
29	1846	32¾ x 1½	Tappolet	W. Dunn	Gilt open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Black leather scabbard	
31	1860	32½ x 1	H. Wilkin- son No. 10701	—	Gilt open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Steel scabbard	A7778
32	1860	32¼ x ¾	—	—	Gilt open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Brass scabbard	
148	1851	31½ x ¾	—	J. T. Brown/ Grieve	Dress sword of Field Officer. Gilt open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Brass scabbard	
170	1872	34¼ x 1½	Dudley	E. C. L. Durnford	Royal Marine Artillery. Steel open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Steel scabbard	
245	1883	33 x 1½	A. de Gruchy & Sons, Blade by Weyers- burg Kirsch- baum & Co.	—	Gilt open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Steel scabbard	
246	1872	32¼ x 1	Almond & Co.	—	Gilt open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Steel scabbard	
283	1895	32¾ x 1	E. Thurkle	J. B. Fin- laison	Steel open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Brown leather scabbard with steel fittings	
366	1896	32 x 1	E. Thurkle	F. V. Temple	Steel open half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Steel scabbard	
444	1901	32½ x ¾	—	T. Jolley	Steel half-basket hilt. Wilkinson blade. Brown leather scabbard	

See also: *Presentation swords*, 43, 122; *Small-sword*, 218

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
Miscellaneous Army Swords						
91.5	1797	31 x 1¼	Wooley & Co.	Dr. Patrick Nimmo	Curved blade (1½ in. from straight). Steel hilt. Straight stirrup. East Lothian Cavalry Regt. (<i>Loan</i>)	A5752 & A5753
105	1855/ 1885	32½ x 1	H. Wilkinson	Hon. G. A. A. Hood	Slightly curved blade of 1855, rehilted 1885. Steel half-basket hilt and scabbard (<i>Loan</i>)	A7770
269	c.1797	24¾ x 1¾	—	Attributed to Lord Collingwood	Very curved blade (2¾ in. from straight). Steel stirrup hilt	
333	1813	32 x ¾	'Aiala' (name faked)		Oval blade with narrow groove. Gilt knuckle-bow with olive pommel. Heart-shaped shell. Quillons	
334	1822	32¼ x 1½	Hebbert & Hume	Attributed to Sir Robert Oliver, R.N.	Pipe-backed blade. Open half-basket hilt	B1819
335	1846	32 x 1⅞	B. Thurkle	Attributed to Sir Robert Oliver, R.N.	Wilkinson blade. Open half-basket hilt	
340	1856	22½ x 1¾	Wilkinson	—	Pioneer's sword. Saw-back blade. Stirrup hilt	B1289A (Pl. 79)
413	1796	34¾ x 1½	J. Gill	—	Heavy cavalry. Stirrup and shell hilt. Straight blade	B1610 A & B (Pl. 78)
414	c.1837	36¼ x 1¼	Enfield	—	Heavy cavalry. 1821 pattern solid half-basket hilt. Curved blade	B1610 A & C (Pl. 78)

Miscellaneous Swords

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Type	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
132	1815	28½ x 1½	Order of the Bath	—	Sir J. T. Duckworth	—	
134	c.1870	32 x ⅝	Court sword	Forest	H. Bellairs	—	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Type	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
135	c.1795	$16\frac{7}{8} \times \frac{9}{16}$	Sword-stick	Rennoldson	Sir T. Pasley	Includes telescope and compass	
137	1856	$20 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{3}{8}$	Roman Legionary	H. Wilkin-son	Sir W. Peel	—	B2771 A & B
227	c.1800	$30\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{7}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$	—	—	—	Nationality unknown. Rectangular guard and anchor on trefoil pommel. Hexagonal tapered blade	A4382 (Pl. 84)
236	1911	$31 \times \frac{1}{2}$	Court sword	Boutroy	Sir W. Graham Greene	—	
369	18thC.	$16 \times 1\frac{1}{2}$	Prize fighter's left-handed dagger	—	—	—	
401	1815	$29 \times \frac{7}{8}$	Order of the Bath	—	—	—	

Bayonets

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Rifle	Maker	Remarks	Negative Nos.
206	1879	$25\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Martini-Henry	—	Saw-back. For Artillery	
207	1879	$25\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Martini-Henry	—	Saw-back. For Artillery	
341	1801	$23\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$	Baker	Gill	Brass knuckle-bow. 2nd pattern	
342	1855	$22\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Enfield	—		
343	1855	$22\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{8}$	Enfield	—		

See also: Cutlasses 203, 204

Austria

190	1850	$28\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{11}{16}$	—	—	Pipe-back blade. Pierced half-basket hilt	A2954 A & B (Pl. 85)
-----	------	--------------------------------------	---	---	---	----------------------------

See also: Hunting Swords and Hangers, 379

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
Brazil						
421	c.1832	28 x 1	English	—	Slightly curved pipe-back blade. Crown over foul anchor on obverse and over Imperial arms on reverse. Solid half-basket hilt with raised foliage design and crown and foul anchor badge. Lion's head pommel with short mane.	B1792 (Pl. 87)
Chile						
320	—	29½ x 1	—	—	Slightly curved blade. Solid half-basket hilt with star over foul anchor	A9467 (Pl. 88)
China						
157	1st half 19th century	17½ x 1¼	—	—	Hilt mounts of bronze; blade straight, double-edged and obliquely pointed	
198	c.1840	Both blades— 20¼ x 1¼	—	Captain Sir Robert Oliver	A pair of swords in one scabbard. Both hilts brass mounted; both blades straight and of flattened triangular section	
Chinese Maritime Customs						
322	c.1903	31¼ x 1	J. R. Gaunt & Son Late Edward Thurkle	—	Slightly curved blade with yang and yin device among other decoration. Solid half-basket hilt with dragon superimposed on foul anchor. Lion's head pommel	
422	c.1870	31¼ x 1	Firmin & Sons (Blade by Thurkle)	—	Claymore blade. Anchor and dragon on obverse. Solid half-basket hilt with dragon superimposed on foul anchor. Dragon's head pommel	B1793 (Pl. 89)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
219	1807	12½ x 1½	—	—	Curved dirk. Ivory grip. Lion's mask pommel. Traditionally captured in 1807. (<i>Loan</i>)	
406	1965	7¾ x ⅝	E. B. S. Solingen	—	Dirk. Cross-hilt. Plastic grip. Straight diamond-section blade, engraved	B832, B1820B (Pl. 94)

France

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Remarks	Negative Nos.
49	1800	30¼ x 1¼	—	Light Cavalry type. Believed surrendered at Trafalgar by Captain J. J. Magendie of the <i>Bucentaure</i>	A7773
66	c.1800	30½ x 1⅞	—	Believed surrendered at Trafalgar by the <i>Fougueux</i>	A7672
161	c.1800	32¼ x 1½	—	Light Cavalry type	A9457 (Pl. 99)
191	1870	28⅝ x ⅞	Coulaux & Co.	Pierced half-basket guard	A1972 (Pl.103)
200	1793	26½ x 1½	Coulaux Frères	Cutlass	B1277 A & B
266	1768	23½ x 1½	Laurent Dépé	Hanger. Silver hilt. Mark of Inspector Jean Jacques Prévost. Surrendered to Lieut. Morris of H.M.S. <i>NYMPHE</i> by the 2nd Captain of <i>La Cleopatre</i> 18 June, 1793	A7065 & A7066 (Pl. 96)
273	1805	11½ x ¾	—	Dirk with 5 balls on side-ring. Blade made from part of that of a small-sword, engraved with the arms of Genoa. Taken in <i>L'Intrepide</i> at Trafalgar	B834
274	1800	32½ x 1½	—	Light Cavalry sabre. Surrendered on board <i>L'Intrepide</i> at Trafalgar	
294*	1805	27 x 1½	Mre Impale de Chatellerault	Cutlass. Point broken	B1278B (Pl.105)
303	1789	26 x 1⅝	Manufacture Royale	Moving bar hilt. Surrendered by Captain L'Heritier of <i>L'Hercule</i> 1798	A9453 A & B (Pl. 97)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Remarks	Negative Nos.
317	c.1805	29 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	Epée with rectangular guard. Anchor and flags on counter guard. Classical head on pommel	A9459 A
328	c.1805	31 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1	German	5-ball hilt with solid side ring. Straight double-edged blade. Helmeted pommel	
354	c.1800	16 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{15}{16}$	—	Dirk. Cross hilt with embossed anchor at centre. Straight blade, flattened-diamond section. Inscribed <i>Vaincre ou mourir. Pour la Nation La Patrie</i>	A9932 & A9933 (Pl.106)
424	1805	26 x 1 $\frac{3}{16}$	—	Rectangular guard. Curved blade. Mermaid on obverse of scabbard	B2162
441	1833	28 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{7}{16}$	M ^{re} Royale de Chatellerault	Cutlass	

See also: *Small-swords*, 248, 249

Germany

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
233	1820?	22 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	Cutlass. Steel knuckle-bow. Curved blade	B1295 A & B
284	1914	31 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{15}{16}$	K. L. H. Berser Collani & Co.	—	Pipe-back, watered blade. Solid half-basket hilt ornamented with scrolls, with folding flaps on each side. That on obverse having crown over fowl anchor on it, inclined. Lion's head pommel, coloured eyes	B819, B822, B823 (Pl.109)
293	1938	9 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	Alcoso, Solingen	—	Dirk. Straight blade. Cross hilt. Eagle and swastika pommel. Hammered brass scabbard	A9930 & A9931 (Pl.113)
298	1900	9 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{5}{8}$	—	—	Dirk. Straight ridged blade. Cross hilt. Crown pommel. Gilt scabbard engraved with ermine motif	A7956, A9928, A9929 (Pl.112)
313	1900?	30 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	—	—	Curved, grooved blade. Solid half-basket hilt ornamented with sea-monsters etc. with folding flap on each side. That on obverse having crown over fowl anchor and letter 'W', inclined. Lion's head pommel, coloured eyes	A6728, B826, B827 (Pl.108)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
355	1938	$3\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{7}{8}$	E. & F. Hörster	—	Pipe-back blade. Solid half-basket hilt with raised bars and palm branches, with folding flap on each side, that on obverse having fowl anchor on it, upright. Lion's head pommel	B820, B825, B1796 (Pl.111)
361	1938	$9\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{4}$	C. Eickhorn	—	Dirk. Straight blade. Cross hilt. Eagle and swastika pommel. Gilt steel scabbard engraved with ermine motif	
363	1916	$30\frac{1}{8} \times \frac{3}{4}$	Weyersburg, Kirschbaum & Co.	Nollenius	Pipe-back blade. Gilt steel solid half-basket hilt ornamented with oak-leaves, with folding flap on each side, that on obverse having crown over fowl anchor, upright. Lion's head pommel, coloured eyes missing	B821 & B824 (Pl.110)
368	1900	$26\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{16}$	Weyersburg, Kirschbaum & Co.	—	Hanger. As French <i>briquet</i> of 1802	B1609 A & B (Pl.114)
375	c.1938	$29 \times \frac{3}{4}$	Weyersburg, Kirschbaum & Co.	—	Curved grooved blade. Solid half-basket hilt ornamented with oak-leaves, with folding flap on each side, that on obverse having fowl anchor on it, upright. Lion's head pommel, coloured eyes	B1796, B1797 (Pl.111)
408	c.1938	$9\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{5}{8}$	E. & F. Hörster	—	Dirk. Straight blade. Cross hilt. Eagle and swastika pommel. Engraved blade. Ermine scabbard	
419	c.1890	$30\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{13}{16}$	Weyersburg, Kirschbaum & Co.	Hossel	Curved pipe-back blade. Solid half-basket hilt ornamented with raised bars. Folding flap on reverse only. Crown and fowl anchor upright. Lion's head pommel with coloured eyes	B1790 (Pl.107)
434	1861	$23\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$	—	—	Cutlass. Falchion blade. Hilt similar to French pattern of 1833	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
Greece						
372	1965	8 $\frac{5}{8}$ x $\frac{5}{8}$	—	—	Naval Cadet's dirk. Cross hilt. Ivory grip. Embossed brass scabbard	A8497 A & B, B831, B832 (Pl. 95)

Indonesia

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Type	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
250	c.1640	13 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$	<i>keris</i>	Captain Richard Swann	Gold hilt, studded with pink rubies; laminated leaf-shaped blade. Given by the King of Indragiri, 1640	
400	c.1947	21 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{3}{4}$	<i>parang ilang or mandau</i>	H.M.S. ADAMANT	Presented by the Governor of North Borneo in 1947. Carved bone hilt decorated with hair; blade curved, ornamented and decorated with inlay	

Italy

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
316	—	31 x $\frac{5}{8}$	—	—	Court sword	A7461 (Pl.115)

Japan

119	1940- 1945	27 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Ishihara Naotane of Seki Province	—	<i>Tachi</i> - regulation pattern of the Imperial Army	
141	Early 16th cent.	17 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1	? Bizen Province	Lord Fisher	<i>Wakizashi</i> presented to Lord and Lady Fisher by Rear Admiral K. Oguri, Christmas, 1914	
184	1600- 1650	29 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Tadeyoshi I or II, Hizen Province	Major General U. Okada	<i>Tachi</i> - regulation pattern of the Imperial Army	B3061
185	1942	27 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Naval Arsenal of Tenshozan	Vice- Admiral R. Fujita	<i>Tachi</i> - regulation pattern of the Imperial Navy	B3061

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
299	First half 20th cent.	9 x $\frac{3}{4}$	—	—	Dirk, in the western style for the Imperial Navy	A8025, A8026 (Pl.117)
329	1840-1855	19 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Yoshimitsu of Tosa Province	—	<i>Wakizashi</i> in 'half-tachi' mount	
330	Late 16th cent.	16 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Norimitsu of Bizen Province	—	<i>Wakizashi</i>	
358	c.1940	27 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	<i>Tachi</i> - probably of regulation pattern for Petty Officer	
359	c.1850	28 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	<i>Tachi</i> - regulation pattern for the Imperial Navy	
362	17th cent.	25 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Sagami Province	—	<i>Katana</i> mounted for use by an Army officer	
397	1943	26 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Kanetoshi of Mino Province	—	<i>Tachi</i> - regulation pattern for the Imperial Army	
398	1941-1945	26 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	—	—	<i>Tachi</i> - regulation pattern for the Imperial Army	
399	1941-1945	26 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$	Kojima Katsumasa of Mino Province	—	<i>Tachi</i> - regulation pattern for the Imperial Army	
415	1261-1264	11 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	Awataguchi Kuniyoshi	Sir William Henderson	<i>Tanto</i> in <i>shira-zaya</i> mount	

The Maghreb

No.	Type	Dimensions of Blade	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
57	<i>nimcha</i>	27 $\frac{1}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ - 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Sir T. Hopsonn	Thought to have been obtained from an Algerian corsair in 1676. German falchion blade with cabalistic engraving. Wooden hilt with silver and brass mounts	A9455 (Pl.135)

Netherlands

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
62	c.1797	27 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{5}{16}$	—	W. Bligh	S-bar hilt with anchor inset. Curved blade, flat-back	A8519 A & B (Pl.118)

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
253	1843	28 x 1	X. Bisch	—	Pierced half-basket hilt. Pipe-back blade	B2327 (Pl.119)
345	1783	25¼ x 1¾	—	—	Marines. S-bar hilt. Straight blade. AW and crossed anchors engraved	A8520 A & B (Pl.121)
351	c.1900	28⅞ x 1⅛	P. Mansvelt & Zoon. Blade by Weyersberg, Kirschbaum & Co.	—	Slightly curved pipe-back blade (½ in. from straight). Pierced half-basket hilt. Lion's head pommel	A8521 A & B (Pl. 120)
360	c.1945	17½ x 1⅜	—	—	<i>Klewang</i> , cut down by Japanese or Indonesians	B1608 A & C (Pl.122)
377	c.1910	24⅝ x 1⅜	Artillerie Inrichtingen Hembrug	—	<i>Klewang</i> of Pioneer Group of Netherlands Engineer Corps	B1608 A & B (Pl.122)

Norway

240	c.1820	28 x 1½	—	—	Cutlass. Circular shell and similar disc in centre of knuckle-guard. Almost straight flat blade. See British 287 and 350.1 to 350.24	B1280 A & B (Pl.123)
-----	--------	---------	---	---	---	----------------------------

Russia

373	1861	29 x 1⅜	—	—	S-bar hilt. Pipe-back blade	B1821 (Pl.124)
446	1896	11¼ x 1⅞	Zlatoust	—	Dirk with badge of Order of St. Anne	

Spain

229	1797	30½ x ⅞	—	Don Miguel Tyrason	Small-sword. Believed to have been surrendered to Nelson at Cadiz, 1797	B1302 & B1303 (Pl.125)
-----	------	---------	---	-----------------------	---	---------------------------------

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
270	1797	31 x $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	Small sword. Believed to have been surrendered to Collingwood at St. Vincent, 1797	B1302
420	1967	28 $\frac{5}{8}$ x $\frac{7}{8}$	Fabrica Nacional, Toledo	—	Solid half-basket hilt	B1798 (Pl.126)

The Ottoman Empire and Turkey

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Type	Remarks	Negative Nos.
91.4	late 18th cent.	24 $\frac{7}{8}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	yataghan	From the Caucasus, silver and niello mounts; engraved, incurved blade	A9452 A, B, C & D
321	c.1910	29 $\frac{1}{4}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	sword	British style, probably a German blade mounted by Starkey for Gieve, Matthews and Seagrove	A9470
407	c.1910	13 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	dirk	German style and probably German made. Inversed cross-guard and turban pommel	B1259, B1261 & B1262 (Pl.128)

See also: Scimitars 91.3, 164 and 264

United States of America

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Remarks	Negative Nos.
192	1862	29 $\frac{7}{8}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	—	Pierced half-basket guard. Slightly curved blade with flat back	
193	1862	14 $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{5}{8}$	—	Dirk. Pierced half-basket hilt based on that of 1862 sword. Straight blade with flat back	
243	1861	26 x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Ames Mfg. Co.	Cutlass. 1860 pattern based upon French	
244	1862	26 x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	Ames Mfg. Co.	Cutlass. 1860 pattern based upon French	B1279 A & B (Pl.133)
325	1862	29 $\frac{3}{4}$ x $\frac{3}{4}$	—	Pierced half-basket guard. Slightly curved blade with flat back	B1822 (Pl.132)
385	c.1812	13 $\frac{3}{8}$ x $\frac{5}{8}$	—	Dirk. Eagle's head pommel	

No.	Date	Dimensions of Blade	Maker	Remarks	Negative Nos.
388	1818	32½ x 1½	T. Wells	5-ball sword. Eagle's head pommel. Made in England	B1823 (Pl.129)
447	1846	20¾ x 1¼	N. P. Ames	Cutlass. 1841 pattern, based upon French	

Confederate States of America

386	1861	30 x 1½	Courteney & Tennant Blade by Mole	Confederate flag of 1861 on blade	B1794 (Pl.134)
-----	------	---------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------

Scimitars

No.	Type	Dimensions of Blade	Owner	Remarks	Negative No.
91.3	Turkish but blade in Indo-Persian style	31½ x 1½	—	Lent by the Duncan family. Scabbard mounts in French style	B3 & B4
115	Indo-Persian throughout	31¾ x 1¾	Sir F. Beaufort	Said to have some connec- tion with the Imaum of Muscat, 1817	B13 & B14 (Pl.138)
116	Indo-Persian throughout	31 x 1	Captain J. C. Hawkins, H.E.I.C.S.	Presented by the Imaum of Muscat in 1829	B1, B1A & B2
164	Turkish through- out	29¼ x 1½	W. Tottenham	Made by Mustafa for Haj Mahmud Beg in 1768/9	B6, B7 & B7A (Pl.136)
264	Turkish but blade in Indo-Persian style	31½ x 1¾	Edward Crofton	Perhaps obtained in the U.S.A.	B11 & B12 (Pl.137)

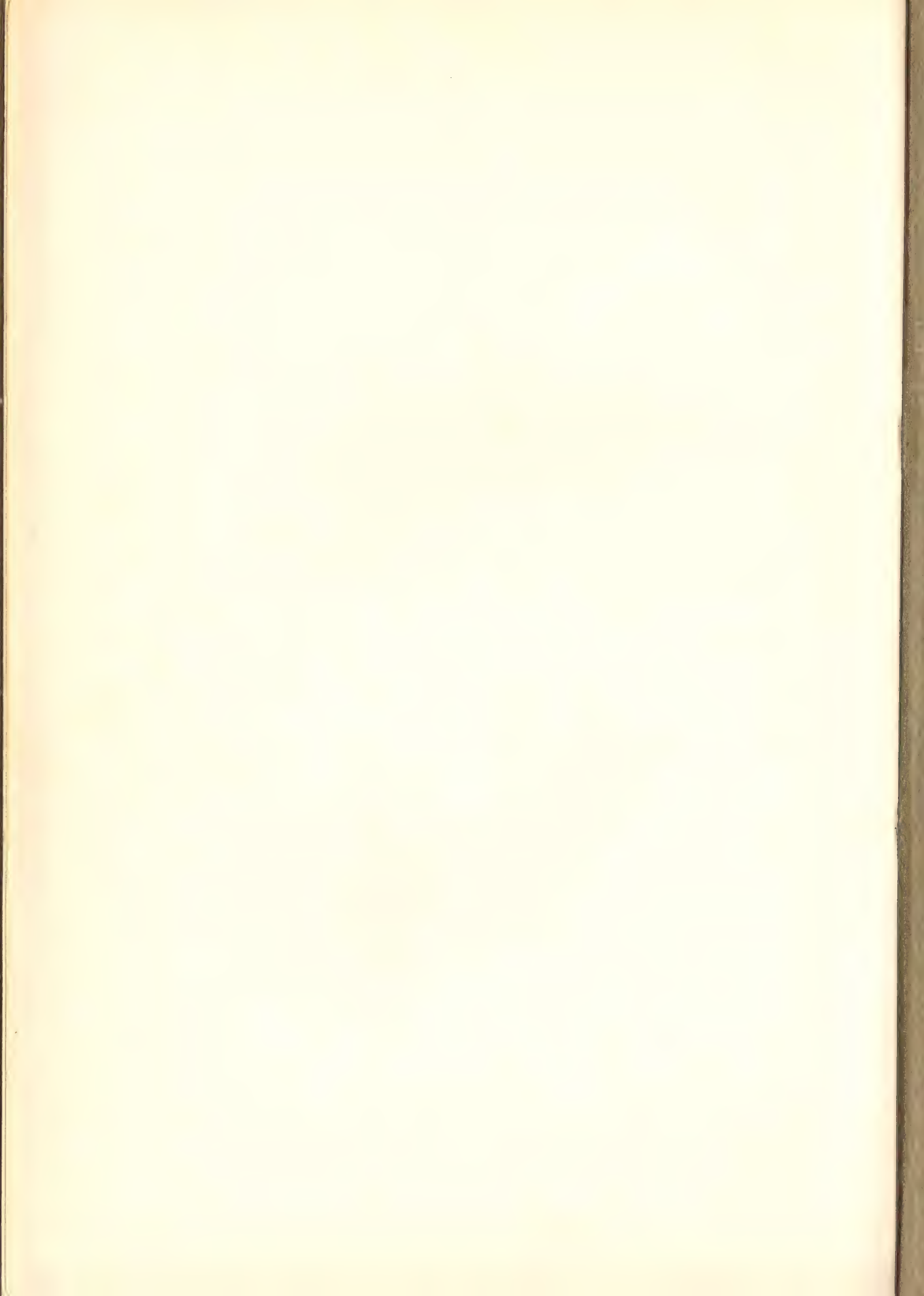
See also: *The Mameluke Hilt*

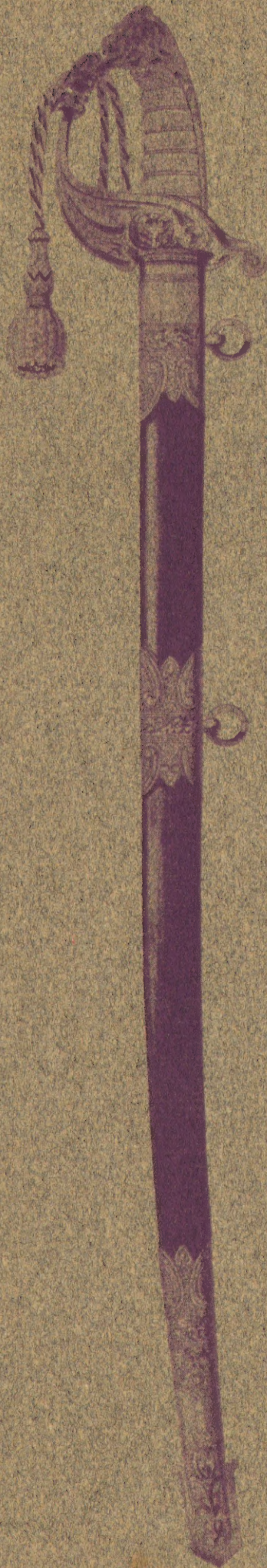
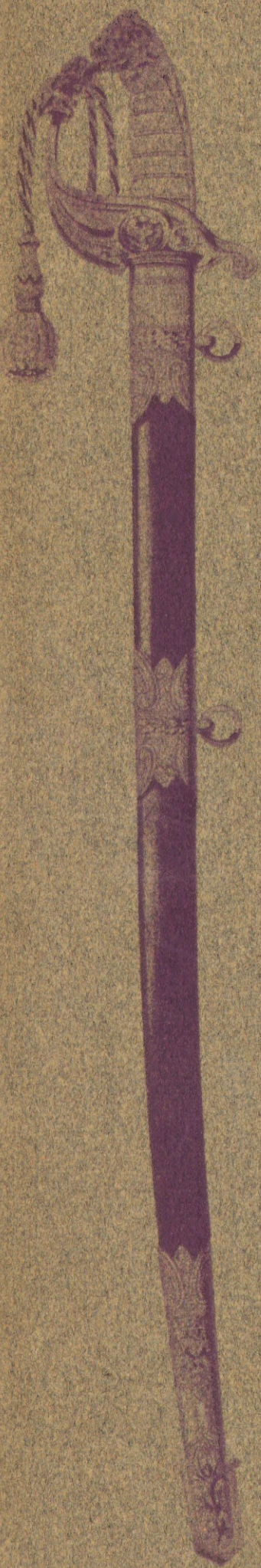
Miscellaneous Eastern Swords

No.	Dimensions of Blade	Type	Owner	Remarks	Negative No.
380	18¾ x 1	<i>dba</i>	Capt. J. S. Watts	Long wooden grip, slightly curved blade widening to a square point	
402	23¾ x 1½	<i>dba</i>	Lt. Col. Banks	Ray-skin grip with brass decoration, curved blade with inlaid designs and engraving	

Miscellaneous Eastern
Swords

No.	Dimensions of Blade	Type	Owner	Remarks	Negative Nos.
404	13 x 2	<i>kukri</i>	H.M.S. VERYAN BAY	Presented to the VERYAN BAY by 4/8th Gurkha Rifles, 1946	
405	11 x 1 $\frac{3}{4}$	<i>pesh-kabz</i>	Lt. Col. Banks	Bone grip, blade straight and of T-section	
453	15 $\frac{3}{4}$ x 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	<i>kukri</i>	Lt. Gen. Sir A. Wilson	Wood grip	
454	18 $\frac{1}{2}$ x 1 $\frac{7}{8}$	<i>kindjal</i>	—	Bone grip. Straight double-edged blade	







Swords for Sea Service I My 37th Anniversary HMSO